Chapter 1: Sociology: An Introduction

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. The ability to both participate in social life and to analyze the broader meanings of what is occurring is known as
   a. social analysis
   b. sociological imagination
   c. social conditioning
   d. sociological examination
   ANS: B  REF: 3  OBJ: 1

2. The realities of life that we create as social beings are called
   a. social examinations
   b. social realities
   c. social facts
   d. social conditions
   ANS: D  REF: 3  OBJ: 1

3. Which of the following would NOT be considered a social condition?
   a. drug use
   b. wealth
   c. deafness
   d. crime
   ANS: C  REF: 3  OBJ: 1

4. Which of the following sociologists is credited with making the term sociological imagination famous?
   a. Emile Durkheim
   b. George Ritzer
   c. Auguste Comte
   d. Wright Mills
   ANS: D  REF: 4  OBJ: 3

5. Which of the following terms was used by C. Wright Mills to refer to the process by which human beings see the links between their own individual biographies and the course of human history?
   a. sociological consciousness
   b. sociological environmentalism
   c. the sociological challenge
   d. the sociological imagination
   ANS: D  REF: 4  OBJ: 1

6. By using the sociological imagination individuals can:
   a. allow for a more scientific approach to the study of human events
   b. give citizens a greater say in public policy making
   c. give governments greater control over society
   d. gain wisdom about the society in which we live
   ANS: D  REF: 4  OBJ: 1
7. The scientific study of human societies and human behavior in the many groups that make up a society is called:
   a. economics  
   b. psychology  
   c. social psychology  
   d. sociology  
   ANS: D  REF: 5  OBJ: 1

8. From a sociologist’s perspective, social conditions in general can best be described as  
   a. the social environment  
   b. our perception of the way life is  
   c. realities of life we create as human beings  
   d. how people respond to their environment  
   ANS: C  REF: 3  OBJ: 1

9. Beth Johnson graduated with a law degree from her state university. For the past six months she has been trying to get a job but has met with little success. She notes that most of her friends who graduated at the same time are also as yet unemployed. Johnson has concluded that her inability to obtain suitable employment is the result of poor economic conditions. According to C. Wright Mills, her conclusion is an example of:  
   a. personal resignation  
   b. sociological imagination  
   c. structural unemployment  
   d. technological displacement  
   ANS: B  REF: 4  OBJ: 1

10. Sociologists are continually seeking knowledge about  
    a. individual behavior  
    b. human psychology  
    c. animal behavior  
    d. differences in the behaviors of entire societies  
    ANS: D  REF: 5  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. Sociologists often speak of social behavior as taking place at three levels. Which of the following is NOT one of those levels?  
    a. macro  
    b. micro  
    c. middle  
    d. modal  
    ANS: D  REF: 7  OBJ: 2
12. Research on the long term effects of war on primitive societies would be at which level of analysis?
   a. macrob. multi
c. micro
d. middle

ANS: A      REF:  6      OBJ:  2
13. An example of micro-level social phenomena is seen in the:
   a. birthrate among young black women
   b. conflict in the Middle East
   c. relationships between and among the sisters in the Omega chapter of Gamma Alpha Lambda sorority
   d. spread of AIDS
   ANS: C      REF: 5-6      OBJ: 2

14. For years Professor Boren has concentrated her research efforts in sociology on the relationships between industrialized and third world nations. Her work focuses on which of the following levels of social phenomena?
   a. macro
   b. micro
   c. middle
   d. international
   ANS: A      REF: 6      OBJ: 2

15. Which of the following levels of sociological analysis focuses on those social phenomena occurring in bureaucracies, organizations, and social movements?
   a. macro
   b. middle
   c. micro
   d. global
   ANS: B      REF: 6      OBJ: 2

16. A sociologist who is concerned with how the social structures in which we participate shape our self-image and enactment of roles is engaging in which of the following levels of sociological analysis?
   a. exchange
   b. interaction
   c. middle-level
   d. micro level
   ANS: D      REF: 5-6      OBJ: 2

17. Professor Harper studied the impact of evacuation from New Orleans after Hurricane Katrina on 100 families currently living in Atlanta, GA. Her research is an example of sociology at which level?
   a. macro
   b. micro
   c. middle
   d. modal
   ANS: C      REF: 6      OBJ: 2

18. Research into the increasing use of low-wage labor in other countries and the decline of the apparel manufacturing industry in the United States is an example of which of the following levels of sociological inquiry?
   a. macro
   b. micro
   c. middle
   d. modal
   ANS: A      REF: 6      OBJ: 2
19. The roots of modern sociology can be found in the works of
   a. Francis Bacon
   b. Rene Descartes
   c. Blaise Pascal
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 7  OBJ: 3

20. During eighteenth century it was discovered that questions about the order of society could be answered through
   a. debates about justice
   b. the Scriptures
   c. the scientific method
   d. the classics of ancient Greece and Rome
   ANS: C  REF: 8  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Sociology arose as a scientific discipline during a period characterized by:
   a. kings and queens continuing to rule by divine right
   b. relative peace and tranquility allowing time for contemplation
   c. reliance on the writings of classical philosophers for understanding human experience
   d. social and philosophical upheaval
   ANS: D  REF: 7-8  OBJ: 3

22. The term “sociology” was first used by:
   a. Auguste Comte
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Max Weber
   ANS: A  REF: 8  OBJ: 3

23. All of the following are among the 19th century social theorists except
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. Robert Merton
   d. Max Weber
   ANS: C  REF: 8-9  OBJ: 3

24. The founder of scientific sociological thought in France was
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. Robert Merton
   d. Max Weber
   ANS: B  REF: 8-9  OBJ: 3
25. The early sociologists devoted most of their writings to
   a. comparing existing societies and civilizations
   b. how societies influence human behavior
   c. developing theories of social change
   d. all of these
   ANS: D       REF: 8       OBJ: 3

26. Karl Marx developed theories that primarily focused on
   a. social and economic transformations in societies
   b. the use of data to assess the directions of social change
   c. the evolving forms of government and administration
   d. international changes in cultures.
   ANS: A       REF: 8       OBJ: 3

27. The use of comparative data to assess the directions and consequences of social change was first used
   by
   a. August Comte
   b. Karl Marx
   c. Emile Durkheim
   d. Max Weber
   ANS: D       REF: 9       OBJ: 3

28. A central concept in the sociology of Karl Marx was the idea that:
   a. bureaucracy would increasingly dominate the lives of individuals
   b. social change results primarily from population growth
   c. revolutions would arise in which workers would overthrow capitalism
   d. variations in the organization of work and community life explained social change
   ANS: C       REF: 8       OBJ: 3

29. A key principle in the sociology of Emile Durkheim was:
   a. agreement with Marx that violent revolution was the major source of social change
   b. the view that sociology is the “queen of sciences”
   c. that the rise of bureaucracy is critical to understanding social change
   d. concerned with the changes in societies as they become larger
   ANS: D       REF: 8-9      OBJ: 3

30. Max Weber was the first early sociologist to understand:
   a. the newly evolving forms of government and administration
   b. that population growth was the most important factor in social change
   c. the scientific method could be used with profit to study human society
   d. that violent revolution was a key element in the transformation of society
   ANS: A       REF: 9       OBJ: 3       NOTE: Web Quiz
31. The belief that sociology should be a “value-free” science was first proposed by:
   a. Auguste Comte
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Max Weber
   
   ANS: D    REF: 9    OBJ: 3

32. The prediction of violent revolutions emerging out of the conflict between wealthy owners and impoverished workers was a core element in the sociology of:
   a. Auguste Comte
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Max Weber
   
   ANS: C    REF: 9    OBJ: 3

33. Evidence that sociology has developed into a global scene is found in the work of
   a. Ibn Khaldun
   b. Manjula Giri
   c. Harriett Martineau
   d. W.E.B. DuBois
   
   ANS: B    REF: 9    OBJ: 3

34. Manjula Giri, a modern sociologist from a developing nation, works to
   a. improve conditions of women in British factories
   b. free children from unsanitary living conditions
   c. assist women in using birth control
   d. help local women develop a farming cooperative
   
   ANS: D    REF: 9    OBJ: 3

35. One of the first sociologists to utilize the social survey was
   a. W.E.B. DuBois
   b. Robert Park
   c. Ernest Burgess
   d. Emile Durkheim
   
   ANS: A    REF: 10    OBJ: 3

36. The term “empirical” refers to:
   a. carefully gathered, unbiased data regarding social conditions and behavior
   b. the application of moral principles to social policy
   c. the application of scientific methods to the study of moral problems
   d. using the techniques of investigative journalism to analyze social problems
   
   ANS: A    REF: 0    OBJ: 2
37. Which of the following investigations related to human social life is most likely to be an empirical study?
   a. In an effort to determine the percentage of blacks living in a certain southern city, Ms. Davis stands on a street corner in an upper class neighborhood and counts all the people passing by, dividing them into racial groups
   b. Interested in knowing the influence of ideas on human social life, Mr. Smith researches the topic in the encyclopedia
   c. Mr. Smith surveys 200 deaf and hearing teenagers on their opinions regarding the sex role division of labor in the home
   d. Ms. Davis interviews medical professionals and families for an article in Newsweek magazine on Alzheimer's Disease

   ANS: C       REF: 10       OBJ: 2

38. “Empirical” information consists of:
   a. common sense
   b. personal knowledge accumulated through years of experience
   c. carefully collected, unbiased data
   d. the carefully considered opinions of social observers

   ANS: C       REF: 10       OBJ: 2

39. The emphasis on empirical data in American sociology is rooted in the:
   a. demands of government for reliable information
   b. reform movements around the turn of the century
   c. rejection of solutions based on theology and tradition
   d. requirement that the social sciences be thoroughly subjective

   ANS: B       REF: 10       OBJ: 2

40. Early American sociologists focused on such issues as the:
   a. effects of rapidly changing social conditions
   b. influence of Western philosophy on the lives of immigrants
   c. moral causes of poverty
   d. rise of capitalism

   ANS: A       REF: 10       OBJ: 3       NOTE: Web Quiz

41. The most fertile ground for the development of sociology was:
   a. England
   b. France
   c. Germany
   d. North America

   ANS: D       REF: 10       OBJ: 3

42. The main goal of modern sociology is:
   a. seeking answers to questions backed by evidence
   b. speculation about causes and results of social phenomena
   c. the development of well-reasoned discourse on social issues
   d. the solution of social problems based on the opinions of experts

   ANS: A       REF: 10       OBJ: 3

43. The most common form of empirical research carried out during the early history of American sociology was:
44. During the late 1920s the major focus of the “Chicago School” of American sociology was:
   a. macro-level analyses of social structure and change
   b. middle-level analyses designed to make workers more productive by modifying the structure of work organizations
   c. the historical factors that brought about industrialization
   d. the relationship between the individual and society

   ANS: D    REF: 11-12    OBJ: 4

45. Which of the following was NOT characteristic of the “Chicago School” of sociology in the early 1920s?
   a. It focused on description by collecting facts about how people lived in a particular community within a broader theoretical framework.
   b. It saw the city as a “social laboratory.”
   c. It saw the larger society as a living organism with certain needs that had to be met if it were to survive.
   d. The main concern was the issues of racism and social conditions in minority communities.

   ANS: D    REF: 11-12    OBJ: 4

46. Among the leading sociologists in the human ecology approach to the study of social behavior was
   a. Emile Durkheim
   b. George Herbert Mead
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Robert Park

   ANS: D    REF: 11    OBJ: 4

47. The human ecology approach used by Park and Burgess emphasized
   a. creation and maintenance of social structures
   b. decline of populations
   c. the link between macro level changes to patterns of settlement in cities
   d. role of power and conflict in society

   ANS: C    REF: 12    OBJ: 4

48. From the ecological perspective, the term “community” refers to:
   a. a group of people who share a common identity
   b. a population that carries out major functions within a given territory
   c. people who work together in order to achieve some common goal
   d. people with similar racial and ethnic backgrounds

   ANS: B    REF: 12    OBJ: 4
49. The human ecology approach in sociology takes the position that the study of human society should begin with such empirical questions as the:
   a. distribution of populations in time and space
   b. distribution of power and wealth
   c. interaction between individuals within a small group
   d. relationship between industrialized nations and the third world

   ANS: A  REF: 12  OBJ: 4

50. The most important contribution of human ecologists to the discipline of sociology is the inclusion of
   a. processes of power and wealth
   b. processes by which populations change and communities form
   c. interactions between groups of people in communities
   d. distributions of resources in communities

   ANS: B  REF: 12  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. The subject of DuBois’ research employing the social survey was
   a. employment of negro boys in Philadelphia
   b. education level of Italian immigrants in Chicago
   c. family size of Hispanic families in Miami
   d. employment of single parents in New York

   ANS: A  REF: 13  OBJ: 3

52. Which of the following was most interested in the social conditions of northern blacks at the turn of
   the century?
   a. Ernest Burgess
   b. Jane Addams
   c. Robert Park
   d. W. E. B. DuBois

   ANS: D  REF: 13  OBJ: 3

53. The first black sociologist to gain worldwide recognition was:
   a. Jacob Riis.
   b. Jane Addams.
   c. Karl Marx.

   ANS: D  REF: 13  OBJ: 3

54. Which of the following is NOT a factor offered by W. E. B. DuBois to explain why the economic
   advancement of blacks was difficult?
   a. Blacks were inferior physically and mentally to whites.
   b. The legacy of slavery did not give blacks the necessary skills to make them competitive in
   the marketplace.
   c. There was a great deal of discrimination against blacks.
   d. Under slavery blacks had been trained to avoid work.

   ANS: A  REF: 13  OBJ: 3
55. The term sociological perspective refers to
   a. views of social order
   b. descriptions of sociological groups
   c. sets of ideas and theories that are used to understand problems of society
   d. views of interaction and conflict between different social groups
   ANS: C  REF: 12  OBJ: 1

56. The interactionist perspective examines social issues such as
   a. how individuals interact
   b. how individuals interpret their own and other people’s actions
   c. the consequences of interaction between individuals for the larger social group
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 12-14  OBJ: 4

57. The interactionist perspective has as its general framework the issue of
   a. conflict and the distribution of power
   b. how society organizes to meet its needs
   c. how society functions as a social system
   d. how social order and social change that result from repeated interaction
   ANS: D  REF: 14  OBJ: 4

58. The sociological approach that emphasizes the relationships among social order, social
    disorganization, and the distribution of populations in time and space is:
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. human ecology
   d. symbolic interactionism
   ANS: C  REF: 12  OBJ: 4

59. The problem of how people manage to communicate their values and arrive at mutual understanding
    is a central concern of which of the following theoretical perspectives?
   a. exchange theory
   b. functionalism
   c. human ecology
   d. symbolic interactionism
   ANS: D  REF: 12-14  OBJ: 4

60. The interactionist perspective holds that all of the following are important in understanding human
    behavior EXCEPT:
   a. how individuals interact
   b. how people interpret their own behavior
   c. how people interpret the actions of others
   d. how social institutions are linked together in a system
   ANS: D  REF: 12-14  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz
61. The major areas of inquiry within the general framework of interactionism deal with symbolic interactionism and:
   a. conflict theory
   b. rational choice
   c. functionalism
   d. social systems theory
ANS: B  REF: 14  OBJ: 4

62. Exchange theory takes the position that people make social choices based on a rational calculation of:
   a. costs and benefits
   b. conservation and preservation
   c. exploitation and domination
   d. loyalty and allegiance
ANS: A  REF: 15  OBJ: 4

63. Which of the following ideas is central to the symbolic interactionist paradigm of social life?
   a. Class conflict is the major characteristic of society.
   b. Social life is constructed through acts of social communication.
   c. Society is essentially a web of group affiliations.
   d. The many groups and organizations that make up a society form the structure of that society.
ANS: B  REF: 16  OBJ: 4

64. When people perceive an interaction as being one-way, according to exchange theory they are likely to:
   a. conclude that they are getting the best of the deal
   b. do nothing, since calculation of benefits and/or losses is not a part of social relationships
   c. feel that they are being exploited
   d. remain in the relationship because of the advantage they seem to enjoy
ANS: C  REF: 15  OBJ: 4

65. The idea that the social order is “constructed” is characteristic of which of the following approaches to sociology?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. human ecology
   d. symbolic interactionism
ANS: D  REF: 16  OBJ: 4

66. How people learn to play certain roles is a question generated by which theoretical perspective?
   a. functionalist
   b. conflict
   c. interactionist
   d. exchange
ANS: C  REF: 16  OBJ: 4
67. An important concept in symbolic interaction found in the works of Irving Goffman is the idea that:
   a. people play roles or engage in "performances."
   b. revolutions are the result of the oppression of some groups by other groups.
   c. social communication is entirely haphazard and unplanned.
   d. bureaucratic organizations arise out of social disharmony.
   
   **ANS:** A  **REF:** 16  **OBJ:** 4

68. In a study of the black family, the sociologist taking the interactionist perspective might ask which of the following questions?
   a. How do laws dealing with education or child support impact the black family?
   b. How has the economic system of society influenced the structure of the black family?
   c. To what extent and why do divorce rates differ between white and black families?
   d. What does her situation mean to the black mother, and how does her interpretation of that meaning influence her behavior?
   
   **ANS:** D  **REF:** 16  **OBJ:** 4

69. The sociological perspective that focuses on how societies carry out functions that maintain social order is:
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. symbolic interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective
   
   **ANS:** C  **REF:** 16-17  **OBJ:** 4

70. Studying formal organizations is an application of
   a. the functionalist perspective
   b. the interactionist perspective
   c. the dramaturgical approach
   d. the conflict approach
   
   **ANS:** A  **REF:** 16-17  **OBJ:** 4  **NOTE:** Web Quiz

71. The sociological perspective that focuses on how complex social systems carry out the essential functions of human life is:
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. symbolic interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective
   
   **ANS:** B  **REF:** 16-17  **OBJ:** 4

72. When a society is functioning well and its major parts are in equilibrium, it is said to be:
   a. consolidated
   b. functional
   c. operative
   d. well-integrated
   
   **ANS:** D  **REF:** 16  **OBJ:** 4
73. The question “How does the institution of the family contribute to meeting society needs?” is most characteristic of which of the following perspectives?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. symbolic interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective
   ANS: B  REF:  16-17  OBJ:  4

74. When a particular social arrangement loses its purpose or function, it is said to be:
   a. semi-functional
   b. functional
   c. dysfunctional
   d. nonfunctional
   ANS: C  REF:  17  OBJ:  4

75. A major flaw in the functionalist perspective is the contention that:
   a. human nature is too unpredictable.
   b. human societies rarely experience equilibrium.
   c. it fails to take into account human instincts.
   d. it is not scientific.
   ANS: B  REF:  17  OBJ:  4

76. According to Marxian theory, the cause of societal conflict in modern times can be found in:
   a. human immorality
   b. inadequate theories of human nature
   c. the rise of capitalism
   d. the rise of Islam
   ANS: C  REF:  17  OBJ:  4

77. The sociological perspective that emphasizes the role of differences among people in different economic classes is:
   a. conflict theory
   b. ethnomethodology
   c. functionalism
   d. symbolic interactionism
   ANS: A  REF:  17  OBJ:  4

78. According to Karl Marx, the cause of conflict in modern times could be directly attributed to:
   a. food shortages
   b. the dramatic growth in population
   c. the division of people into different classes
   d. unrestricted immigration
   ANS: C  REF:  17-18  OBJ:  4
79. All of the following are elements of Marx’s portrait of modern society EXCEPT:
   a. class conflict
   b. equilibrium
   c. exploitation
   d. domination

   ANS: B       REF: 17-18       OBJ: 4

80. During the 1960s protests against the Vietnam War and discrimination against blacks and women were among the social movements of that time. A sociologist studying these social movements would use which theoretical perspective?
   a. capitalist
   b. conflict
   c. exchange theory
   d. functionalist

   ANS: B       REF: 17       OBJ: 4       NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Which of the following concepts is central to conflict theory?
   a. equilibrium
   b. everyday behavior
   c. power
   d. shared value systems

   ANS: C       REF: 18       OBJ: 4

82. The ability of an individual or group to change the behavior of others is
   a. control
   b. exploitation
   c. degradation
   d. power

   ANS: D       REF: 18       OBJ: 4

83. The question “Who benefits from the exercise of power and who loses?” is characteristic of which of the following theoretical perspectives?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. symbolic interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective

   ANS: A       REF: 17-18       OBJ: 4

84. An interest in how people get along and behave in groups and organizations is characteristic of which of the following perspectives?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. symbolic interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective

   ANS: C       REF: 19 chart       OBJ: 4
85. Which of the following is a key element of the functionalist perspective?
   a. class conflict  
   b. personal interaction  
   c. exploitation  
   d. social structure  
   ANS: D  REF: 19 chart  OBJ: 4  

86. Megan believes that the mutual cooperation and support of the family, religious organizations, and the educational structures of society are essential to society’s stability and survival. Her views of the nature of society are representative of which of the following perspectives in sociology?
   a. conflict  
   b. functionalist  
   c. interactionist  
   d. pacifist  
   ANS: B  REF: 19 chart  OBJ: 4  

87. Jason is studying behavior in a singles bar. He takes notes on the actions of men approaching women and the reactions of the women approached. His research is likely grounded in which of the following perspectives in sociology?
   a. conflict  
   b. functionalist  
   c. humanist  
   d. interactionist  
   ANS: D  REF: 19 chart  OBJ: 4  

88. The Board of Directors of Athens College, historically a women’s college, voted to become a coeducational institution. Students were outraged and engaged in a two-week protest. Professor McCaslin of the sociology department studied the dispute and the social action of the students. His explanation of this social phenomenon would likely be cast in which sociological perspective?
   a. conflict  
   b. conservative  
   c. functionalist  
   d. humanist  
   ANS: A  REF: 19 chart  OBJ: 4  

89. Everyday wisdom declares that the most important factor in getting a job is not what you know but who you know. A researcher is interested in how people create and develop such personal networks in their search for work. Such a project would be based in which of the following perspectives in sociology?
   a. functionalist  
   b. humanist  
   c. interactionist  
   d. socialist  
   ANS: C  REF: 19 chart  OBJ: 4
90. The different perspectives in sociology can be said to be:
   a. powerful analytical tools
   b. guides to questions about how people behave
   c. useful in determining sources of conflict
   d. concerned only with social structure

   ANS: A        REF: 19 chart        OBJ: 4        NOTE: Web Quiz

91. Which of the following perspectives would be of most use to a sociologist who wishes to understand how social order is maintained and how it changes?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. symbolic interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective

   ANS: A        REF: 19 chart        OBJ: 4

92. The events of the world wars, the Depression, and the Holocaust gave impetus to the sociological perspective known as:
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. social psychology
   d. symbolic interactionism

   ANS: A        REF: 17        OBJ: 4

93. Emile Durkheim, who pioneered scientific sociology in France, is especially noteworthy for his:
   a. comparisons of different societies showing how new forms of government were evolving
   b. fervent commitment to political activity as the primary way to bring about social change
   c. involvement in numerous insurrections and attempts at revolution in Germany and France
   d. use of comparative data to assess the consequences of social change

   ANS: D        REF: 8-9        OBJ: 3

94. Early sociologists tended to think in:
   a. macrosociological terms
   b. microsociological terms
   c. middle level sociological terms
   d. modal sociological terms

   ANS: A        REF: 8        OBJ: 2

95. When Jason wants to know how changes in our society are related to homelessness, he looks at the movement of factory jobs from the United States to overseas locations such as Mexico. At what level of analysis is Jason analyzing the situation?
   a. micro level
   b. macro level
   c. middle level
   d. meso level

   ANS: B        REF: 6        OBJ: 2
96. Heather looks at our society as a system of interrelated parts, while Amy sees a system of groups and individuals competing for scarce resources. Heather is employing the __________ perspective while Amy is utilizing the __________ perspective.

a. functionalist; conflict  
b. conflict: interactionist  
c. functionalist; interactionist  
d. interactionist; conflict

ANS: A  REF: 16-17  OBJ: 4

97. John wants to spend time with his friends and hang out with them but his bride wants him to spend his leisure time at home with her. He has to make some decisions as to how he spends his leisure time. He decides the benefits of spending time with his wife are far greater than the costs of hanging out with the guys. Which theoretical perspective did he apply in making this decision?

a. functionalist  
b. conflict  
c. exchange  
d. interactionist

ANS: C  REF: 15  OBJ: 4

98. If a sociologist were to examine the differences in income of women and men as well as other basic inequalities, he or she would be using which perspective?

a. functionalist  
b. conflict  
c. exchange  
d. interactionist

ANS: B  REF: 17-18  OBJ: 4

99. Ida B. Wells-Barnett wrote extensively about

a. conditions of children in France  
b. new forms of discrimination and racism  
c. socialism and early phases of capitalism  
d. the failure to improve the conditions of women

ANS: B  REF: 9  OBJ: 3

100. Harriet Martineau, considered to be the first female sociologist, spent her professional career by

a. working with the mentally ill  
b. writing interpretations of the early phases of capitalism and modernity  
c. gathering data on new forms of discrimination  
d. writing editorial opinions rather than objective research

ANS: B  REF: 9  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

101. Jane Addams, an early social reformer in America, focused her efforts on

a. gaining empirical information about Chicago’s wealthiest citizens  
b. using surveys to gain information about Philadelphia’s black population  
c. aiding European immigrants  
d. working with her neighbors in Chicago’s West Side slum area

ANS: D  REF: 10  OBJ: 3
102. The roots of modern sociology can be found in
   a. The ancient Greek philosophers
   b. Early American politics
   c. Most major world religions
   d. philosophers and scientists from the Great Enlightenment

   ANS: D  REF: 7  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

103. The invasion of Iraq by the United States and its allies demonstrates
   a. the conflict perspective
   b. a host of sociological failures
   c. the power of the U.S.
   d. God’s will for the U.S.

   ANS: B  REF: 4  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

104. Early sociologists tended to
   a. think in micro-level terms
   b. think in macro-level terms
   c. think in middle-level terms
   d. combine approaches at all levels

   ANS: B  REF: 8  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

105. ____________ prompts us to look at patterns of behavior to see how they conform to and depart
      from normal expectations of profit and loss.
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalist theory
   c. Interactionist theory
   d. rational-choice models

   ANS: D  REF: 15  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

106. What is the trouble with rational-choice models of human behavior?
   a. they do not focus on patterns of interaction
   b. they are not objective
   c. they do not always identify underlying values that cause action
   d. they are not based on empirical methods

   ANS: C  REF: 15  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

107. Somalia suffers from persistent famine due to:
   a. lack of food supplies
   b. high cost of irrigation
   c. social instability caused by war
   d. changing climate patterns

   ANS: C  REF: 14  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
108. Which region has the lowest percentage of malnutrition in underweight children?
   a. Africa
   b. Asia
   c. Latin America
   d. None of the above
   ANS: C    REF: 14    OBJ: 4    MSC: New

109. Which set of theories takes into account issues of social and political unrest, war, and changing public policy to explain issues such as famine and malnutrition?
   a. conflict theories
   b. functionalist theories
   c. exchange theories
   d. ecological theories
   ANS: D    REF: 14    OBJ: 4    MSC: New

110. Which of the following had a tremendous impact on early sociology in the U.S.?
   a. Reform movements of the nineteenth and early twentieth centuries
   b. World War II
   c. Civil Right movement
   d. Reformation
   ANS: A    REF: 10    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

111. What is one result of the scientific revolution?
   a. a prolonged period of world peace
   b. a de-emphasis of religion
   c. a return to the classic philosophers of Greece and Rome
   d. the establishment of utopian societies
   ANS: B    REF: 8    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

112. All of the following could be considered the founders of modern sociology EXCEPT:
   a. Emile Durkheim
   b. Karl Marx
   c. Max Weber
   d. Isaac Newton
   ANS: D    REF: 8    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

113. The revolutions of the eighteenth century
   a. denounced the idea of individual human rights
   b. replaced sacred traditions with secular knowledge
   c. established the divine right of kings
   d. ultimately produced very little social change
   ANS: B    REF: 8    OBJ: 2    MSC: New
114. Which scientists are often credited with the founding of modern science?
   a. Karl Marx
   b. George Simmel
   c. Isaac Newton
   d. Francis Bacon

   ANS: C  REF: 7  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

115. Which theorist argued that conflict is necessary as a basis for the formation of alliances?
   a. Emile Durkheim
   b. Georg Simmel
   c. W.I. Thomas
   d. Isaac Newton

   ANS: B  REF: 18  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

116. Whose understanding of conflict as a place where a “web of group affiliations” is constructed was used to help sociologists understand the protest movements of the mid-1900s?
   a. W.E.B. Dubois
   b. Harriet Martineau
   c. Georg Simmel
   d. Erving Goffman

   ANS: C  REF: 18  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

117. What would a functionalist say about military parades?
   a. They demonstrate who has the power in a society
   b. They affirm society’s values
   c. They are a form of public theater meant to symbolically reinforce social values
   d. They are a display of force demonstrating that the nation has the capacity to defend itself

   ANS: D  REF: 19  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

118. Which of the following statement about social change is most accurate?
   a. Sociologists are unconcerned with predicting future social change
   b. Sociologists have, up to this point, been unsuccessful in predicting social change
   c. Sociologists can reliably predict all major social changes
   d. Sociologists have many tools at their disposal to help them predict social change

   ANS: D  REF: 5  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

119. Most sociologists would agree with which of the following statements about the social environment?
   a. The social environment is of little consequence in determine human actions
   b. Human actions are limited or determined by the social environment
   c. The social environment is more important now than ever before
   d. The social environment is less important now than ever before

   ANS: B  REF: 5  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
120. In sociology, ______________ refers to all the expectations and incentives established by other people in a person’s social world
   a. human ecology
   b. community
   c. environment
   d. power

   ANS: C  REF: 5  OBJ: 2  MSC: New  NOTE: Web Quiz

121. Which of the following statements best characterizes the way sociologists think about the relationship between environment and individual choice?
   a. Individuals have little to no power to make choices. Their actions are determined by their environment.
   b. Individuals are completely unconstrained from their environments.
   c. Individual choice is never entirely free but is always determined to some extent by a person’s environment.
   d. There is no relationship between the social environment and individual decisions.

   ANS: C  REF: 5  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. The sociological imagination refers to the process of creatively utilizing laboratory experiments to understand the social forces that influence our lives.

   ANS: F  REF: 3  OBJ: 1

2. The middle level of sociological analysis is concerned with the behaviors of the individual and his or her immediate others.

   ANS: F  REF: 6  OBJ: 2

3. Someone interested in understanding how social movements all go through would be doing macro-level sociology.

   ANS: T  REF: 6  OBJ: 2

4. Karl Marx believed that differences among the various classes in capitalist societies would eventually reconcile themselves peacefully.

   ANS: F  REF: 8  OBJ: 2

5. The founders of modern sociology tended to think in microsociological terms.

   ANS: F  REF: 8  OBJ: 2

6. In contrast to the European tradition of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, sociology in North America was characterized by its emphasis on empirical investigation.

   ANS: T  REF: 10  OBJ: 3
7. The Chicago school emphasized the relationship between the individual and society.
   ANS: T   REF: 11   OBJ: 3

8. The empirical focus of American sociology was seen in studies by Jacob Riis and W.E. B. DuBois.
   ANS: T   REF: 10   OBJ: 3

9. Robert Park and Ernest Burgess called their approach to the study of sociology “human ecology.”
   ANS: T   REF: 11   OBJ: 3

10. Ecological theories help explain the distribution of populations over territories.
    ANS: T   REF: 11   OBJ: 3

11. Symbolic interactionism focuses on how social institutions contribute to the effective functioning of
    the larger society.
    ANS: F   REF: 16   OBJ: 4

12. Functionalists believe that when a society is functioning well its major parts are in equilibrium.
    ANS: T   REF: 17   OBJ: 4

13. Marx believed that the cause of conflict in modern society is directly related to the rise of capitalism.
    ANS: T   REF: 17   OBJ: 4

14. Symbolic interactionists believe it is important to ask who benefits from the exercise of power and
    who loses.
    ANS: F   REF: 17-18   OBJ: 4

15. If a social structure is poorly integrated with the rest of a society, it is said to be dysfunctional.
    ANS: T   REF: 16-17   OBJ: 4

16. From an ecological perspective, the term “community” refers to a population that carries out major
    functions within a given territory.
    ANS: T   REF: 12   OBJ: 4

17. Conflict theory, as a major sociological perspective, focuses on everyday social behavior.
    ANS: F   REF: 19   OBJ: 4

18. Ancient Greek philosophers gave little attention to the nature of human society.
    ANS: F   REF: 7   OBJ: 2
19. Sociology as a discipline arose in a period of social and philosophical change.
   ANS: T       REF: 8       OBJ: 3

20. Rapid and far-reaching social change in the early twentieth century created a fertile ground for the development of sociology in the United States.
   ANS: T       REF: 10      OBJ: 3

21. Robert Park’s main contribution to the growth of sociology in the United States was to develop an agenda for sociological research that used the city as a “social laboratory.”
   ANS: T       REF: 11      OBJ: 3

22. Robert Park believed that industrialization contributed substantially to the growth of primary-group attachments.
   ANS: F       REF: 11      OBJ: 3

23. Symbolic interactionists are interested primarily in how groups that are organized in different ways compete and cooperate.
   ANS: F       REF: 16      OBJ: 4

24. Rational-choice models focus on patterns of behavior to see how they conform to or depart from normal expectations of profit and loss.
   ANS: T       REF: 14      OBJ: 4

25. Functionalists are concerned with how people behave in social situations and how their “performances” are rated by others.
   ANS: F       REF: 16      OBJ: 4

26. The three principal sociological perspectives are contradictory.
   ANS: F       REF: 19      OBJ: 4

27. A functional sociologist might view a parade as affirming the society’s values of competition and success.
   ANS: T       REF: 18-19   OBJ: 4

28. From the perspective of a conflict sociologist, a parade is seen as affirming a society’s values.
   ANS: F       REF: 18-19   OBJ: 4

29. In the developing world, Asia has more underweight children than Latin America.
   ANS: T       REF: 15      OBJ: 4
30. The sociologist is bound by scientific rules of evidence.
   ANS: T       REF: 10        OBJ: 3       MSC: New

31. Good sociology never requires that the researcher ask questions that might be potentially embarrassing.
   ANS: F       REF: 5         OBJ: 1       MSC: New

32. A person’s social environment determines to some extent the kinds of choices he/she is likely to make.
   ANS: T       REF: 5         OBJ: 2       MSC: New

33. Sociologists are only concerned with a very small range of topics and historical time periods.
   ANS: F       REF: 5         OBJ: 2       MSC: New

34. The scientific revolution had very little effect on rest of the world as people do not pay much attention to scientists.
   ANS: F       REF: 7         OBJ: 2       MSC: New

35. Women have not played a significant role in sociology up to this point.
   ANS: F       REF: 9         OBJ: 3       MSC: New

36. The first sociological research journal was established by Emile Durkheim.
   ANS: T       REF: 9         OBJ: 3       MSC: New

37. Issues such as famine and malnourishment ultimately have very little to do with sociology.
   ANS: F       REF: 14        OBJ: 4       MSC: New

38. W.E.B. DuBois was a “pure” researcher, unconcerned with affecting social change.
   ANS: F       REF: 10-11     OBJ: 3       MSC: New

39. The rational-choice perspective was first developed by an economist, Adam Smith.
   ANS: T       REF: 14        OBJ: 4       MSC: New
SHORT ANSWER

1. Identify the major levels of social reality, giving specific examples of the phenomena each would study.

ANS:
Social behavior occurs at three different levels of complexity: (1) the macro, or the level of whole societies or large scale social institutions; (2) the micro, or the level concerned with the behaviors of the individual and his or her immediate others, that is, with patterns of interaction among a few people; (3) the middle, or the level dealing with relations in bureaucracies, social movements, or participation in communities.

REF: 5-6 OBJ: 2

2. How did the Age of Enlightenment and the Age of Revolution contribute to the emergence of sociology in Europe?

ANS:
The Age of Enlightenment was marked by unprecedented progress in science and mathematics and by the emergence of a theory of human progress which led the way to a “science of humanity.” The Age of Revolution produced many new social ideas especially about human rights and social equality. These philosophical and social ideas contributed to the rise of a new science to study social conditions and social change.

REF: 7 OBJ: 2

3. What were the principal contributions of the “Chicago School” to the development of American sociology?

ANS:
The “Chicago School” emphasized the relationship between the individual and society. It became known for the “human ecology” approach, the idea that the study of human society should begin with empirical questions about population size, distribution over territory, and the like. The most important contribution to sociology was including the study of the processes by which populations change and communities are formed.

REF: 11-12 OBJ: 3

4. Describe the basic ideas of symbolic interactionism and how they might be applied.

ANS:
Symbolic interactionism studies how social structures are created in the course of human interaction. It asks such questions as how people behave in intimate groups; how symbols and communication shape perceptions; how social roles are learned; and how society is “constructed” through interaction. It can be used to study social phenomena, educational practice, courtroom procedure, or therapy.

REF: 16 OBJ: 4
5. What are the main tenets of functionalist perspective?

ANS: Functionalism focuses on the large-scale structures of society, such as social classes and institutions. Functionalists believe that society is a complex system designed to ensure societal survival. A well-functioning society is characterized by social harmony, integrated social structures, and shared belief systems.

REF: 16-17 OBJ: 4

6. Describe the core ideas of conflict theory.

ANS: Conflict theory holds that conflict and strife appear to be as basic to society as harmony, integration, and shared beliefs. Power and its distribution are key to understanding society. Struggle over scarce resources and the formation of alliances by various social groups help explain social movements and social change.

REF: 17-18 OBJ: 4

7. What are the benefits of a multidimensional approach to the study of society?

ANS: Each of the basic perspectives - ecological, functionalist, interactionist, and conflict - focuses on different aspects of and asks different questions about social reality. None is complete in and of itself. Social life is so complex that no single set of theories can explain everything. Research that combines the insights of different perspectives greatly increases the understanding and predictive power of its observations.

REF: 19 OBJ: 4

8. DuBois described the situation of blacks in Philadelphia about a century ago as resulting from the interaction of two factors, background and racism. Explain.

ANS: DuBois was trying to explain the lower socioeconomic status of blacks and the difficulty of bettering their situation. In his view, their plight was the result of prejudice and discrimination on the part of the white population in interaction with their own characteristics as workers. He described them as often careless, unreliable, and unsteady. These qualities resulted from their background as slaves, a system which had trained them to shirk work.

REF: 10-11 OBJ: 3

9. How did early pre scientific social observers view human social life?

ANS: The ancient Greek philosophers believed that human societies inevitably arose, flourished, and declined. They saw the past as better than the degraded present. The theologians and philosophers of medieval Europe and the Islamic world believed that human misery was inevitable and that there was little mortals could do to change things. They tended to believe that social conditions were the result of Divine Providence.

REF: 7 OBJ: 2
10. Explain how sociologists view the interaction of individual decisions and the social environment.

**ANS:**
Sociologists understand that individuals do have the ability to make their own decisions. However, they recognize that these decisions are largely constrained by their social environments. This is one of the core ideas of sociology.

**REF:** 5  **OBJ:** 2  **MSC:** New

11. Explain the rise of sociology in the United States.

**ANS:**
Early sociology found especially fertile ground in the massive social changes undertaking the U.S. in the nineteenth and twentieth century. The study of these changes led to the development and refinement of new methods such as the sociological survey, as well as new theoretical perspectives such as the Interactionist perspective arising from the sociology department at the University of Chicago. Additionally sociology in the U.S. took on a social justice and reform framework as well.

**REF:** 10  **OBJ:** 3  **MSC:** New

**ESSAY**

1. Sociology had its beginnings in the 19th century. Trace the historical development of sociology from France to its emergence as an academic discipline in the United States.

**ANS:**
Not Given

**REF:** 7 – 9

2. Sociologists view the world from a variety of perspectives. Describe each major perspective and include in your discussion at least one sociologist identified with each perspective.

**ANS:**
Not Given

**REF:** 19

3. Discuss the role of women and minorities in the development of sociology including in your discussion their contributions to the discipline.

**ANS:**
Not Given

**REF:** 9
4. Explain and critique rational-choice theory as it applies to human behavior. Give an example.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 15 MSC: New

Chapter 2

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Which of the following steps is NOT one used by sociologists to study certain social phenomenon?
   a. Defining the problem.
   b. Review the literature.
   c. Decide the outcome of the study before it has been analyzed with data.
   d. Formulate questions.

ANS: C REF: 24 OBJ: 2

2. In measuring and comparing any social phenomena such as suicide across different countries, the researcher needs to consider
   a. the sizes of the populations being studied
   b. the means of suicide
   c. the ages of the individuals
   d. the socioeconomic status of the victims

ANS: A REF: 23 OBJ: 2

3. In an effort to determine if similar research has been done on a particular topic, which step in the research process would a researcher follow?
   a. deciding on the problem
   b. formulating research questions
   c. reviewing the literature
   d. analyzing the data

ANS: C REF: 24 OBJ: 2

4. Which of the following would be suitable as a sociological research question?
   a. Does God exist?
   b. Is Buddhism true?
   c. What is the best religious code of values?
   d. What relationship, if any, exists between religious practice and beliefs about abortion?

ANS: D REF: 24 OBJ: 1

5. A statement that expresses a guess about a possible relationship between two or more phenomena is termed:
   a. a functional explanation.
   b. a hypothesis.
   c. a scientific hunch.
   d. theory.

ANS: B REF: 24 OBJ: 2

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades
6. Which of the following statements qualifies as a hypothesis?
   a. Deafness is a seriously handicapping condition.
   b. Hearing teenagers are more likely to hold traditional attitudes toward sex roles than are deaf teenagers.
   c. Only a small percentage of teenagers are hearing-impaired.
   d. Sign language is the principal means of communication in the deaf community.

   ANS: B REF: 24 OBJ: 2

7. Which of the following is the BEST example of a hypothesis that can be tested through empirical observation?
   a. Most people on welfare are lazy and don't want to work.
   b. People on welfare are cheating hard-working taxpayers out of their money.
   c. The government should lower welfare payments.
   d. Welfare dependency increases as the divorce rate increases.

   ANS: D REF: 24 OBJ: 2

8. The basic question in Durkheim's study of suicide dealt with the:
   a. social variables that could explain differences in numbers of suicides.
   b. functional importance of deviant behavior in all societies.
   c. the psychological factors that cause people to take their lives.
   d. the role of religious factors in suicide.

   ANS: A REF: 24 OBJ: 1

9. In Durkheim's analysis of suicide, the dependent variable was:
   a. age.
   b. marriage rates.
   c. religion.
   d. the suicide rate.

   ANS: D REF: 25-26 OBJ: 2

10. Durkheim's independent variable in his study of suicide was
    a. suicide.
    b. social integration.
    c. depression.
    d. self destruction.

    ANS: B REF: 25-26 OBJ: 2 NOTE: Web Quiz

11. In sociology, certain characteristics of individuals, groups, or entire societies can vary from one case to another. These social characteristics are referred to as ________.
    a. cases
    b. variables
    c. norms
    d. values

    ANS: B REF: 25 OBJ: 2
12. Characteristics of individuals, groups, or entire societies that can change from one case to another are termed:
   a. indicators
   b. norms
   c. relationships
   d. variables
   ANS: D  REF: 25  OBJ: 2

13. Through research social scientists are trying to explain the
   a. antecedent variable.
   b. dependent variable.
   c. independent variable.
   d. intervening variable.
   ANS: B  REF: 26  OBJ: 2

14. The factor that the scientist believes causes changes in the behavior under investigation is termed the:
   a. dependent variable.
   b. independent variable.
   c. intervening variable.
   d. antecedent variable.
   ANS: B  REF: 26  OBJ: 2

15. In research to study the influence of education on political participation, the independent variable is the:
   a. age of the subjects.
   b. level and kind of political activity.
   c. political party of the candidates.
   d. years of education attained.
   ANS: D  REF: 26  OBJ: 2

16. Dr. Susan Frank is interested in studying the relationship between diet and life expectancy. In this case, "life expectancy" is the:
   a. antecedent variable.
   b. dependent variable.
   c. independent variable.
   d. intervening variable.
   ANS: B  REF: 26  OBJ: 2

17. Dr. Smith is interested in studying daily life in a small community in the rural south. Which research methods would she use?
   a. observation
   b. survey
   c. controlled experiment
   d. field experiment
   ANS: C  REF: 31  OBJ: 2
18. In examining the magnitude of a problem such as suicide, which type of study would be the most appropriate?
   a. observations
   b. community studies
   c. demographic studies
   d. unobtrusive measures
   
   ANS: C  REF: 26  OBJ: 2

19. What method would be used to gather responses from a specific population?
   a. field experiment
   b. controlled experiment
   c. unobtrusive measures
   d. survey
   
   ANS: D  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

20. Demographic studies are most useful in providing what information?
   a. testimonials from research participants
   b. the functions of social policies
   c. the magnitude of a major social phenomenon
   d. all of these
   
   ANS: C  REF: 26  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Which of the following questions is typical of the interactionist approach to research?
   a. How does interaction with others influence their lives?
   b. What groups or organizations are involved?
   c. Who has the power?
   d. Who? How many? Where?
   
   ANS: A  REF: 27  OBJ: 1

22. In the sociological research process, "reviewing the literature" means reading which of the following?
   a. All previously done research related to the issue in books/journal articles.
   b. As little as possible, so as to keep your mind unbiased by the opinions and findings of others.
   c. Newspaper and general magazine articles written on the topic.
   d. Those books and journal articles that support your own ideas about the issue.
   
   ANS: A  REF: 26  OBJ: 2

23. Which of the following is an example of a hypothesis?
   a. Hispanics living in south Texas are more likely to support the use of Spanish as their primary language than are those living in other states.
   b. Mexican life and culture are much influenced by the United States.
   c. In recent years, there has been considerable controversy between the United States and Mexico.
   d. The life expectancy in the United States and Mexico is roughly the same.
   
   ANS: A  REF: 24  OBJ: 2
24. In sociological research the initial review of the literature is performed for the purpose of all of the following questions EXCEPT:
   a. What budgetary resources will be required to complete the study?
   b. What is already known about the matter under consideration?
   c. What issues have been addressed by researchers?
   d. What theoretical perspectives have informed research on this issue?

   ANS: A  REF: 26  OBJ: 2

25. For her sociology class project, Courtney wants to find out if class attendance is related to academic performance. Of the following methodologies, her best choice would be:
   a. a field study.
   b. a literature review.
   c. a survey.
   d. secondary analysis.

   ANS: C  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

26. The type of research in which the observer participates to some degree in the lives of people being observed is known as:
   a. a national census.
   b. an opinion poll.
   c. a panel study.
   d. participant observation.

   ANS: D  REF: 29  OBJ: 2

27. In her study of teenagers in an affluent community, which research method did Donna Gaines use in order to collect data from a firsthand experience?
   a. a controlled experiment
   b. participant observation
   c. a social survey
   d. a field experiment

   ANS: B  REF: 29  OBJ: 2

28. Solomon Asch's study conducted in the early 1950s where subjects were asked to judge the lengths of various lines by comparing them with other lines on a card showed that the opinions of a majority can have a great deal of influence on the individual's opinions. This study was an example of
   a. a controlled experiment
   b. participant observation
   c. unobtrusive measures
   d. a field experiment

   ANS: A  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

29. The ecological perspective leads to which two types of studies?
   a. religion and community
   b. demographic and participant observation
   c. demographic and community
   d. participant observation and community

   ANS: C  REF: 26  OBJ: 4
30. One shortcoming of observational "qualitative" research is that it:
   a. is not easily generalizable.
   b. is often shallow and lacks sensitivity to social nuances.
   c. is so heavily numerical that it is difficult to interpret.
   d. serves as a basis for generating hypotheses for further research.

   ANS: A  REF: 30  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

31. Television programs sometimes feature the use of hidden cameras that film people without their knowledge. Sociologists using this technique would be engaging in:
   a. participant observation.
   b. quantitative investigation.
   c. survey research.
   d. unobtrusive observation.

   ANS: D  REF: 42  OBJ: 2

32. The research technique that allows the sociologist to manipulate an independent variable in order to observe and measure changes in a dependent variable is known as:
   a. a controlled experiment.
   b. archival research.
   c. participant observation.
   d. survey research.

   ANS: A  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

33. In an experiment, the group that experiences a change in the independent variable is the:
   a. control group.
   b. experimental group.
   c. field group.
   d. reference group.

   ANS: B  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

34. In an experiment, the group that does not experience the treatment but whose behavior is compared with that of the experimental group is known as the:
   a. comparative group.
   b. control group.
   c. field group.
   d. reference group.

   ANS: B  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

35. The most significant difference between the sociological surveys of today and the "social surveys" conducted by early sociologists around the turn of the century lies in the:
   a. bias built into early studies.
   b. lack of generalizability of contemporary surveys to other groups and communities.
   c. lack of generalizability of early surveys to other groups and communities.
   d. statistical techniques that are used to analyze the data collected in contemporary surveys.

   ANS: C  REF: 33  OBJ: 1
36. Which of the following is not a use of the United States Census data?
   a. determining living conditions
   b. learning existing family patterns of consumption
   c. testing sampling techniques
   d. determining age distribution
   ANS: C REF: 33 OBJ: 2

37. Donna Gaines’ study of affluent teenagers in which she spent months hanging out with teenagers is an example of
   a. quantitative research.
   b. qualitative research.
   c. controlled experiment.
   d. unobtrusive research.
   ANS: B REF: 29 OBJ: 2

38. The term sample refers to
   a. a selection.
   b. a set of respondents.
   c. a probability.
   d. a number of individuals.
   ANS: B REF: 33 OBJ: 2

39. Which of the following is an example of an opinion poll?
   a. the Census
   b. the Gallup Poll
   c. the Hawthorne Study
   d. the Survey Opinion Research Study
   ANS: B REF: 33 OBJ: 2

40. Professor Johnson wishes to study the effects that violence in the movies has on aggressive behavior. She divides 30 subjects into two groups of 15. One group of subjects watches Terminator 3, and the other group watches Bruce Almighty. After viewing the movies, the members of both groups are placed in a stressful situation and their behavior is monitored. In this experiment, the group viewing Terminator 3 is the:
   a. control group.
   b. experimental group.
   c. field group.
   d. reference group.
   ANS: B REF: 31 OBJ: 2 NOTE: Web Quiz

41. The control group is best defined as the group that
   a. will change
   b. will not experience the treatment
   c. will directly receive the treatment
   d. none of these
   ANS: B REF: 31 OBJ: 2
42. In the series of experiments conducted by Solomon Asch, the independent variable was the:
   a. ability of people to judge spatial relationships.
   b. group pressure.
   c. intensity of light in the room.
   d. size of the group.
   ANS: B  REF:  31  OBJ:  2

43. In the series of experiments conducted by Solomon Asch, the experimental group consisted of subjects who were asked to:
   a. announce their decisions out loud in a group setting.
   b. guess the opinions of others in the group.
   c. state their feelings toward the other members of the group.
   d. write their decisions down on a piece of paper.
   ANS: A  REF:  31  OBJ:  2

44. The research technique that is most likely to be used in evaluating outcomes of specific educational programs is:
   a. the controlled experiment.
   b. the field experiment.
   c. participant observation.
   d. survey research.
   ANS: B  REF:  31-31  OBJ:  2

45. Questions that allow respondent to answer in whatever form she/he pleases are called
   a. open questions.
   b. selective questions.
   c. closed questions.
   d. functional questions.
   ANS: A  REF:  34  OBJ:  2

46. The single most important factor in determining which research method the sociologist will use is:
   a. the amount of money available for the project.
   b. the group paying for the research.
   c. the type of questions being asked.
   d. whether the results will be published.
   ANS: C  REF:  28  OBJ:  1

47. The research method in which the sociologist becomes an active member of the group or community being studied is known as:
   a. experimentation.
   b. participant observation.
   c. secondary analysis.
   d. survey research.
   ANS: B  REF:  29  OBJ:  2
48. The use of field notes is most likely to be employed in which of the following research methods?
   a. archival research
   b. experimentation
   c. participant observation
   d. survey research
   
   ANS: C  REF: 29  OBJ: 2

49. A high correlation between two variables means that:
   a. the research question has been definitively answered and no further research is required on
      the relationship between the two variables.
   b. the research was poorly designed.
   c. they are causally related.
   d. they may or may not be causally related.
   
   ANS: D  REF: 38  OBJ: 3

50. The control group and the experimental group are virtually identical except that the:
   a. dependent variable is introduced into the control group.
   b. dependent variable is introduced into the experimental group.
   c. independent variable is introduced into the control group.
   d. independent variable is introduced into the experimental group.
   
   ANS: B  REF: 31  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. Subjects whose behavior is influenced by the attention they receive in an experiment are
demonstrating a phenomenon known as the:
   a. ecological fallacy.
   b. expectancy effects.
   c. Hawthorne effect.
   d. Peter principle.
   
   ANS: C  REF: 32  OBJ: 2

52. In the Hawthorne experiments, the dependent variable was:
   a. coffee breaks.
   b. communication between workers and managers.
   c. lighting conditions.
   d. worker productivity.
   
   ANS: D  REF: 32  OBJ: 2

53. In the Western Electric’s Hawthorne plant study, the real independent variable was:
   a. improved working conditions.
   b. the level of worker productivity.
   c. the rate at which workers were paid.
   d. the attention the workers' received because they were participating in an experiment.
   
   ANS: D  REF: 32  OBJ: 2
54. John wishes to evaluate the effectiveness of a program for first generation college students to
determine the effectiveness of mentors. His best choice of research methodology is:
   a. a field experiment.
   b. a survey.
   c. participant observation.
   d. secondary analysis.
   ANS: A       REF: 31       OBJ: 2

55. A full enumeration of every member of a society is called:
   a. a market survey
   b. a national census
   c. an opinion poll
   d. a sample survey
   ANS: B       REF: 33       OBJ: 2

56. The purpose of the U.S. Census is
   a. to pry into the personal sometimes private lives of U.S. citizens.
   b. to enumerate the resident population of the United States for the purpose of establishing
      proportional representation of each state in Congress.
   c. to determine the attitudes of citizens on such issues as environmental preservation.
   d. none of these
   ANS: B       REF: 33       OBJ: 2

57. Which of the following is provided by the Current Population Survey (CPS)?
   a. monthly estimates of employment.
   b. political projections.
   c. environmental concerns of the population.
   d. public opinion on the census.
   ANS: A       REF: 33       OBJ: 2

58. The national census is an example of which of the following research methods?
   a. a field experiment
   b. archival research
   c. participant observation
   d. survey research
   ANS: D       REF: 33       OBJ: 2

59. If a sociologist wished to study certain aspects of an entire population, she would most likely use
which of the following research methods?
   a. a laboratory experiment
   b. ethnographic reports
   c. participant observation
   d. survey research
   ANS: D       REF: 33       OBJ: 2
60. The Current Population Survey is conducted by the Bureau of the Census in order to:
   a. describe local and regional populations not tapped by the decennial census.
   b. improve the data collection methods of the Census Bureau.
   c. train new census takers.
   d. update the decennial national census with monthly data.

   ANS: D  REF: 33  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

61. When every member of a specific population has an equal chance of being selected to answer a survey’s questions, the result is:
   a. a controlled sample.
   b. an unbiased sample.
   c. a random sample.
   d. a stratified sample.

   ANS: C  REF: 34  OBJ: 2

62. Which of the following procedures would be more likely to produce an unbiased sample for a survey?
   a. conducting “man-on-the-street” interviews.
   b. placing an advertisement in the paper for volunteer subjects.
   c. producing a list of random phone numbers.
   d. selecting every third name in the telephone book.

   ANS: A  REF: 34  OBJ: 2

63. In Asking Questions: A Practical Guide to Questionnaire Design, Seymour Sudman and Norman Bradburn argue that one of the most common abuses of survey methods is the use of questions that:
   a. are difficult for the average respondent to understand.
   b. are non-neutral and biased.
   c. do not allow the researcher to formulate quantifiable hypotheses.
   d. violate the respondent's right to privacy.

   ANS: B  REF: 35  OBJ: 2

64. In 1936, the Literary Digest conducted a telephone survey that incorrectly predicted the results of that year’s presidential election. The survey was wrong because:
   a. it did not take sample biases into account.
   b. most respondents lied.
   c. researchers were not able to interview every voter.
   d. there was low voter turnout.

   ANS: A  REF: 34  OBJ: 2

65. What amount of sampling error is acceptable in a national sample of 1500 to 3000 respondents?
   a. 5 to 10 percentage points.
   b. plus or minus 3 percentage points.
   c. less than one percentage point.
   d. plus or minus 5 percentage points.

   ANS: B  REF: 34  OBJ: 2
66. Which of the following is included as a “household” based on the Statistical Abstracts?
   a. Married couple with a family.
   b. Male householder with no own children under 18.
   c. Married couple family with no own children under 18.
   d. All of these.
   ANS: D          REF: 36          OBJ: 2

67. Researchers are most likely to use random sampling in cases where:
   a. respondents are reluctant to answer.
   b. they wish to generalize to a larger population.
   c. they wish to provide descriptions of how members of a specific group feel about an issue.
   d. they wish to be unobtrusive.
   ANS: B          REF: 33          OBJ: 2

68. James is interested in the formation and maintenance of social relationships in a large inner city housing project. A good way to study this social phenomenon would be:
   a. a controlled experiment.
   b. an opinion poll.
   c. participant observation.
   d. secondary analysis.
   ANS: C          REF: 29          OBJ: 2

69. In survey research, a set of respondents selected from a specific population is called a(n):
   a. control group.
   b. independent variable.
   c. sample.
   d. universe.
   ANS: C          REF: 34          OBJ: 2

70. A question that requires a respondent to select from a set of predetermined answers is:
   a. a closed question.
   b. an open question.
   c. an unobtrusive question.
   d. a semi-structured question.
   ANS: A          REF: 34          OBJ: 2

71. The question "Please tell me about the social experiences you had in college" is an example of:
   a. an empirical question.
   b. an open question.
   c. a semi-structured question.
   d. a structured question.
   ANS: B          REF: 34          OBJ: 2
72. Survey instruments that rely on open questions are also known as:
   a. interview guides.
   b. question formats.
   c. research designs.
   d. respondent menus.
   ANS: A        REF:  35        OBJ:  2

73. The right of the individual to define for himself, when and on what terms his acts should be revealed to the general public is termed:
   a. confidentiality.
   b. informed consent.
   c. the exclusion factor.
   d. the right of privacy.
   ANS: D        REF:  35        OBJ:  2

74. The right that ensures that information will not be passed on to anyone else in a form that can be traced to the respondent is known as:
   a. confidentiality
   b. constitutional protection
   c. informed consent
   d. the exclusion factor
   ANS: A        REF:  35        OBJ:  2

75. A statement that tells respondents what they are being asked and how the information they supply will be used refers to the right of:
   a. confidentiality
   b. full disclosure
   c. informed consent
   d. privacy
   ANS: C        REF:  36        OBJ:  2

76. When two variables tend to change together in some predictable direction, we can state that:
   a. one caused the other to occur
   b. no relationship exists between the two
   c. there is probably little sample bias in the study
   d. the two are correlated with one another
   ANS: D        REF:  38        OBJ:  3

77. When a researcher "maps" social data, she/he is
   a. choosing the physical location where the research project will occur
   b. correlating the variable with the location in which it is found
   c. keeping track of travel expenses in gathering the data
   d. preparing a travel guide for future social scientists
   ANS: B        REF:  39        OBJ:  3
78. Which of the following statements concerning sociological theories is correct?
   a. From a scientific perspective, sociologists have been unable to develop any theories.
   b. Most sociologists are not interested in predicting the future.
   c. Sociologists have developed some theories that have predicted future events.
   d. Sociologists have developed theories similar to those found in physics.
   ANS: C    REF: 42    OBJ: 4

79. A theory may be described as:
   a. a hunch about how things fit together
   b. a set of interrelated concepts that seeks to explain an observable phenomenon
   c. opinions about the way things ought to be related
   d. predictions of the future
   ANS: B    REF: 41    OBJ: 4

80. Theoretical perspectives are sets of interrelated theories that
   a. are similar in scope to those found in the physical sciences
   b. do not rely on empirical investigation
   c. have relatively little explanatory power
   d. provide a framework of ideas and explanations
   ANS: D    REF: 42    OBJ: 4    NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Symbolic interactionism, functionalism, and conflict theory are the basic sociological:
   a. correlations
   b. hypotheses
   c. perspectives
   d. theories
   ANS: C    REF: 41    OBJ: 4

82. A classification of data that describes how many observations fall within each category of a variable
   is termed a:
   a. frequency distribution
   b. panel study
   c. path analysis
   d. percent analysis
   ANS: A    REF: 36    OBJ: 3

83. The mathematical technique that transforms an absolute number into a proportion of a given total is
   known as:
   a. a frequency distribution
   b. a panel study
   c. path analysis
   d. percent analysis
   ANS: D    REF: 37    OBJ: 3
84. Professor Chen wishes to study the attitudes of people in the United States toward abortion. In this study, the population being studied is all:
   a. people in the United States
   b. pregnant women in the United States
   c. women in the United States
   d. women in the United States who have undergone abortion

ANS: A  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

85. Martin Rokeach meets three delusional mental patients, each of whom believes he is Jesus Christ. He introduces them to each other to observe how they incorporate conflicting information into their self presentations. This is an example of:
   a. longitudinal study
   b. field experiment
   c. participant observation
   d. sample survey

ANS: B  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

86. Which of the following methods would most likely be used to study the attitudes of the American public on gun control legislation?
   a. a reference group experiment
   b. a sample survey
   c. a subpopulation index
   d. participant observation

ANS: B  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

87. Compared with participant observation and experimental studies, a major advantage of survey research is:
   a. it is far easier to measure the variables
   b. surveys are far less costly to conduct
   c. there is less chance of introducing bias
   d. the results can be generalized to a larger population

ANS: D  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

88. Of the following research methods, the only one in which the researcher can actually manipulate the independent variable is:
   a. a controlled experiment
   b. archival research
   c. participant observation
   d. survey research

ANS: A  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

89. Which of the following procedures is LEAST likely to be questioned on ethical grounds?
   a. Participants in an experiment are forced to engage in actions against their will.
   b. Participants in an experiment are not told the nature of the study until the experiment is over.
   c. Respondents are not informed as to how the data is to be used.
   d. The respondent is not told that what is being studied would eventually be made public.

ANS: B  REF: 35  OBJ: 2
90. The Hawthorne effect is MOST likely to occur when which of the following research methods is used?
   a. experimental study
   b. participant observation
   c. secondary analysis
   d. unobtrusive observation
   ANS: A       REF: 32       OBJ: 2       NOTE: Web Quiz

91. In survey research, a sample in which all potential respondents DO NOT have the same probability of being included is a:
   a. biased sample
   b. probability sample
   c. random sample
   d. stratified sample
   ANS: A       REF: 33       OBJ: 2

92. The percentage of inaccuracy that occurs in survey research due to chance is termed:
   a. sample bias
   b. sampling error
   c. statistical flux
   d. the Hawthorne effect
   ANS: B       REF: 34       OBJ: 2

93. In a survey dealing with the relationship between income and political conservatism, Professor Martinez noticed that the wealthier a person is, the more politically conservative he/she tends to be. As a result, Martinez concluded that:
   a. political conservatism causes wealth
   b. the relationship between the two is probably coincidental
   c. wealth and political conservatism are correlated with one another
   d. wealth causes political conservatism
   ANS: C       REF: 38       OBJ: 3
94. In examining the percent analysis of households, 1970 and 2000 as shown in Table 2.3, we see
a. a decrease in the proportion of married couple families.
b. an increase in the proportion of married couple families.
c. a decrease in non-family households.
d. a decrease in female-headed households.

ANS: A  REF: 37  OBJ: 3

95. Sociologist Walter Reckless mapped the location of brothels in various Chicago communities
primarily inhabited by European immigrants and African Americans. This study revealed that:
a. brothels are mainly patronized by the European immigrants and African Americans.
b. brothels are more economically productive in these neighborhoods than they would be in
others.
c. law enforcement were more likely to look the other way as the well-off white clientele
frequented the establishments than they would be in the affluent areas.
d. none of these.

ANS: C  REF: 39  OBJ: 3

96. If we wanted to show how people's choices about where to live shape an entire metropolitan area we
might examine
a. a census tract map.
b. an atlas.
c. a population pyramid.
d. a frequency distribution.

ANS: A  REF: 39  OBJ: 2

97. When reading a statistical table what is the first step in understanding what information the table
provides?
a. check the source of information
b. verify the source of the data.
c. read the title carefully
d. determine the units of measurement
98. Professor Anderson is concerned about his students’ grades and wants to know if their grades are in any way related to their class attendance. To determine this, which method should he use?
   a. correlation
   b. percent analysis
   c. data mapping
   d. a frequency distributions

ANS: A REF: 38 OBJ: 3

99. The statistics for youth unemployment and suicide in France, shown in the figure below, indicate that
   a. unemployment causes higher suicide rates among males.
   b. there is a significant positive relationship between unemployment and suicide for males.
   c. there is no relationship between employment and suicide among young males.
   d. there has been little change in suicide rates since the early 1980s.

ANS: D REF: 38 OBJ: 3

100. A unit of analysis refers to
   a. who is doing the research.
   b. the entity to which a measure applies.
   c. a specific relationship between two variables.
   d. a mathematical operation that transforms an absolute number into a proportion as a part of 100.

ANS: B REF: 36 OBJ: 3 MSC: New NOTE: Web Quiz
101. What is the unit of analysis in the table below?
   a. Families
   b. Year
   c. types of households
   d. the 2010 statistical abstract

ANS: C  REF: 36  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

**TABLE 2.2**
Types of Households in the United States, 1980 and 2000 (in thousands)

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Household</th>
<th>1980</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All households</td>
<td>80,776</td>
<td>105,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonfamily households</td>
<td>21,226</td>
<td>33,693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Families</td>
<td>53,550</td>
<td>71,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>31,022</td>
<td>34,558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>28,528</td>
<td>37,109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married couple</td>
<td>49,112</td>
<td>54,493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>24,961</td>
<td>24,836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>24,151</td>
<td>29,657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male householder</td>
<td>1,733</td>
<td>4,394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>2,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>1,117</td>
<td>2,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female householder</td>
<td>8,705</td>
<td>12,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>5,445</td>
<td>7,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>3,261</td>
<td>5,338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Adapted from *Statistical Abstract, 2010*
102. In order to find the source of the data used to construct a table, you would typically do which of the following?
   a. Look for a source note at the end of the table.
   b. Track down the original data using archival research.
   c. Contact the authors of the study.
   d. Read the research report.
   ANS: A    REF: 36    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

103. Suicide bombings reinforce Durkheim’s point that
   a. suicide is an indication of mental or emotional instability.
   b. religion is a destructive force in the world.
   c. suicide can be a social as well as a psychological event.
   d. people who commit suicide are selfish.
   ANS: C    REF: 41    OBJ: 4    MSC: New

104. Which of the following statements best summarizes the utility of sociological theories?
   a. Social theories, while interesting, have very little predictive power.
   b. Sociological theories are unlike theories from other disciplines such as economics because sociological theories often present competing interpretations of events.
   c. There is no single sociological theory that can explain all the complexities of human social life and social change.
   d. Sociological theories are rarely used once data have been collected.
   ANS: C    REF: 42    OBJ: 4    MSC: New

105. Durkheim labeled the state of feeling lost or adrift from society due to lack of integration into social groups and communities as
   a. despair.
   b. anomie.
   c. suicide.
   d. unit of analysis.
   ANS: B    REF: 25    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

106. If he were alive today, which social theorist would be most likely to make the following claim: “While the suicide of any one individual during the stock market crash is attributable to the individual’s state of mind, the tendency of people to commit suicide when their fortunes change suddenly is indicative of social forces at work.”
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Max Weber
   c. Douglas Harper
   d. Emile Durkheim
   ANS: D    REF: 25    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

107. Research methods fall into which two categories:
   a. quantitative and qualitative.
   b. experimental and statistical.
   c. rigorous and sloppy.
   d. theoretical and empirical.
   ANS: A    REF: 28    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

108. Qualitative methods include all of the following EXCEPT:
a. surveys
b. interviews
c. participant observation
d. focus groups
ANS: A  REF: 28  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

109. The group of research methods that seeks to generate many facts about a relatively small number of cases is:
a. quantitative research
b. theoretical research
c. qualitative research
d. visual sociology
ANS: C  REF: 28  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

110. The group of research methods that is based on systematic counting and statistical analysis of as many cases as possible is known as:
a. quantitative research
b. theoretical research
c. qualitative research
d. visual sociology
ANS: A  REF: 28  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

111. Which of the following statements best describes the relationship between quantitative and qualitative research?
a. Quantitative and qualitative research are at odds with one another, often producing wildly different conclusions about the same phenomena.
b. Quantitative research is taken much more seriously as the true source of sociological knowledge.
c. Quantitative researchers often rely on the categories or ideas developed through qualitative research.
d. Qualitative research uncovers facts, while quantitative research develops theories.
ANS: C  REF: 28  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

112. In Douglas Harper’s study of wandering hoboes and homeless street people, he uses photography
a. as an illustration.
b. as data.
c. as a tool for social justice.
d. to start conversations.
ANS: B  REF: 30  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

113. ________ refers to the questionnaire to be used in a survey.
a. Survey instrument
b. Survey sample
c. Informed consent
d. Variable
ANS: A  REF: 34  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
114. According to table 2.2, what is the frequency distribution for families without their own children in 1980 and 2000 in the United States?
   a. 28,528 and 37,109  
   b. 8,581  
   c. 65,637  
   d. -8,581  
   ANS: A  REF: 36  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Type of Household</th>
<th>1980</th>
<th>2000</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>All households</td>
<td>80,776</td>
<td>105,480</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Nonfamily households</td>
<td>21,226</td>
<td>33,693</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Families</td>
<td>59,550</td>
<td>71,787</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>31,022</td>
<td>34,558</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>28,528</td>
<td>37,109</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Married couple</td>
<td>49,112</td>
<td>54,493</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>24,961</td>
<td>24,836</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>24,151</td>
<td>29,657</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Male householder</td>
<td>1,733</td>
<td>4,394</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>616</td>
<td>2,215</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>1,117</td>
<td>2,179</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Female householder</td>
<td>8,705</td>
<td>12,900</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>With own children</td>
<td>5,445</td>
<td>7,562</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Without own children</td>
<td>3,261</td>
<td>5,338</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Source: Adapted from Statistical Abstract, 2010

115. The measure of a specific relationship between two variables can vary between 1.0 and -1.0, and is known as
   a. percent analysis.
   b. frequency distribution.
   c. correlation coefficient.
   d. a variable.
   ANS: C  REF: 38  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

116. A correlation coefficient of 0.0 indicates
   a. no measured correlation at all.
   b. the variables are positively and perfectly related.
   c. the variables are perfectly inversely related.
   d. nothing without knowing the scale of measurements.
   ANS: A  REF: 38  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
117. A correlation coefficient of -1.0:
   a. means that a change in one variable produces an equivalent change in the same direction (increase or decrease) in the other variable.
   b. indicates no relationship between the variables.
   c. means that a change in one variable produces an equivalent change in the opposite direction in the other variable.
   d. means nothing without knowing the scale of the measurements.

ANS: C

118. All of the following statements about the relationship between correlation and causation are true EXCEPT:
   a. Scientists are cautious when attributing causation because even strong correlations can sometimes be misleading.
   b. Correlations may suggest the possibility of causality.
   c. Only perfect correlation coefficients (1 or -1) are indicators of causality.
   d. Correlation must not be confused with causation.

ANS: C

119. The highest rates of suicide in the U.S. are found in which region?
   a. Northeast
   b. Southeast
   c. Midwest
   d. West

ANS: D

TRUE/FALSE

1. Durkheim hypothesized that suicide rates should be higher for married individuals than for those who are single.

ANS: F

2. Durkheim felt that suicide rates would be higher for those who were married and had some form of religious affiliation.

ANS: F

3. Studies based on participant observation require the use of a control group.

ANS: F

4. The research technique determines how the data will be collected.

ANS: T

5. Participant observation is primarily a quantitative research method.

ANS: F

6. A person who participates in a controlled experiment is referred to as a subject.
7. A set of respondents that is selected from a specific population is termed a control group.
ANS: F  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

8. An experimental situation in which a researcher manipulates an independent variable in order to observe and measure changes in a dependent variable is a field experiment.
ANS: F  REF: 31  OBJ: 2

9. In survey research, the sample should be representative of the entire population from which it is selected.
ANS: T  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

10. The Hawthorne effect results when the real independent variable in an experiment is the knowledge that one is involved in an experiment.
ANS: T  REF: 32  OBJ: 2

11. In survey research it is important to interview every member of the population.
ANS: F  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

12. The Current Population Survey is an example of a field experiment.
ANS: F  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

13. Public opinion polls are an example of survey research.
ANS: T  REF: 33  OBJ: 2

14. In a random sample, each member of the population has an equal chance of being selected.
ANS: T  REF: 34  OBJ: 2

15. A question that requires the respondent to select from a set of answers is called an open question.
ANS: F  REF: 34  OBJ: 2

16. The set of respondents selected from a specific population is a sample.
ANS: T  REF: 34  OBJ: 2

17. The right of survey respondents to know how the information they supply will be used is known as informed consent.
ANS: T  REF: 35  OBJ: 2

18. Sociologists agree that the survey is the preferred method of data collection because it is the most accurate.
ANS: F  REF: 28  OBJ: 2
19. Participant observation is an especially effective method of short-term data collection.
   ANS: F    REF: 29    OBJ: 2

20. Research has shown that in Holland there was a correlation between storks nesting in chimneys and the presence of babies in those households.
   ANS: T    REF: 38    OBJ: 3

21. According to recent statistics there has been an increase in all types of households since 1970.
   ANS: F    REF: 37    OBJ: 3

22. We have seen an increase in the number of married couple households with children since 1970.
   ANS: F    REF: 37    OBJ: 3

23. Quantitative research carried out in the laboratory is the best method for analyzing the processes of human interaction.
   ANS: F    REF: 28    OBJ: 3

24. Percent analysis can reveal significant statistical changes that would not be evident if we were to examine the actual frequency analysis.
   ANS: T    REF: 37    OBJ: 3

25. In the research process secondary data analysis is a prerequisite in preventing questionnaire bias.
   ANS: F    REF: 34    OBJ: 2

26. "Confidentiality" in social research means that the investigator may not ethically share his/her findings with anyone.
   ANS: F    REF: 35    OBJ: 2

27. Criticism of the Humphreys study of homosexual encounters in public restrooms was based on the fact that he chose the participant observer method of research.
   ANS: F    REF: 35    OBJ: 2

28. Suicide bombings in public places by Palestinian militants are a central part of the conflict in the Middle East.
   ANS: T    REF: 41    OBJ: 4

29. Suicide as a form of protest is an extreme act.
   ANS: T    REF: 41    OBJ: 4

30. The source of information used to construct a table can usually be found in a note at the end of the table.
ANS: T  REF: 36  OBJ: 3  MSC: New  

31. A unit of analysis refers to the item being measured.
ANS: T  REF: 36  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

32. Theoretical perspectives provide a framework of ideas that helps us to make sense of the data we gather.
ANS: T  REF: 42  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

33. More servicemen and servicewomen took their own lives after serving in the Vietnam War than died on the battlefield.
ANS: T  REF: 28  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

34. Sociological research can be especially effective at uncovering social facts that are the first step in efforts to achieve social justice.
ANS: T  REF: 29  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

35. The major problem with visual methods is that they are more obtrusive than interviews.
ANS: F  REF: 30  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

36. In reality, most variables are not perfectly correlated.
ANS: T  REF: 38  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

37. Correlation is the same thing as causation.
ANS: F  REF: 39  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

38. A theory is only useful if it explains an extremely wide range of phenomena.
ANS: F  REF: 41  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

39. Sometimes, theoretical perspectives can be combined in various ways to gain the most insight into a phenomenon.
ANS: T  REF: 42  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Identify three ethical concerns that must be considered when conducting sociological research.
ANS:
The right to privacy for participants preserves for them when and on what terms their actions will be publicly revealed. Confidentiality ensures that none of the information given by subjects can be traced to them. Informed consent includes the assurance that participation is voluntary and that subjects have a full understanding of the nature of their participation.

REF: 35  OBJ: 2
2. Explain why the pre-election survey failed to correctly predict the winner of the 1936 presidential election.

ANS:
The poll taken by a magazine was flawed by sample bias. The results were based on a telephone poll in a time when telephones were more likely in upper-income homes whose members tended to vote Republican at a higher rate than the general population.

REF: 34 OBJ: 2

3. What is the Hawthorne effect, and how do researchers minimize its influence?

ANS:
The term Hawthorne effect is used to refer to any unintended effect that results from the attention given to subjects in an experimental group. Researchers control for its effects by making sure that the experimental group does not get more attention than the control group.

REF: 32 OBJ: 2

4. Discuss the differences between a controlled experiment and a field experiment.

ANS:
The controlled experiment allows the researcher to manipulate an independent variable in order to observe and measure changes in a dependent variable. It is commonly used in a laboratory setting for studies at the micro level. Field experiments are often used “out in the real world” in evaluating specific social problems where a “treatment group” of people participate in the program and a “control” group does not.

REF: 31 OBJ: 2

5. Explain the difference between the concepts of causality and correlation.

ANS:
The term correlation refers to a specific relationship between two variables – as one varies in some way, so does the other. It may or may not indicate causation. Causality indicates that one factor is the direct result of an activity of another variable.

REF: 38 OBJ: 3

6. Differentiate between a dependent and an independent variable.

ANS:
The variable that is to be explained is the dependent variable. The other variable, a fact that the researcher believes is the cause of any change in the dependent variable, is the independent variable.

REF: 26 OBJ: 1
7. Distinguish between a theory and a theoretical perspective.

ANS:
A theory is a set of interrelated concepts that seeks to explain the causes of some observable phenomenon. A theoretical perspective is a class or set of interrelated theories that provides a framework of ideas or viewpoints in which to construct explanations or theories about the data gathered.

REF: 41-42 OBJ: 4

8. Explain the difference between qualitative and quantitative research. Give examples of each.

ANS:
Qualitative methods include focus groups, interviews and participant observation. They are typically aimed at uncovering as much information as possible about a small number of cases. Quantitative studies typically rely on counting and statistical analysis via the use of surveys.

REF: 28 OBJ: 2 MSC: New
9. Explain how visual sociologists gather data and draw conclusions.

ANS:
Visual sociologists rely on pictures and video as sources of data. This qualitative observational technique allows for rich data, which can give the researcher and the reader a deep sense of what a situation is like. Rather than simply using photographs and videos to illustrate social life, the researchers regard the images as pieces of information in the same way an interviewer would treat answers to a question in an interview guide.

REF: 30 OBJ: 2 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Based on the steps in the research process, design a research project to compare groups of students who are members of Greek organizations and those who are not in terms of their grades, their student activities and their social activities? What are the steps in the research project? How would the data be collected and what method would be used to analyze data?

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 24

2. Discuss the relevance of samples, probability and biased samples to survey research explaining why each is important.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 34

3. Discuss the role of ethics in social science research. Include in your discussion examples of research that presented ethical dilemmas for the researcher and the importance of human subjects review committees.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 35

4. What lessons do we learn from the Hawthorne experiments? How should we take the Hawthorne effect into account as researchers?

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 32 MSC: New

Chapter 03: Culture

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Which of the following statements is TRUE?
a. Culture and social structure are synonymous.
b. Culture and society are synonymous.
c. Culture is limited to the arts, music, and literature.
d. Culture is what makes humans unique in the animal kingdom.

ANS: D  REF: 46  OBJ: 1

2. Populations that are organized to carry out the major functions of life are called:
   a. cultures
   b. democracies
   c. societies
   d. sociograms

ANS: C  REF: 46  OBJ: 1

3. Which of the following was defined by Robert Bierstedt in his analysis of culture as "the ways of thinking that organize human consciousness"?
   a. cognitions
   b. constructs
   c. ideas
   d. values

ANS: C  REF: 47  OBJ: 1

4. Socially shared ideas about what is right are called:
   a. ideas
   b. ideologies
   c. norms
   d. values

ANS: D  REF: 47  OBJ: 1

5. Robert Bierstedt's description of culture included all of the following dimensions EXCEPT:
   a. ideas
   b. material culture
   c. norms
   d. spiritual culture

ANS: D  REF: 47  OBJ: 1

6. A term that refers to accepted ways of doing things or carrying out ideas is:
   a. cultural imperatives
   b. cultural patterns
   c. norms
   d. sanctions

ANS: C  REF: 47  OBJ: 1
7. All of the things that are produced in a society are called:
   a. ideal culture  
   b. ideas  
   c. material culture  
   d. norms  
   ANS: C  REF: 50  OBJ: 1

8. Specific beliefs about what is right that are derived from values are called
   a. ideas  
   b. norms  
   c. sanctions  
   d. values  
   ANS: B  REF: 48  OBJ: 1

9. In the United States, driving on the right side of the road, obeying traffic lights and speed limits are all considered
   a. ideals  
   b. norms  
   c. sanctions  
   d. values  
   ANS: B  REF: 48  OBJ: 1

10. In the United States, a large and diverse society, education is a
    a. cultural imperatives  
    b. cultural universals  
    c. norms  
    d. values  
    ANS: D  REF: 47  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. In a society undergoing rapid change, there will likely be conflict over:
    a. norms  
    b. beliefs  
    c. sanctions  
    d. values  
    ANS: D  REF: 47  OBJ: 1

12. Which of the following statements about the relationship between norms and values is TRUE?
    a. Although values may change over time, norms tend to remain the same.  
    b. A single value may be supported by several different norms.  
    c. Values tend to change more rapidly than norms.  
    d. While values are determined by material culture, norms are determined by ideal culture.  
    ANS: B  REF: 47  OBJ: 1
13. Sets or systems of ideas and norms are termed:
   a. cultural universals
   b. ideologies
   c. normative orders
   d. sanctions
   
   ANS: B
   REF: 49
   OBJ: 1

14. Christian fundamentalists share norms that include the values of prayer, the value of family and children in their lives, the negative value of abortion and secular humanism. This is a contemporary example of:
   a. an ideology
   b. norms
   c. proscriptions
   d. values
   
   ANS: A
   REF: 49
   OBJ: 1

15. Systems of values and norms that the members of a society are expected to believe in and act upon without question are termed:
   a. ideologies
   b. mores
   c. religions
   d. technologies
   
   ANS: A
   REF: 49
   OBJ: 1

16. Norms that are included in a society's official written codes of behavior are termed:
   a. absolutes
   b. commandments
   c. ideologies
   d. laws
   
   ANS: D
   REF: 48
   OBJ: 1

17. In his analysis of the relationship between capitalism and Protestantism, Max Weber hypothesized that:
   a. a society's economic system determines its ideologies.
   b. Protestantism would not have been possible without capitalism.
   c. the religious values of the early Protestants created an ideology that led to the emergence of capitalism.
   d. there is no relationship between religious beliefs and economic behavior.
   
   ANS: C
   REF: 49
   OBJ: 2

18. Which of the following statements about Max Weber's hypothesis concerning the relationship between Protestantism and capitalism is NOT true?
   a. A majority of successful early capitalists were Protestants.
   b. Protestants placed a high value on frugality and thrift.
   c. The early Protestants rejected all forms of capitalism.
   d. The rise of Protestantism in Europe coincided with the rise of private enterprise, banking, and other aspects of capitalism.
   
   ANS: C
   REF: 49-50
   OBJ: 2

19. The things and the norms for using them that are found in a particular culture are called:
20. All of the following statements about material culture are true EXCEPT:
   a. Material culture and ideology are closely related.
   b. Material culture is unrelated to a society's norms and values.
   c. Material culture takes its shape from the ideas of the culture that produces it.
   d. Societal values are expressed in material culture.
   ANS: B
   REF: 50
   OBJ: 1
   NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Which of the following statements concerning norms is NOT true?
   a. They are a product of genetic inheritance.
   b. They are never absolute.
   c. They differ from one culture to another.
   d. They vary in degree of intensity.
   ANS: A
   REF: 48
   OBJ: 1

22. Gun control is a subject about which there is a great deal of dispute in America. What dimensions of culture are involved in this dispute?
   a. norms and social control
   b. values and norms
   c. technologies and norms
   d. values and technologies
   ANS: C
   REF: 48-50
   OBJ: 1

23. The set of rules and understandings that control the behavior of individuals and groups in a culture is referred to as:
   a. ideologies
   b. laws
   c. moral codes
   d. social control
   ANS: D
   REF: 52
   OBJ: 1

24. Which of the following statements is TRUE?
   a. Normative codes are rarely inconsistent or contradictory.
   b. The most important norms in a culture are often taught as absolutes.
   c. The normative code of every society is distinct and unique.
   d. The violation of normative codes is always punished.
   ANS: B
   REF: 52
   OBJ: 1
25. According to Morris Janowitz, which of the following terms refers to the capacity of a social group, including a whole society, to regulate itself?
   a. moral code
   b. normative order
   c. social control
   d. taboo
   ANS: B  REF:  52  OBJ:  2

26. Which of the following terms refers to the punishments and rewards for adhering to or violating the norms of a culture?
   a. absolutes
   b. cognitive culture
   c. sanctions
   d. social control
   ANS: C  REF:  52  OBJ:  1

27. Which of the following statements about sanctions is NOT true?
   a. They are always associated with norms.
   b. They can be used to reward socially acceptable behavior.
   c. They can be used to punish socially unacceptable behavior.
   d. They are applied universally.
   ANS: D  REF:  52  OBJ:  1

28. Nelson Mandela was awarded the Nobel Peace Prize for his efforts in achieving a democratic government in South Africa. This is an example of a
   a. social reinforcer
   b. social sanction
   c. more
   d. folkway
   ANS: B  REF:  52  OBJ:  2

29. Strongly-sanctioned norms that are considered vital for the survival of the society in which they are found are termed:
   a. folkways
   b. mores
   c. reinforcers
   d. sanctions
   ANS: B  REF:  52-53  OBJ:  1

30. Weakly-sanctioned norms that are passed down from one generation to the next, but are not believed to be vital for the survival of society are termed:
   a. folkways
   b. laws
   c. mores
   d. sanctions
   ANS: A  REF:  53  OBJ:  1

NOTE: Web Quiz
31. All of the following are examples of the violation of a more in the United States EXCEPT:
   a. cohabitation
   b. incest
   c. murder
   d. treason
   ANS: A  REF: 53  OBJ: 1

32. Which of the following statements about mores and folkways is NOT correct?
   a. Laws formalize the mores of a society by putting them into written form and interpreting
      them.
   b. Laws formalize the folkways of a society.
   c. People who violate folkways are subject to severe moral indignation.
   d. The intensity of mores varies from one period to another.
   ANS: C  REF: 52  OBJ: 1

33. A person who had shaved her head and had many piercings on her ears and face was fired from her
    job because
   a. her actions threatened the stability of her society.
   b. she violated one of her society's most strongly sanctioned mores.
   c. she was guilty of violating a folkway.
   d. women were treated with more respect in colonial America than they are today.
   ANS: B  REF: 52  OBJ: 1

34. Formal norms differ from informal norms in that:
   a. formal norms are written and informal ones are not
   b. formal norms tend to be more powerful than informal norms
   c. informal norms are written and formal ones are not
   d. informal norms tend to be more powerful than formal norms
   ANS: A  REF: 53  OBJ: 1

35. Another term for laws is:
   a. formal norms
   b. informal norms
   c. sanctions
   d. values
   ANS: A  REF: 53  OBJ: 1

36. Norms that grow out of everyday behavior and do not take the form of written regulations are:
   a. direct norms
   b. formal norms
   c. indirect norms
   d. informal norms
   ANS: D  REF: 53  OBJ: 1
37. The changing norms about marriage, fertility, abortion, and parenthood have resulted in situations where families have to make difficult choices. These choices are made in situations where there are:
   a. contradictory norms
   b. informal norms
   c. laws
   d. sanctions

   ANS: A  REF: 54  OBJ: 2

38. Which of the following is true in a time of cultural change?
   a. new norms totally replace old ones
   b. there is never sufficient justification for changing norms
   c. new norms never completely replace old ones
   d. informal norms will always remain the same

   ANS: C  REF: 53-54  OBJ: 2

39. Which of the following are comparative dimensions for norms?
   a. formal vs. informal and degree of sanction
   b. degree of punishment and strictness
   c. formality and degree of sanction
   d. none of these

   ANS: A  REF: 54  OBJ: 1

40. All of the following are likely to occur in times of great social change EXCEPT:
   a. Norms and values that once were thought to be odd may disappear.
   b. Conflicts over values and norms commonly become more severe.
   c. Cultures tend to become more punitive and coercive.
   d. New ideas, styles, and technologies contribute to changes in norms and behaviors.

   ANS: A  REF: 53-54  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. The process by which successful cultural adaptations are passed down from one generation to the next is termed:
   a. adaptation
   b. assimilation
   c. cultural evolution
   d. sociobiology

   ANS: C  REF: 57  OBJ: 2

42. Which of the following is the core idea of Darwin's theory of evolution?
   a. Human beings have learned to control the process of evolution.
   b. Human society is a product of the "survival of the fittest."
   c. Natural selection accounts for the ability of animal and plant life to adapt to new environments.
   d. The more widespread a species is, the greater its chances of survival.

   ANS: C  REF: 56  OBJ: 2
43. Herbert Spencer maintained that humans have remained similar even on different continents because:
   a. they have adapted to change in the environment through the use of culture.
   b. they have an inherent fear of change.
   c. they have an instinct for survival.
   d. their superior intelligence allows them to control the forces of nature.

ANS: A
REF: 57
OBJ: 2

44. Which of the following coined the term "survival of the fittest"?
   a. Charles Darwin
   b. Herbert Spencer
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Max Weber

ANS: B
REF: 57
OBJ: 2

45. William B. believes that his position of wealth and superior prestige is the result of the fact that his great-grandfather was successful at adapting to the environment and that these traits were passed down to subsequent generations of his family. This belief can best be summarized by the phrase:
   a. "class struggle"
   b. "conspicuous consumption"
   c. "instinct for survival"
   d. "survival of the fittest"

ANS: D
REF: 57
OBJ: 2

46. The idea that Western culture was clearly superior to all others and that those who prospered in the Industrial Revolution were superior human beings is attributed to:
   a. cultural naturalists
   b. Max Weber
   c. social Darwinists
   d. sociobiologists

ANS: C
REF: 57
OBJ: 2

47. Which of the following is NOT an element of Herbert Spencer's analysis of human society?
   a. Human beings cannot improve on the course of social evolution.
   b. People who are most successful at adapting to the environment are most likely to survive and to have children who will also be successful.
   c. Society has a moral obligation to take care of those who are weak and cannot adapt.
   d. Sociologists should not engage in efforts to change society.

ANS: C
REF: 57
OBJ: 2

48. The notion that people who are successful at adapting to the environment in which they find themselves are more likely to survive and reproduce is known as:
   a. cultural diffusion
   b. ethnocentrism
   c. social Darwinism
   d. sociobiology

ANS: C
REF: 57
OBJ: 2
49. The linking of genetic factors and the social behavior of animals is known as:
   a. biosocial development  
   b. social reductionism  
   c. sociobiology  
   d. social biology  
   ANS: C  REF: 57  OBJ: 2

50. The view that it is impossible, through intentional action, to improve on the course of social evolution is known as:
   a. biological reductionism  
   b. creationism  
   c. ethnocentrism  
   d. social Darwinism  
   ANS: D  REF: 57  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. At the beginning of the twentieth century, sociologists rejected the doctrine of social Darwinism because:
   a. it was relevant only for capitalist societies  
   b. it was unscientific  
   c. success could be explained as caused by factors other than genetic fitness  
   d. they believed that biological factors play a greater role in human society than cultural adaptation  
   ANS: C  REF: 57  OBJ: 2

52. In a class discussion on identity theft, a student noted that people act the way they do because it's human nature and people never really change although they may be more sophisticated. This belief reflects which of the following theories of human behavior?
   a. conflict theory  
   b. functionalism  
   c. radical behaviorism  
   d. sociobiology  
   ANS: D  REF: 57  OBJ: 2

53. Sociobiologists maintain that the incest taboo develops in human societies because:
   a. inbreeding leads to the emergence of life-threatening characteristics  
   b. it is immoral  
   c. people are incapable of handling the guilt associated with incest  
   d. the family has a need for well-developed statuses and roles, which would not emerge if incest were permitted  
   ANS: A  REF: 58  OBJ: 2

54. Which of the following statements concerning the theory of sociobiology is NOT true?
   b. Important developments in human life have occurred as a result of social and cultural change.  
   c. In the past 100,000 years, there has been relatively little organic change in the human species.  
   d. The rules of science required that we reject the sociobiological hypothesis.  
   ANS: D  REF: 58  OBJ: 2
55. Which of the following statements about language is NOT true?
   a. Language makes possible our collective memory.
   b. Language occurs independent of a cultural setting.
   c. Language shapes human consciousness.
   d. The capacity to learn language is innate to human beings.

   ANS: B       REF: 59       OBJ: 3

56. Research on primate behavior has shown that:
   a. higher primates are capable of limited learning of language
   b. higher primates are capable of exhibiting the same complex behaviors as humans
   c. nonhuman primates have no instincts
   d. only humans live within some form of social structure

   ANS: A       REF: 59       OBJ: 3

57. The learning of culture takes place through:
   a. accommodation
   b. assimilation
   c. instincts
   d. language

   ANS: D       REF: 59       OBJ: 3

58. Research on primates indicates that:
   a. apes can learn words but cannot invent new concepts
   b. they are unable to communicate with one another
   c. they develop a language very similar to that of human beings
   d. they can grasp the meanings of words as symbols

   ANS: D       REF: 59       OBJ: 3

59. Which of the following statements about the use of language by apes is NOT true?
   a. Apes are able to communicate about their internal emotional states.
   b. Apes can learn words but cannot invent new concepts.
   c. There is an immense difference in communicative ability between apes and humans.
   d. Through the use of sign language, apes can be taught a limited vocabulary.

   ANS: B       REF: 59       OBJ: 3

60. The linguistic-relativity hypothesis states that:
   a. humans have a biological potential for the development of language
   b. the material culture of a society determines its language
   c. thinking is possible without language
   d. thoughts are controlled by the laws and patterns of language

   ANS: D       REF: 60       OBJ: 3       NOTE: Web Quiz

61. The most radical form of the linguistic-relativity hypothesis maintains that:
   a. it is possible to think and communicate without language
   b. language determines the possibilities for a culture's norms, beliefs and values
   c. the capacity to learn language is innate
   d. through the use of sign language, apes can be taught a limited vocabulary

   ANS: B       REF: 60       OBJ: 3
62. Which of the following versions of the linguistic-relativity hypothesis is most acceptable to sociologists?
   a. Culture and language have a mutual influence on one another—one does not determine the other.
   b. Language determines the possibilities for a culture's norms, beliefs and values.
   c. The potential to develop language is instinctual in human beings.
   d. Without language, thought is not possible.
   ANS: A  REF: 60  OBJ: 3

63. The tendency to judge other cultures as inferior in terms of one's own norms and values is termed:
   a. cultural imperialism
   b. cultural relativity
   c. cultural stereotyping
   d. ethnocentrism
   ANS: D  REF: 61  OBJ: 4

64. In the study of or contact with other cultures, the preferred attitude is cultural:
   a. absolutism
   b. imperialism
   c. relativity
   d. stereotyping
   ANS: C  REF: 61  OBJ: 4

65. The recognition that all cultures develop their own ways of dealing with the specific demands of their environments is termed:
   a. cultural differentiation
   b. cultural imperialism
   c. cultural relativity
   d. ethnocentrism
   ANS: C  REF: 61  OBJ: 4

66. Before she took a course in sociology, Emily believed that the people of India are very irrational because, although starvation is common, they refused to slaughter cattle for food. She now realizes that the cow is an important symbol of Hinduism and the Indians' respect for it makes good sense within the context of Hindu society. Her new attitude is an example of:
   a. ethnocentrism
   b. cultural imperialism
   c. cultural tolerance
   d. cultural relativity
   ANS: D  REF: 61  OBJ: 4

67. If taken literally, a major limitation of the value of cultural relativity is that it:
   a. causes us to accept practices that in many cases would be considered immoral
   b. does not allow us to appreciate cultural practices from the perspective of the society in which it takes place
   c. encourages powerful nations to subjugate weaker ones
   d. ignores the role of biological factors in human culture
   ANS: A  REF: 62  OBJ: 4
68. The set of cultural values that supports the idea that males should be dominant and women should be subservient
   a. matriarchy
   b. polygyny
   c. hegemony
   d. patriarchy
   ANS: D     REF: 62     OBJ: 4

69. Which of the following is an example of cultural change regarding values of patriarchy?
   a. women appearing openly in public with their heads covered
   b. women pursuing careers in fields such as engineering and law
   c. women’s feet being bound
   d. the practice of removing women’s external genitalia
   ANS: B     REF: 62     OBJ: 4

70. A major feature of cultural change throughout the world is seen in:
   a. the emphasis on a patriarchal society
   b. women challenging the norms and values of patriarchy
   c. continuation of ethnocentric attitudes
   d. inability to accept other cultures norms
   ANS: B     REF: 62     OBJ: 5     NOTE: Web Quiz

71. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of civilizations?
   a. They have forms of expression in writing and the arts.
   b. They tend to develop innovative technologies.
   c. They tend to have well-developed economic and political institutions.
   d. They tend to remain isolated from contact with other societies or civilizations.
   ANS: D     REF: 63     OBJ: 5

72. A culture which is one that dominates other cultures is a
   a. power broker
   b. oligarchy
   c. hegemonic culture
   d. cultural monarchy
   ANS: C     REF: 62     OBJ: 4

73. A cultural complex formed by the identical major cultural features of a number of societies is a:
   a. civilization
   b. global village
   c. hegemony
   d. macroculture
   ANS: A     REF: 64     OBJ: 4
74. Western capitalism can be seen as a form of civilization because:
   a. it dominates a large part of the world
   b. it is extremely efficient at producing goods and services
   c. it is imposed on other nations through the threat of military force
   d. specific forms of its science, technology, religion, and art can be found in a number of distinct societies

ANS: D       REF:  64       OBJ:  5

75. The following concepts to explain the spread of civilization around the world EXCEPT:
   a. accommodation
   b. acculturation
   c. adjustment
   d. assimilation

ANS: C       REF:  66       OBJ:  5

76. When people from a smaller civilization are able to preserve major features of their culture when in contact with a larger culture, they are engaging in:
   a. absorption
   b. accommodation
   c. acculturation
   d. adjustment

ANS: B       REF:  68       OBJ:  4

77. In his analysis of what we today call "civilized" behavior, Norbert Elias argues that it had its origins in:
   a. technological innovations that occurred during the Industrial Revolution
   b. the cultures of ancient Greece and Rome
   c. the courts of medieval Europe
   d. third-world countries

ANS: C       REF:  63       OBJ:  5

78. The imposition of a new culture on conquered peoples is called:
   a. acculturation
   b. assimilation
   c. cultural domination
   d. cultural imperialism

ANS: D       REF:  65       OBJ:  4

79. The Spaniards brought Christianity to the New World, and in the ensuing centuries, it became the predominant religion in the Western Hemisphere. This is an example of:
   a. absorption
   b. acculturation
   c. adjustment
   d. assimilation

ANS: B       REF:  66       OBJ:  5
80. Subcultures are created when which of the following occurs?
   a. when individuals seek to create and maintain a lifestyle distinct from others
   b. when they incorporate the norms and values of other cultures.
   c. other groups migrate into existing groups lands.
   d. force and coercion of one group by another
   
   ANS: A  REF: 68  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

81. When culturally distinct groups within a larger civilization are able to preserve the major features of their culture even after prolonged contact, what has occurred?
   a. absorption
   b. accommodation
   c. adjustment
   d. assimilation
   
   ANS: B  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

82. When the Native Americans managed to resist becoming "Americanized," and borrowed only those customs that were advantageous to them, what was this process called?
   a. absorption
   b. accommodation
   c. acculturation
   d. assimilation
   
   ANS: B  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

83. When culturally distinct people within a larger culture fail to assimilate fully, it is referred to as a:
   a. marginal group
   b. minority
   c. subcivilization
   d. subculture
   
   ANS: D  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

84. In the United States all of the following are subcultures EXCEPT:
   a. rock musicians
   b. gays and lesbians
   c. Appalachian miners
   d. the Amish
   
   ANS: D  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

85. When a subculture challenges the accepted norms and values of the larger society and establishes an alternative lifestyle, it is called:
   a. a counterculture
   b. an ethnic group
   c. a marginal culture
   d. a minority group
   
   ANS: A  REF: 68  OBJ: 4
86. Which of the following is an example of a counterculture?
   a. gays and lesbians
   b. musicians and celebrities
   c. Italians
   d. the Hippies of the 60s

   ANS: D  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

87. When a smaller, less powerful society is able to preserve the major features of its culture even after prolonged contact with a larger society, which of the following has occurred?
   a. accommodation
   b. acculturation
   c. amalgamation
   d. assimilation

   ANS: A  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

88. In the Islamic civilization of the Middle East before the creation of Israel in 1948, Jews and other non-Muslims usually found it easy to maintain their cultures within the larger Arab society. Such a situation is an example of:
   a. accommodation
   b. acculturation
   c. amalgamation
   d. assimilation

   ANS: A  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

89. Which of the following statements about accommodation is correct?
   a. Larger societies often exhibit considerable resistance to absorbing the smaller societies into their culture.
   b. Smaller societies often do not want to be absorbed into the larger culture and exhibit considerable resistance.
   c. When larger and smaller societies occupy the same territory, accommodation is inevitable.
   d. When larger and smaller societies occupy the same territory, assimilation is inevitable.

   ANS: B  REF: 68  OBJ: 4

90. The fact that the English language is filled with words borrowed from French, German, Spanish, and Arabic is an indicator of:
   a. accommodation
   b. acculturation
   c. assimilation
   d. the unusual flexibility of the English language

   ANS: B  REF: 66  OBJ: 5  NOTE: Web Quiz

91. While walking through a commercial neighborhood you notice that many of the signs above the doors are written in foreign languages. You conclude that the neighborhood is characterized by:
   a. a high degree of illiteracy
   b. a high level of ethnic conflict
   c. considerable poverty
   d. the presence of many different subcultures

   ANS: D  REF: 68  OBJ: 5

92. Refer to the chart below. Which of the following is a part of our material culture?
a. scientific methods
b. folklore
c. medicines
d. laws

ANS: C  REF: 47  OBJ: 1

93. Using the chart shown below (A Typology of Norms), norms that are weakly sanctioned and informal are
a. taboos
b. misdemeanor laws
c. capital offense laws
d. fashions

ANS: D  REF: 54  OBJ: 1
94. In the Islamic world, shopping on Sunday would be considered
   a. violation of a capital offense
   b. violation of a law
   c. violation of a folkway
   d. violation of social traditions
   ANS: B      REF: 48      OBJ: 1

95. Mayan people occupy which region in the world?
   a. South Asia
   b. Northern Canada
   c. Southern Mexico
   d. Western Australia
   ANS: C      REF: 51      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

96. Many critics of contemporary American society lament the changing norms of intimacy in our culture. What era do they view as the “golden age” of traditional norms regarding intimate relations?
   a. mid-1800s
   b. early 1900s
   c. mid-1900s
   d. 1980s
   ANS: C      REF: 55      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

97. “Traditional” norms of intimacy in the U.S. have included all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. homosexuality
   b. premarital celibacy
   c. monogamy
   d. lifetime marital commitment
   ANS: A      REF: 55      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

98. Which of the following developments contributed to changing intimacy norms in the 1900s?
   a. mass advertising
   b. growing sexual equality
   c. desire for individual happiness
   d. all of the above
   ANS: D      REF: 55      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

99. Which of the following data casts doubt on the existence of a “golden age” of traditional norms of sexuality and intimacy in the 1950s?
   a. Women have been equal to men in U.S. society for well over 200 years.
   b. Divorce rates have been rising since well before the 1950s.
   c. Homosexuality was more acceptable in U.S. society in the 1930s and 1940s than today.
   d. Out of wedlock births exploded in the second half of the 20th century.
   ANS: B      REF: 55      OBJ: 1      MSC: New
100. Darwin’s theories of evolution were based upon
   a. readings of accounts from other scientists.
   b. social surveys.
   c. direct empirical observations.
   d. theoretical reasoning.
   ANS: C   REF: 56   OBJ: 2   MSC: New   NOTE: Web Quiz

101. Which scientist’s observations led him to conclude that God had not created all living things on earth at once?
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. E. O. Wilson
   d. Charles Darwin
   ANS: D   REF: 56   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

102. Edward O. Wilson coined the term __________, which is the most recent version of biological reductionism.
   a. sociobiology
   b. cultural evolution
   c. natural selection
   d. mores
   ANS: A   REF: 58   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

103. The contributions to American culture of which of the following immigrant groups are routinely overlooked despite the fact that they continue to have a significant impact?
   a. French
   b. Germans
   c. Italians
   d. Africans
   ANS: D   REF: 67   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

104. __________ refers to dominance or undue influence
   a. assimilation
   b. accommodation
   c. ideologies
   d. hegemony
   ANS: D   REF: 62   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

105. All of the following are conveyors of cultural hegemony EXCEPT:
   a. language
   b. media
   c. tradition
   d. food
   ANS: C   REF: 62   OBJ: 4   MSC: New
106. Which of the following is an example of a country adapting to a potentially hegemonic force?
   a. Germany outlawing McDonald’s restaurants
   b. Asian countries prohibiting the sale of Disney merchandise
   c. The Indian film industry’s use of Hollywood technology coupled with Indian storylines
   d. Tight internet regulations in China
   
   ANS: C  REF: 63  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

107. Which of the following is an example of ethnocentrism?
   a. Referring to people in the U.S. as “Americans” but not the people of Canada, Mexico or South America.
   b. Saying the pledge of allegiance to the U.S. flag
   c. Learning multiple languages
   d. Rooting for the U.S. in the World Cup
   
   ANS: A  REF: 61  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

108. Once we understand another culture and how its members think and feel, we can look at our own traits from the perspective of that culture. This is known as:
   a. ethnocentrism.
   b. cultural relativity.
   c. adopting a cross-cultural perspective.
   d. cultural evolution.
   
   ANS: C  REF: 61  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

109. The concept of an “ideal-type” was first established by
   a. Emile Durkheim.
   b. Max Weber.
   c. Karl Marx.
   
   ANS: B  REF: 55  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

110. Cultural ideal-types are useful because
   a. they tell us which behaviors are best.
   b. they establish standards against which to compare the norms of other cultures.
   c. they help us predict which cultures will get along.
   d. they keep us from being ethnocentric.
   
   ANS: B  REF: 55  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

111. Max Weber’s classic study of the emergence of an ideology is
   a. *Folkways*.
   c. *Das Kapital*.
   d. *Suicide*.
   
   ANS: B  REF: 49  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
112. Smoking reached its peak of popularity
   a. just after the cultural revolutions of the 1960s.
   b. immediately following WWII.
   c. in the 1980s thanks to many Hollywood stars.
   d. during the boom years of the 1920s.
   ANS: B  REF: 49  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

113. Which of the following statements best describes the trends in the number of hunter-gatherer societies around the world?
   a. Hunter-gatherer societies are experiencing a resurgence thanks to the worldwide economic crisis.
   b. Hunter-gatherer societies no longer exist.
   c. Hunter-gatherer societies have only recently begun to decline.
   d. Hunter-gatherer societies have declined over the last century to less than 100 around the world.
   ANS: D  REF: 68  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

114. Which of the following were forms of resistance on behalf of native peoples to European conquerors in the Western Hemisphere?
   a. refusal to learn English
   b. refusal to fight in wars for Europeans
   c. refusal to adopt Christianity
   d. All of the above
   ANS: D  REF: 69  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Culture is hereditary.
   ANS: F  REF: 45  OBJ: 1

2. The normative order constitutes a society's system of social control.
   ANS: T  REF: 52  OBJ: 1

3. There are almost always some conditions under which a norm may be violated.
   ANS: T  REF: 48  OBJ: 1

4. Violation of a society's folkways represents a threat to its stability.
   ANS: F  REF: 53  OBJ: 1

5. Social Darwinism is a scientific theory of human behavior that was created by Charles Darwin.
   ANS: F  REF: 57  OBJ: 2
6. The tendency to explain social phenomena in terms of physiology or genetic factors is known as "biological reductionism."
   ANS: T    REF: 57    OBJ: 2

7. Sociobiologists believe that the incest taboo is a cultural norm that is necessary for the existence of the family as a social institution.
   ANS: F    REF: 58    OBJ: 2

8. Sociobiologists believe that a wide variety of human behavior is the result of genetic programming.
   ANS: T    REF: 58    OBJ: 2

9. Research has shown that primates are capable of learning a rudimentary form of language.
   ANS: T    REF: 59    OBJ: 3

10. The linguistic-relativity hypothesis states that language shapes and limits a culture's patterns of thinking.
    ANS: T    REF: 60    OBJ: 3

11. An American tourist traveling in Latin America noticed that many hotels did not have air conditioning, and concluded that the people of the area must be uncivilized. This tourist's attitude is an example of cultural relativism.
    ANS: F    REF: 57    OBJ: 2

12. The imposition of a new culture on conquered peoples is known as cultural imperialism.
    ANS: T    REF: 65    OBJ: 5

13. Nations that have many different ethnic groups living within their borders often pressure their citizens to become assimilated.
    ANS: T    REF: 67    OBJ: 5

14. Cultural contact with other societies often results in acculturation.
    ANS: T    REF: 66    OBJ: 5

15. One mark of a civilization is its ability to spread its ideas and values to distant places.
    ANS: T    REF: 63    OBJ: 5

16. The term "subculture" may be applied only to people who come from a common ethnic background.
    ANS: F    REF: 68    OBJ: 5

17. Subcultures are typically anxious to be assimilated into the culture of the larger society.
    ANS: F    REF: 68    OBJ: 5
18. The Amish are an example of a people completely assimilated into the predominant culture.

ANS: F  REF: 67  OBJ: 5

19. The expulsion of the Jews from Spain in 1492 is an example of accommodation.

ANS: F  REF: 68  OBJ: 5

20. The normative order of society is infrequently challenged.

ANS: F  REF: 52  OBJ: 1

21. The two dimensions along which norms may be classified are mode of development and degree of sanction.

ANS: T  REF: 54-55  OBJ: 1

22. The 1950s, according to sociologists, were a golden age of traditional behavior regarding intimacy norms.

ANS: F  REF: 55  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

23. Humans are the only species that pass culture on to their young.

ANS: F  REF: 59  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

24. Darwin was hesitant to publish his findings because they directly challenged the fundamental beliefs of the religious and scientific leaders of the day.

ANS: T  REF: 56  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

25. Some social critics fear that a hegemonic U.S. culture threatens the existence of unique, local subcultures.


26. The capacity to learn language is innate.

ANS: T  REF: 59  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

27. Studies of how actual behavior departs from the ideal-typical version invariably offer insights into how cultures and social structures are changing in the course of daily life.

ANS: T  REF: 55  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

28. Laws often have unintended consequences.

ANS: T  REF: 49  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

29. Throughout the period of conquest, expansion and settlement by Europeans in the Western Hemisphere, there was little to no resistance from native peoples.

ANS: F  REF: 69  OBJ: 5  MSC: New
30. The European invasion of the Western Hemisphere resulted in a renaissance for many indigenous cultures as explorers took a keen interest in discovering new ideas and cultures.

ANS: F  REF: 46  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

31. Values are more abstract than norms.

ANS: T  REF: 48  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Define culture.

ANS:
The term "culture" refers to all the modes of thought, behavior and production that are handed down from one generation to the next by means of communicative interaction rather than by heredity.

REF: 46  OBJ: 1

2. Robert Bierstedt viewed culture as having three major dimensions. Name and describe them.

ANS:
The principal dimensions of culture are: ideas, norms, and material culture. Ideas are identified as ways of thinking that organize human consciousness. Norms are defined as accepted ways of doing or carrying out ideas. Material culture refers to the patterns of possessing and using the products of culture.

REF: 47  OBJ: 1

3. Distinguish between norms and values.

ANS:
Norms are specific rules that guide individual and social behavior. Values are more abstract than norms. They are the ideas that support or justify norms. They are shared notions about what is right.

REF: 47-48  OBJ: 1

4. What is the main assumption behind sociobiology? How is sociobiology related to social Darwinism?

ANS:
The primary hypothesis of sociobiology is that biological causes such as physiology or genes can explain certain aspects of human society and behavior. Sociobiology is similar to social Darwinism in its emphasis on natural, evolutionary processes to explain human social life.

REF: 58  OBJ: 2
5. Describe a civilization.

ANS:
Civilizations are advanced cultures. They usually have forms of expression in writing and the arts, powerful economic and political institutions, and innovative technologies, all of which strongly influence other cultures with which they come into contact. In a related context, a civilization can be said to be a cultural complex formed by the identical major cultural features of a number of particular societies, such as Western capitalism.

REF: 63-64 OBJ: 5

6. Explain the relationship between language and culture.

ANS:
Language is the most important element of culture and a universal dimension of culture. The transmission of culture from one generation to the next takes place through the medium of language. Language is so important that some have hypothesized that language actually determines the possibilities for thought and action in any given culture.

REF: 59-60 OBJ: 3

7. Distinguish between ethnocentrism and cultural relativity.

ANS:
Ethnocentrism is the idea that one's own culture is superior to all others. It is the tendency to judge all other cultures in terms of one's own standards. Cultural relativity recognizes that all cultures develop their own ways of dealing with the specific demands of the environment, and that differences do not necessarily imply inferiority.

REF: 61 OBJ: 4

8. Explain the two forms of the linguistic-relativity hypothesis.

ANS:
In its most radical form the linguistic-relativity hypothesis asserts that language determines the possibilities for thought and action in any culture. The idea here is that we are perhaps unable to perceive phenomena for which we have no nouns or engage in actions for which we have no verbs. A more acceptable version of the hypothesis recognizes the mutual influence of culture and language, with neither wholly determining the other.

REF: 60 OBJ: 3


ANS:
Darwin observed that unexpected physical changes or mutations occurred randomly from one generation to the next, but when these new traits improve chances for survival, they have a much greater chance of being passed along to a new generation. Ultimately, this can result in the creation of distinct and separate species.

REF: 56 OBJ: 2 MSC: New

10. Describe some of the strategies that cultures have used to avoid or resist being dominated by larger, more hegemonic cultures and societies.
When a less powerful society is able to preserve its major features even after prolonged contact with a dominant culture, accommodation is said to have taken place. An example of this would be with contemporary Mayans. While Mayan culture is a shadow of what it once was, they manage to persist and pass their culture along. Many indigenous groups in the Western Hemisphere resisted European domination by refusing to learn English, convert to Christianity, or fight in wars.

ESSAY

1. What is the typology of the classification of norms? Discuss each category in the comparative dimensions and give examples of each.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 54

2. Discuss the relationship between language and thought. Include examples of various cultures in your discussion.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 60

3. Cultural hegemony is a controversial topic. What responsibility, if any, do you think producers within a hegemonic culture have to people of less powerful societies?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 62

Chapter 4: Societies and Nations

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. The social organization of bees differs from that of human beings in that:
   a. each individual’s place is genetically determined
   b. it is less efficient
   c. no interaction is taking place
   d. roles are not as clearly defined as in human society

ANS: B  

REF: 74  

OBJ: 1

2. A population that is organized in a cooperative manner to carry out the major functions of life is a:
   a. clan
   b. social aggregate
   c. social structure
   d. society

ANS:  

REF:  

OBJ:  

MSC: New
3. A society differs from a population in that:
   a. it can never become self-sufficient
   b. it is a result of genetic programming
   c. it is much smaller
   d. its members are organized into regular social relationships

   ANS: D  REF:  75  OBJ:  1

4. The term "social structure" refers to the fact that social relationships:
   a. are characterized by recurring patterns of behavior
   b. are made up of any set of individuals
   c. are narrowly defined and rigidly enforced
   d. require constant monitoring for compliance

   ANS: A  REF:  75  OBJ:  1

5. All of the following are examples of social structures EXCEPT:
   a. the National Football League
   b. National Education Association
   c. people waiting for a bus
   d. the Democratic Party

   ANS: C  REF:  75  OBJ:  1

6. The "building blocks" of societies are:
   a. groups
   b. roles
   c. social classes
   d. statuses

   ANS: A  REF:  76  OBJ:  1
7. All of the following are social groups EXCEPT:
   a. a football team
   b. golfers
   c. the cast of a Broadway play
   d. a family
   ANS: B  REF: 76  OBJ: 1

8. Any collection of people who interact on the basis of shared expectations regarding one another's behavior is a:
   a. group
   b. role
   c. social structure
   d. status
   ANS: A  REF: 76  OBJ: 1

9. People attending a football game would not constitute a group because:
   a. there are too many people
   b. there is no common identity to bring them together
   c. they are not interested in becoming a group
   d. they do not interact with one another in a regular fashion
   ANS: D  REF: 76  OBJ: 1

10. Orderly, practical nurse, registered nurse, resident, physician etc. are all socially defined positions in a hospital. These are examples of a(n)
    a. group.
    b. status.
    c. role.
    d. institution.
    ANS: B  REF: 76  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. Society designates that a doctor diagnoses and treats the illnesses of patients in the hospital. This definition of how he/she is to behave in a particular status is referred to as:
    a. a group.
    b. a status.
    c. a role.
    d. an institution.
    ANS: C  REF: 77  OBJ: 1

12. A major league center fielder is expected to have a batting average over .300, drive in more than 75 runs, and cover the field with a minimum of errors. These notions reflect
    a. group behavior.
    b. role expectations.
    c. institutionalized behavior.
    d. social structure.
    ANS: B  REF: 77  OBJ: 1
13. The primary job of the military is to provide defense for the nation. This more or less stable structure of statuses and roles devoted to meeting the basic needs of people in society are
   a. statuses.
   b. groups.
   c. roles.
   d. institutions.
   ANS: D  REF: 78  OBJ: 1

14. The recurring patterns of behavior that create relationships among individuals and groups within a society are termed:
   a. role expectations
   b. social institutions
   c. social structures
   d. statuses
   ANS: C  REF: 75  OBJ: 1

15. A socially defined position in a group is a:
   a. social boundary
   b. social marker
   c. status
   d. structural location
   ANS: C  REF: 76  OBJ: 1

16. Which of the following statements concerning social statuses is FALSE?
   a. There are an infinite number of statuses in human society.
   b. They are genetically determined.
   c. They are the most basic unit of social structure.
   d. They make behavior orderly and predictable.
   ANS: B  REF: 76  OBJ: 1

17. The way in which society defines how an individual is to behave in a particular status is a:
   a. normative obligation
   b. role
   c. sanction
   d. status set
   ANS: B  REF: 77  OBJ: 1

18. Shared ideas about how a role should be performed are termed role:
   a. attributes
   b. expectations
   c. performances
   d. sets
   ANS: B  REF: 77  OBJ: 1
19. An attorney who is also a mother feels harried by the pressures of her job, her family responsibilities, the need to spend time with her husband and the demands of her children as well as her aging parents who need her care. She is experiencing:
   a. overload
   b. role conflict
   c. role obligations
   d. role strain

ANS: B    REF: 89    OBJ: 3

20. In explaining behavior, sociologists look first at:
   a. individual personality differences
   b. the complexity of the social belief system
   c. the influence of an individual's statuses and roles
   d. the size of the society

ANS: C    REF: 76-77    OBJ: 1    NOTE: Web Quiz

21. A major source of confusion in role expectations and performance can be found in the:
   a. fact that social structure is always changing and adapting
   b. lack of social rewards for role performance
   c. level of loyalty and motivation of the individual occupying a particular status
   d. rigidity inherent in role definitions

ANS: A    REF: 77    OBJ: 1

22. A larger social structure created by interconnected groups is called:
   a. a cooperative
   b. an institution
   c. an organization
   d. a population

ANS: C    REF: 78    OBJ: 1

23. In a single parent family, older children take on some of the parental roles while the parent works two jobs to make ends meet. This is a situation in which the family members are all experiencing:
   a. role frustration.
   b. role conflict.
   c. role strain.
   d. role confusion.

ANS: C    REF: 91    OBJ: 3

24. A visual depiction (tree diagram) of the hierarchy in a typical army combat brigade shows
   a. formal organization.
   b. informal organization.
   c. disorganization.
   d. group network.

ANS: A    REF: 78    OBJ: 1
25. Which of the following statements about social institutions is NOT true?
   a. Each social institution has a specific set of norms to govern the behavior of people within it.
   b. Human societies are characterized by the emergence of new institutions.
   c. Social institutions tend to become more complex over time as society changes.
   d. The sociological meaning of the term "institution" is the same as its everyday conversational meaning.

   ANS: D  REF: 78  OBJ: 1

26. Talcott Parsons referred to the continual creation by societies of new social institutions as:
   a. differentiation
   b. expansion
   c. fragmentation
   d. proliferation

   ANS: A  REF: 79  OBJ: 1

27. Referring to Figure 4.2 (World Population Growth from 8000 BC to 2000 AD), which of the following statements with regard to human population growth is TRUE?
   a. According to the most reliable figures, human population growth began to level off during the 1980s.
   b. Human populations experienced a significant growth spurt at the start of the Roman Empire, during the early Christian era.
   c. Human population growth has been explosive since about 1650.
   d. Human populations have maintained a slow but steady growth throughout history and prehistory.

   ANS: C  REF: 81  OBJ: 2

---

Figure 4.2  World Population Growth from 8000 BC to 2000 AD

This chart shows world population growth since 8000 BC. Note that the first, more gradual increase in world population is associated with the shift to agriculture but that its effects are dwarfed by the impact of the Industrial Revolution, which began in the eighteenth century.

Source: Data from Office of Technology Assessment.
28. The rapid increase in the world's population from 1000 A.D. to 2000 A.D. can be attributed primarily to
   a. agricultural revolution.
   b. industrial revolution.
   c. sexual revolution.
   d. American revolution.
   ANS: B  REF: 81  OBJ: 2

29. The first million years of human evolution was a time when populations remained small. This can be attributed to the fact that
   a. there was a simple social structure.
   b. food supply was easily used up
   c. there was agricultural innovation.
   d. democratic rule was present.
   ANS: B  REF: 80  OBJ: 2

30. Which of the following types of society was the first to emerge in human history?
   a. agrarian
   b. horticultural
   c. hunter-gatherer
   d. industrial
   ANS: C  REF: 80  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

31. Which of the following is the correct sequence in societal evolution?
   a. horticultural, hunter-gatherer, pastoral, agrarian, industrial
   b. hunter-gatherer, horticultural, agrarian, industrial
   c. industrial, horticultural, hunter-gatherer, agrarian, post-industrial
   d. post-industrial, industrial, agrarian, horticultural, hunter-gatherer
   ANS: B  REF: 80-82  OBJ: 2

32. Which of the following is only a limited characteristic of hunting and gathering societies?
   a. individual survival was subordinate to that of the group.
   b. food supplies were limited by availability.
   c. warfare was frequent.
   d. there was some development of permanent settlements.
   ANS: C  REF: 81  OBJ: 2

33. A society in which the form of organization is based on a nomadic and herding lifestyle is best described as
   a. horticultural society
   b. pastoral
   c. industrial
   d. hunting and gathering
   ANS: B  REF: 82  OBJ: 2
34. The explosive growth in population after 1650 can be directly attributed to:
   a. decreases in the incidence of war
   b. decreases in the incidence of large-scale disease
   c. improved prenatal and postnatal care
   d. the impact of the Industrial Revolution beginning in the 18th century

   ANS: D  REF: 81  OBJ: 2

35. The changes that were made in the first million years of human evolution can be attributed to:
   a. the development of upright posture
   b. enforcement of the incest taboo
   c. establishment of hunter-gatherer bands
   d. all of these

   ANS: D  REF: 80  OBJ: 2

36. All of the following have been seen as major physical changes resulting from the process of evolution EXCEPT:
   a. social control of sexuality through the development of the family
   b. the development of an upright posture and an enlarged cerebral cortex
   c. the establishment of hunter-gatherer bands as the basic territorial unit of human society
   d. the production of large agricultural surplus

   ANS: D  REF: 80  OBJ: 2

37. Which of the following had NOT occurred by the end of the Ice Age?
   a. Everyday life was plagued by constant warfare and violence.
   b. Language was fully developed.
   c. Social structure was based on family ties.
   d. The most common form of social organization was hunter-gatherer bands.

   ANS: A  REF: 81  OBJ: 2

38. For the first million years of human evolution, human populations sustained themselves by means of:
   a. agriculture
   b. domestication of animals
   c. hunting and gathering
   d. industrial production

   ANS: C  REF: 80  OBJ: 2

39. The Eskimo custom of abandoning old people to die existed because:
   a. their culture held the elderly in low esteem
   b. they didn't have the same regard for human life that we do
   c. they were genetically programmed to do so
   d. this practice was seen as necessary for the survival of the group

   ANS: D  REF: 81  OBJ: 2
40. The transition from hunter-gatherer bands to agrarian societies was largely the result of:
   a. innovations in the growing and harvesting of grains
   b. the changes in the kinship patterns
   c. the introduction of the steam engine
   d. the mechanism of warfare
   
   ANS: A  REF: 82  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. Societies characterized by bands of people following flocks of animals are called:
   a. agrarian societies
   b. horticultural societies
   c. hunter-gatherer societies
   d. pastoral societies

   ANS: D  REF: 82  OBJ: 2

42. The agrarian epoch covers the time period:
   a. from 3000 BC to 1600 AD
   b. 8000 BC to 4000 BC
   c. 1650 AD to 1850 AD
   d. none of these

   ANS: A  REF: 82  OBJ: 2

43. Class and ethnic conflict first occurred:
   a. between 3000 B.C. and 1600 A.D. in the agrarian epoch
   b. in the twentieth century
   c. over 10,000 years ago with the emergence of hunter-gatherer bands
   d. with the emergence of the Industrial Revolution in the seventeenth century

   ANS: A  REF: 82  OBJ: 2

44. The KEY factor associated with the shift from agrarian to industrial societies is:
   a. greater emphasis on individualism
   b. political democracies
   c. the emergence of capitalism
   d. the rise of centralized governments

   ANS: C  REF: 86  OBJ: 2

45. Which of the following is NOT characteristic of the transition from an agrarian to an industrial society?
   a. Agricultural workers become more productive.
   b. Scientific innovations make possible greater wealth.
   c. The rate of social change increases dramatically.
   d. There is a decrease in the degree of societal interdependence.

   ANS: D  REF: 86  OBJ: 2
46. An idea that proposes that industrial societies have been transformed into a “new” kind of society is called the theory of:
   a. interdependent society
   b. non-industrial society
   c. post-industrial society
   d. transnational society

ANS: C  REF:  87  OBJ:  2

47. All of the following are associated with the emergence of modern society EXCEPT:
   a. ascribed statuses
   b. gesellschaft
   c. role conflict
   d. secondary groups

ANS: A  REF:  91  OBJ:  3

48. In a postindustrial society which of the following will increase in importance?
   a. interdependence among world’s societies
   b. economic stagnation
   c. demand for highly educated people
   d. demand for service employees

ANS: A  REF:  87  OBJ:  2

49. According to Tonnies, a society that is characterized by impersonal relationships is known as:
   a. a closed society
   b. a gemeinschaft society
   c. a gesellschaft society
   d. an open society

ANS: C  REF:  89  OBJ:  3

50. Which of the following is NOT associated with the Industrial Revolution?
   a. increase in people living on the land
   b. innovations in energy production
   c. the shift from agriculture to trade and industry
   d. the rise of capitalism

ANS: A  REF:  86  OBJ:  2  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. With the emergence of agrarian societies, new classes arise because:
   a. capitalist institutions replace feudal ones
   b. kinship as an institution becomes less important
   c. surpluses are produced that can support new classes of non-food producers
   d. there is a greater sense of equality

ANS: C  REF:  88  OBJ:  3
52. Which of the following is associated with the shift to industrial production?
   a. decreasing numbers of people move to the cities and suburbs.
   b. scientific and technical advances produce tremendous wealth.
   c. greater openness to change results in the emergence of new social classes and social movements.
   d. decreases in the amount of social conflict.
   ANS: B  REF: 87  OBJ: 2

53. The emergence of industrial society can be best described as a transition from:
   a. centralized to decentralized societies
   b. gemeinschaft to gesellschaft
   c. gesellschaft to gemeinschaft
   d. urban to folk societies
   ANS: B  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

54. Societies based on the close personal relationships of small groups and communities are called:
   a. gemeinschaft societies
   b. gesellschaft societies
   c. global societies
   d. urban societies
   ANS: A  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

55. A term used to refer to the well-organized but impersonal relationships among the members of modern societies is:
   a. agrarian society
   b. folk society
   c. gemeinschaft society
   d. gesellschaft society
   ANS: D  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

56. Gemeinschaft is to gesellschaft as primary group is to:
   a. reference group
   b. secondary group
   c. social aggregate
   d. social group
   ANS: B  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

57. A small group characterized by intimate, face-to-face associations is a:
   a. primary group
   b. reference group
   c. secondary group
   d. social group
   ANS: A  REF: 89  OBJ: 3
58. Which of the following is NOT characteristic of a primary group?
   a. Relationships tend to be face-to-face.
   b. The group is characterized by a sense of "we-ness."
   c. The group's purpose is to serve the needs of the individual.
   d. There is a lack of personal involvement in members' relationships.
   
   ANS: D    REF: 89    OBJ: 3

59. A social group whose members have a shared goal or task, but are not bound by strong emotional ties, is:
   a. an in-group
   b. a primary group
   c. a reference group
   d. a secondary group
   
   ANS: D    REF: 89    OBJ: 3

60. Which of the following is NOT characteristic of a secondary group?
   a. Relationships tend to be task-oriented.
   b. There is a great deal of intimacy among members.
   c. It tends to be characteristic of modern society.
   d. Role expectations tend to be clearly defined.
   
   ANS: B    REF: 89    OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

61. All of the following are examples of secondary groups EXCEPT:
   a. bureaucracies
   b. factories
   c. families
   d. schools
   
   ANS: C    REF: 89    OBJ: 3

62. Susan Smith is a single mother who works as a social worker for a large hospital. Very often she has to work late at night in order to deal with emergencies. In order to do so, she must spend time away from her five-year-old daughter. She feels guilty about not spending enough time with her daughter, but at the same time she realizes that if she didn't stay late at the office she would be neglecting her professional duties. Smith's problem is an example of role:
   a. ambiguity
   b. conflict
   c. strain
   d. stretch
   
   ANS: B    REF: 89    OBJ: 3

63. When people experience conflicting demands in an existing role or cannot meet the expectations of a new one, they are experiencing role:
   a. ambiguity
   b. conflict
   c. strain
   d. stretch
   
   ANS: C    REF: 91    OBJ: 3
64. John has always felt he was the head of the household and was a good provider. Recently he lost his job and now worries a great deal about his ability to provide for his family. John is experiencing what sociologists call role:
   a. conflict
   b. ineptitude
   c. panic
   d. strain

ANS: D  REF: 91  OBJ: 1

65. Anxiety over poor performance in a particular role is termed role:
   a. ambiguity
   b. conflict
   c. strain
   d. stretch

ANS: C  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

66. Master statuses can have damaging effects for which of the following?
   a. a woman who is a community leader
   b. a black man who is an attorney
   c. a woman who is a respected scientist
   d. all of these

ANS: D  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

67. A position or rank that is assigned to a person at birth and cannot be changed is:
   a. a closed status
   b. a fixed status
   c. an achieved status
   d. an ascribed status

ANS: D  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

68. Which of the following is the BEST example of an ascribed status?
   a. doctor
   b. president of General Motors
   c. president of the United States
   d. Queen of England

ANS: D  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

69. Which of the following statements concerning ascribed statuses is NOT true?
   a. They are based on the actions of the individuals.
   b. They are determined by birth.
   c. They cannot be changed.
   d. They tend to be less important in modern societies.

ANS: A  REF: 91  OBJ: 3
70. All of the following are examples of achieved statuses EXCEPT:
   a. bank teller
   b. college graduate
   c. husband
   d. woman
   ANS: D       REF: 91       OBJ: 3       NOTE: Web Quiz

71. Which of the following statements concerning achieved statuses is NOT true?
   a. Once established, they cannot be changed.
   b. They are based on individual effort.
   c. They tend to predominate in industrial societies.
   d. They usually have a certain amount of role conflict built into them.
   ANS: A       REF: 91       OBJ: 3

72. One status may be more important than all the others that an individual occupies. That status is termed:
   a. a primary status
   b. the major status
   c. the master status
   d. the superior status
   ANS: C       REF: 91       OBJ: 3

73. Which of the following statuses would be considered a master status?
   a. club member
   b. consumer
   c. cook
   d. woman
   ANS: D       REF: 91       OBJ: 3

74. All of the following may function as master statuses EXCEPT:
   a. family relationship
   b. gender
   c. physical attractiveness
   d. race
   ANS: A       REF: 91       OBJ: 3

75. Which of the following is the BEST example of a primary group?
   a. a civic organization
   b. a friendship group
   c. an elementary school classroom
   d. people shopping in a supermarket
   ANS: B       REF: 89       OBJ: 3
76. A society's set of political structures is referred to as the:
   a. economy
   b. government
   c. power elite
   d. state

   ANS: D  REF: 92  OBJ: 3

77. According to Max Weber, "a human community that (successfully) claims the monopoly of the legitimate use of physical force within a given territory" is the:
   a. economy
   b. establishment
   c. government
   d. state

   ANS: D  REF: 92  OBJ: 3

78. In modern societies the question of "who gets what, when, and how" is resolved by which of the following?
   a. kinship
   b. religion
   c. the economy
   d. the political institutions

   ANS: D  REF: 92  OBJ: 3

79. The largest territory within which a society's political institutions can operate without having to face challenges to their sovereignty is the:
   a. empire
   b. legitimate state
   c. nation-state
   d. supreme state

   ANS: C  REF: 92  OBJ: 3

80. Which of the following men was executed trying to create a modern Nigerian nation with democratic institutions?
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Ken Saro-Wiwa
   c. Mahatma Gandhi
   d. Nelson Mandela

   ANS: B  REF: 93  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

81. The nation of Nigeria faces many problems among the people that can be attributed to
   a. a lack of revenue from raw products
   b. many different cultures living together in one nation
   c. extreme rule by a dictator
   d. an old military style government

   ANS: B  REF: 93  OBJ: 4
82. When the citizens of a nation-state agree the state has a monopoly over the use of force, the state is characterized by:  
   a. authority  
   b. control  
   c. investiture  
   d. legitimacy  
   ANS: D  REF: 92  OBJ: 4

83. Repeating the Pledge of Allegiance has which of the following consequences?  
   a. It alienates citizens.  
   b. It enhances the legitimacy of the state.  
   c. It leads to increased role conflict.  
   d. It tends to have no effect at all.  
   ANS: B  REF: 92  OBJ: 4

84. The fact that the inhabitants of the United States think of themselves as members of one nation is an example of:  
   a. the strength of the nation  
   b. legitimate power  
   c. responsiveness of the nation  
   d. foresightedness of the signers of the Declaration of Independence  
   ANS: A  REF: 92  OBJ: 4

85. Which of the following statements about the relationship between the nation-state and the society is TRUE?  
   a. A nation-state may contain a variety of societies.  
   b. A society by definition cannot be a part of a nation-state.  
   c. The principal difference between the society and the nation-state is in relative size.  
   d. The terms "society" and "nation-state" are synonymous.  
   ANS: A  REF: 92  OBJ: 4

86. Which of the following best describes the apartheid system that controlled South Africa for many years?  
   a. majority black controlled government  
   b. majority white controlled government  
   c. control by the Zulu separatists  
   d. minority white controlled government  
   ANS: D  REF: 94  OBJ: 4
87. From the study chart shown below, which of the following best describes the lifestyle of horticultural and pastoral societies?
   a. living in permanent communities
   b. living in nomadic groups
   c. living in large industrialized cities
   d. living in suburban communities

   ANS: B  REF: 88  OBJ: 3

| Horticultural and pastoral | From about 12,000 years ago, with rapidly decreasing numbers after about 4000 BC | Fire; hand to tools for planting | Settlements of a few hundred, linked through clans and tribes to form societies with several thousand members | Horticulturists form small, relatively permanent settlements; pastoralists are nomadic, following herds of migrating animals (e.g., reindeer, caribou, buffalo) and engaging in some animal domestication | Family centered; religious systems encourage development of some specialized roles and statuses; emergence of social inequality based on prestige and wealth | Societies of the Fertile Crescent (now Iraq); Laplanders; Maasai |

88. The Maasai live in the Great Rift Valley of Kenya and Tanzania where they herd their cattle. They are an example of which type of group?
   a. agrarian
   b. pastoral
   c. industrial
   d. hunting and gathering

   ANS: B  REF: 88  OBJ: 3

89. Documentary photographer Eugene Richards studied the ER at Denver General Hospital. His account of what happens inside this social setting is based on:
   a. field experiment
   b. participant observation
   c. survey
   d. none of these

   ANS: B  REF: 79  OBJ: 1

90. Observing the ER at Denver General Hospital illustrates the importance of
   a. religion.
   b. social structure and organization.
   c. nerves of steel.
   d. being happy in your job.

   ANS: B  REF: 79  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz
91. The processes through which social activities are divided up among different institutions is
   a. socialization
   b. differentiation
   c. articulation
   d. all of these

   ANS: B  REF: 79  OBJ: 1

92. The creation of new institutions according to the functionalist perspective is the result of
   a. the demand for new ways to coordinate group activities.
   b. the conflict that occurs among different social groups
   c. interaction among social groups
   d. powerful members needing to control less powerful members

   ANS: A  REF: 80  OBJ: 1

93. Kinship diagrams are useful in illustrating
   a. lines of descent
   b. marital relationships
   c. family statuses extending over multiple generations
   d. all of these

   ANS: D  REF: 76  OBJ: 1

94. Sorting members of society into different statuses is
   a. human arranging
   b. social differentiation
   c. social stratification
   d. status segregation

   ANS: C  REF: 83  OBJ: 2

95. Patterns of discrimination and prejudice stemming from the problem of a master status are
   a. easily corrected
   b. insignificant in the larger society
   c. non existent
   d. not easily corrected

   ANS: D  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

96. A major force of global social change is found in
   a. lack of access to technology
   b. the conflicting means of communication
   c. rapid flow of information
   d. accessible transportation

   ANS: C  REF: 87  OBJ: 2

97. The development of agrarian societies resulted in
   a. agrarian workers becoming forced labor
   b. open stratification systems
   c. limited food supplies
   d. decentralized governments

   ANS: A  REF: 82-83  OBJ: 2
98. Which of the following statements best characterizes our economy?
   a. There are more manufacturing jobs than ever.
   b. For the first time in U.S. history, the number of jobs in the service sector exceeds that of the manufacturing sector.
   c. Manufacturing jobs make up the bulk of employment in the U.S.
   d. We are transitioning away from an economy dominated by service oriented jobs.
   ANS: B  REF: 87  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

99. More jobs are created each year in which of the following industries?
   a. steel mills
   b. auto manufacturing
   c. agriculture
   d. restaurants and hotels
   ANS: D  REF: 87  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

100. At various times all of the following groups have thought of themselves as separate and distinct peoples EXCEPT
   a. Protestants.
   b. African Americans.
   c. Native Americans.
   d. Amish.

101. Each of the following countries have experienced significant turmoil and tests of national solidarity following civil war EXCEPT
   a. Afghanistan.
   b. Zimbabwe.
   c. United States.
   d. Lebanon.
   ANS: C  REF: 92  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

102. Which of the following periods of time resulted in the creation of over 100 new nation-states?
   a. 1900-1920
   b. 1945-1970
   c. 1980-1995
   d. 2000-2010
   ANS: B  REF: 92  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

103. The earliest human societies were characterized by
   a. relatively large numbers in order to provide protection.
   b. a diet consisting mainly of simple crops.
   c. frequent periods of starvation.
   d. a concentration on building social institutions.
   ANS: C  REF: 80  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
104. The earliest human societies could generally support no more than __________ members.
   a. 10 
   b. 30 
   c. 45 
   d. 60 
   ANS: D  REF: 80  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

105. Agrarian societies
   a. demand new classes of people who are not food producers to exist.
   b. require an ever larger supply of land, resulting in conflicts over territory.
   c. create villages and small cities for defense and housing of nonagrarian classes.
   d. All of the above
   ANS: D  REF: 83  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

106. Labor in agrarian societies was determined by
   a. age.
   b. race.
   c. sex.
   d. status and class.
   ANS: D  REF: 83  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

107. Villages and cities arose originally in order to
   a. centralize trade.
   b. defend agricultural surpluses and house nonagrarian class members.
   c. enhance political control.
   d. coordinate hunting and gathering efforts.
   ANS: B  REF: 83  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

108. Among the most important of the earliest technologies that made large, agrarian based societies possible was
   a. language.
   b. plows and irrigation systems.
   c. modern warfare tactics.
   d. roads.
   ANS: B  REF: 83  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

109. The most advanced cultures in North and South America prior to European discovery were concentrated in which region?
   a. The current United States
   b. The area that is currently central Mexico south to northern South America
   c. The southernmost portion of South America
   d. The area that is now the U.S. west coast
   ANS: B  REF: 84  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
110. All of the following were key in allowing the earliest people to produce food surpluses EXCEPT:
   a. plows.
   b. domesticated animals.
   c. stone walls.
   d. wheels.
   ANS: C    REF: 85    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

111. Above all, the Industrial Revolution depended on the development of
   a. markets.
   b. agriculture.
   c. language.
   d. exploration.
   ANS: A    REF: 86    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

112. A social structure that functions to regulate supply and demand for goods and services throughout the
world is known as
   a. a market.
   b. capitalism.
   c. gemeinschaft.
   d. gesellschaft.
   ANS: A    REF: 86    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

113. A postindustrial society can sustain populations of
   a. bands of 25-40 people.
   b. settlements of a few hundred.
   c. dispersed clans.
   d. millions of people.
   ANS: D    REF: 88    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

114. The postindustrial type of society is common in which historical period?
   a. 12,000 years ago
   b. 7,000 years ago
   c. From about 1750 to present
   d. From about 1960 to present
   ANS: D    REF: 88    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

115. The situation with then-Harvard University President Lawrence Summers described in the text
highlights
   a. the challenges women continue to face in society in general and in the academy in particular.
   b. the difficulties of balancing a career and motherhood.
   c. the strides of immigrants in the U.S.
   d. how women now dominate professorships at most major colleges and universities.
   ANS: A    REF: 90    OBJ: 3    MSC: New
116. The most advanced civilizations prior to the age of exploration were in all of the following regions EXCEPT:
   a. central Asia
   b. central Africa
   c. central America
   d. Australia

   ANS: D  REF: 85  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

117. The dominant type of energy required for societies until 1750 was:
   a. steam.
   b. coal.
   c. nuclear.
   d. fire.

   ANS: D  REF: 88  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. The terms "society" and "nation-state" are synonymous.
   ANS: F  REF: 75  OBJ: 1

2. A bible study class or local labor union would be an example of a role.
   ANS: F  REF: 77  OBJ: 1

3. The building block of human society is the group.
   ANS: T  REF: 76  OBJ: 1

4. A population that is organized in a cooperative manner to carry out the major functions of life is called an institution.
   ANS: F  REF: 78  OBJ: 1

5. The way an individual behaves in a particular status is called a role.
   ANS: T  REF: 77  OBJ: 1

6. Karl Marx was executed trying to create a modern Nigerian nation with democratic institutions.
   ANS: F  REF: 93  OBJ: 4

7. Nomadic shepherding societies are also known as pastoral societies.
   ANS: T  REF: 82  OBJ: 2

8. Role conflict is common in agrarian societies.
   ANS: F  REF: 89  OBJ: 3
9. A significant degree of social stratification first emerged in hunter-gatherer societies.
   ANS: F  REF: 81  OBJ: 2

10. Stratification systems in agrarian societies tend to be rigid.
    ANS: T  REF: 83  OBJ: 2

11. The emergence of agrarian societies was based largely on the development of new, more efficient food production technologies.
    ANS: T  REF: 83  OBJ: 2

12. Every social institution has a specific set of norms to govern the behavior of those within it.
    ANS: T  REF: 78  OBJ: 1

13. A major characteristic of hunter-gatherer societies was their ability to produce food surpluses.
    ANS: F  REF: 81  OBJ: 2

14. The rise of capitalism contributed substantially to the Industrial Revolution.
    ANS: T  REF: 86  OBJ: 2

15. The process whereby the members of society are sorted into different statuses is called stratification.
    ANS: T  REF: 83  OBJ: 2

16. An open society is one in which it is possible to move from one social status to another.
    ANS: T  REF: 83  OBJ: 2

17. Contemporary America is an example of a gemeinschaft society.
    ANS: F  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

18. Most ascribed statuses tend to be determined by birth or tradition.
    ANS: T  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

19. If you are being paid to monitor an examination and you see a friend cheating on the test, you will probably experience a certain amount of role conflict.
    ANS: T  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

20. As a society becomes more industrialized, primary group relationships become more common.
    ANS: F  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

21. In a gemeinschaft society, most statuses are achieved rather than ascribed.
    ANS: T  REF: 89  OBJ: 3
22. Max Weber defines a state as a structure that claims a monopoly over the legitimate use of force.
   ANS: T  REF: 92  OBJ: 4

23. Doctor, engineer, and lawyer are examples of ascribed statuses.
   ANS: F  REF: 91

24. Secondary groups are characterized by a considerable degree of intimacy.
   ANS: F  REF: 89  OBJ: 3

25. The United States is an example of a nation-state.
   ANS: T  REF: 92  OBJ: 4

26. A major area of social change in the United States is in the area of information technology.
   ANS: T  REF: 87  OBJ: 3

27. In the United States race functions as a master status.
   ANS: T  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

28. Master status is often the focus of prejudice and discrimination.
   ANS: T  REF: 91  OBJ: 3

29. A society is termed "closed" because it exercises strict control over immigration.
   ANS: F  REF: 83  OBJ: 2

30. One source of social unrest is the lack of correspondence between the nation and society.
   ANS: T  REF: 92  OBJ: 4

31. If you wanted to study social structure and organization, you might choose the emergency room of a major hospital.
   ANS: T  REF: 79  OBJ: 1

32. Agrarian societies demand the creation of new classes of people who are not food producers.
   ANS: T  REF: 83  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

33. For the first time in its history, the U.S. has more manufacturing jobs than service sector jobs.
   ANS: F  REF: 87  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

34. The earliest human societies were characterized by frequent periods of starvation followed by windfalls of game or berries.
   ANS: T  REF: 80  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

All information provided for reference only
Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades
35. Conflicts over territory are part of an agrarian based society as food production requires an ever larger supply of land.
   ANS: T   REF: 83   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

36. Plows and irrigation systems were the crucial technologies that made a postindustrial society possible.
   ANS: F   REF: 83   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

37. A change in your university represents a change in the institution of higher education as a whole.
   ANS: F   REF: 80   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

38. A market is a social structure that functions to regulate supply and demand for goods and services throughout the world.
   ANS: T   REF: 86   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

39. Most of the earliest concentrations of human activity in the form of cities are now sparsely populated.
   ANS: F   REF: 85   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

40. Industrial societies are generally far more receptive to social change than agrarian societies.
   ANS: T   REF: 87   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

41. A society comprised of distinct social institutions is characteristic of an agrarian society.
   ANS: F   REF: 88   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Define a primary group and give two examples of such a group.

   ANS:
   A primary group is a small group characterized by intimate face-to-face association and cooperation. Examples of primary groups are the family and a friendship clique.

   REF: 89   OBJ: 3

2. Define a secondary group and give two examples of such a group.

   ANS:
   A secondary group is one in which we participate in order to accomplish tasks. Examples are work groups, school classrooms, or political party organizations.

   REF: 89   OBJ: 3
3. Define role conflict and give two examples of this experience.

ANS:
Role conflict occurs when in order to perform one role well, a person must violate another important role. A college student who has paid employment or a police officer who must arrest his or her own child is an example of role conflict.

REF: 89 OBJ: 3

4. Distinguish between ascribed status and achieved status, giving an example of each.

ANS:
An ascribed status is a position or rank that is assigned to an individual at birth and cannot be changed. Examples include male or female or race. An achieved status is a position or rank that is earned through the efforts of the individual. Examples include college graduate or president of the United States.

REF: 91 OBJ: 3

5. Compare gemeinschaft and gesellschaft types of social organization.

ANS:
Gemeinschaft is a term used to refer to the close, personal relationships of small groups and communities. Gesselschaft is a term used to refer to the well organized but impersonal relationships among the members of modern societies.

REF: 89 OBJ: 3

6. Explain this statement: "The lack of correspondence between the society and the nation-state can be a source of social tension."

ANS:
Often within the boundaries of a nation-state, there are groups who consider themselves as separate and distinct and who have only a limited sense of national identity. If they try to withdraw from the nation-state or see their interests as separate from those of the nation-state, the situation is ripe for conflict.

REF: 92 OBJ: 4

7. Define "master status" and give two examples.

ANS:
A master status is defined as a status that takes precedence over all of an individual’s other statuses. It largely determines his/her social identity. Examples are race or gender.

REF: 91 OBJ: 3
8. Describe the transition to agriculture and its consequences.

ANS:
The agrarian revolution refers to the emergence of a new, more efficient technology—primarily the plow and irrigation—which made it possible to produce large food surpluses. It provided dependable food sources, made it possible to have stable settlements that could exploit the same land year after year, and contributed to the parallel development of more complex social structures.

REF: 82 OBJ: 2

9. Distinguish between the industrialized society and the postindustrialized society.

ANS:
While both types of societies are found throughout the world today and have many of the same characteristics (e.g., ability to sustain large populations, life dominated by cities), there is a distinct differences primarily with regard to technology and social organization. Whereas industrialized societies are characterized by manufacturing, postindustrial societies are driven by service economies and rely on information technology as a driving technological force.

REF: 88 OBJ: 3 MSC: New

10. What important evolutionary advancements occurred during the first million years of human life?

ANS:
The earliest humans were hunters and gatherers. This kind of society could support only very small groups of people (typically less than 40) as food supplies were unreliable and could not be stored. The development of an upright posture, the social control of sexuality, and the development of tribes and families all allowed for more complex societal variation. In fact, while most were nomadic and would evolve into pastoral societies, some hunters and gatherers developed permanent settlements thanks, in part, to these evolutionary advancements.

REF: 80-82 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Discuss the first million years of human evolution, including in your discussion examples of the changes that occurred in this time frame.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 80

2. What are the different types of societies and how do they differ in social organization?

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 88
3. Discuss carefully the differences between the terms “nation” and “nation-state.”

ANS: Not Given
REF: 92

4. Explain the most significant aspects of the shift from an agrarian society to an industrialized one, paying particular attention to the challenges faced as a result of the transition.

ANS: Not Given
REF: 86-88 MSC: New

Chapter 05: Socialization

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. The process by which individuals learn to conform to their society's norms, values, and roles is called:
   a. absorption
   b. assimilation
   c. indoctrination
   d. socialization

ANS: D REF: 97 OBJ: 1

2. The transmission of culture from one generation to the next is called:
   a. assimilation
   b. inculcation
   c. indoctrination
   d. socialization

ANS: D REF: 97 OBJ: 1

3. Primary socialization refers to:
   a. all the ways in which the newborn individual is molded into a social being
   b. the channeling of potentially dangerous instincts into socially acceptable ones
   c. the influence of school and peers on the development of the child
   d. the stripping away of an old identity and the establishment of a new one

ANS: A REF: 98 OBJ: 1

4. The socialization process can be divided into three major phases, including all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. adult socialization
   b. primary socialization
   c. reformative socialization
   d. secondary socialization

ANS: C REF: 98 OBJ: 1

5. That phase of socialization occurring in later childhood and adolescence is termed:
   a. adult socialization
   b. primary socialization
c. resocialization
d. secondary socialization
ANS: D  REF: 98  OBJ: 1

6. Adult socialization refers to the process of:
a. adjusting to the fact that as adults most people never achieve those goals they set early in life
b. getting older people to accept retirement and the inevitability of death
c. learning the norms of the new statuses we occupy as adults
d. rejecting the statuses that we occupy when we are younger
ANS: C  REF: 98  OBJ: 1

7. The "nature-nurture" controversy refers to:
a. how humans learn to repress their instinctually aggressive behavior
b. the debate over the role of biological versus social factors in creating the person
c. the degree of control people have over their own lives
d. the question of whether human beings are members of the animal kingdom
ANS: B  REF: 98  OBJ: 1

8. According to social scientists which of the following best explains the altruistic behavior of firefighters on September 11?
a. innate biology
b. nurture
c. sociobiology
d. effects of nature alone
ANS: B  REF: 98  OBJ: 1

9. Which of the following is most closely associated with the position of social scientists in the nature vs. nurture debate?
a. behaviorism
b. nature
c. a combination with emphasis on nurture
d. nature and nurture with an emphasis on nature
ANS: C  REF: 98  OBJ: 1

10. When sociologists speak of the self, they are talking about:
a. our ability to conform to society's norms and to take the roles that society makes available to them.
b. the conforming part of the personality
c. the instinctual part of the human personality
d. the part of the personality that emerges only in adulthood
ANS: A  REF: 98  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. Which of the following ideas was central to Jean-Jacques Rousseau's beliefs about socialization?
a. Bodily fluids control people's moods and personalities.
b. Human behavior is heavily influenced by the planets.
c. Humanity's basic problem was "original sin."
d. Improving society was key to improving people.
ANS: D  REF: 99  OBJ: 2
12. The first social scientist to develop a theory of both the "nature" and "nurture" aspects of human
existence was:
   a. Erik Erikson
   b. Jean-Jacques Rousseau
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Sigmund Freud
   
   ANS: D       REF: 100       OBJ: 2
13. Freud's theory held that the social self develops primarily
   a. at school
   b. in the family
   c. in social interaction with other children
   d. through physical gratification
   ANS: B        REF: 100        OBJ: 2

14. In Freud's theory, the part of the personality from which the infant's unsocialized drives arise is termed the:
   a. ego
   b. id
   c. libido
   d. superego
   ANS: B        REF: 100        OBJ: 2

15. According to Freud, all of the following are part of the personality EXCEPT the:
   a. alter ego
   b. ego
   c. id
   d. superego
   ANS: A        REF: 100        OBJ: 2

16. In Freud's theory, which of the following is that part of the personality that represents the internalized norms, values, and feelings that are taught in the socialization process?
   a. alter ego
   b. ego
   c. id
   d. superego
   ANS: D        REF: 100        OBJ: 2

17. Which of the following statements is accurate regarding Freud's theory of personality?
   a. The same sex parent is the most powerful influence on the growing child.
   b. Childhood conflicts reappear throughout life.
   c. The individual's major personality traits are formed in conflict.
   d. All of these.
   ANS: D        REF: 100        OBJ: 2

18. A core idea in Freud's theory of personality is conflict. That conflict, in his opinion is between:
   a. structured and unstructured child rearing tactics.
   b. the infant's basic biological urges and society's demands.
   c. the parents of the child over styles of child management.
   d. the yin and yang of the cosmos influencing the child.
   ANS: B        REF: 100        OBJ: 2
19. Which of the following statements represents the core idea of behaviorism?
   a. All behavior is learned.
   b. Behavior is determined mostly by genetic and physiological factors.
   c. Nature is all important in determining human behavior.
   d. Nurture is of little consequence in human development.
   ANS: A  REF: 101  OBJ: 2

20. All of the following scientists are associated with behaviorism EXCEPT:
   a. B. F. Skinner
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. Ivan Pavlov
   d. John B. Watson
   ANS: B  REF: 101  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. The shaping of behavior through reward or punishment is called:
   a. conditioning
   b. identity reinforcement
   c. modeling
   d. symbolic representation
   ANS: A  REF: 101  OBJ: 2

22. On her refrigerator, Jason's mother has a list of behaviors that she is trying to teach her three year old. Every time Jason says "please" and "thank you" when asking for something, his mother puts a shiny gold star on the chart. Mother's socialization practice is based on which of the following theories?
   a. behaviorism
   b. identity reinforcement
   c. intermittent conditioning
   d. symbolic interactionism
   ANS: A  REF: 101  OBJ: 2

23. Which of the following theories states that all behavior is learned as a result of conditioning?
   a. behaviorism
   b. functionalism
   c. sociobiology
   d. symbolic interactionism
   ANS: A  REF: 101  OBJ: 2

24. Which of the following behaviorists worked with "Little Albert?"
   a. Sigmund Freud
   b. Ivan Pavlov
   c. Fred Skinner
   d. John Watson
   ANS: D  REF: 101  OBJ: 2
25. Of the following, which best describes the beliefs of the behaviorists?
   a. Nature and nurture are of equal importance.
   b. Nature is all important.
   c. Nurture is irrelevant.
   d. Nature is irrelevant and nurture all important.
   
   ANS: D       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

26. Joan C. believes that all people are completely determined by their environment. That is, a healthy, well-structured society produces well-adjusted people, while a society that is hostile and violent produces deviants. This outlook on life is an example of:
   a. behaviorism
   b. conflict theory
   c. human ecology
   d. sociobiology
   
   ANS: A       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

27. Which of the following terms best describes a child raised in social isolation?
   a. social isolate
   b. unsocialized child
   c. feral child
   d. non functional child
   
   ANS: C       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

28. Studies of feral children lead researchers to the conclusion that
   a. a lack of parental attention can result in retardation and early death
   b. they can establish causality between isolation and retardation
   c. extreme isolation is the direct cause of early death
   d. nature is more important in development than nurture
   
   ANS: A       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

29. The major conclusion of the Harlow and Harlow studies of rhesus monkeys is that
   a. the lack of nurturance had no negative effects of the behaviors of monkeys
   b. the best predictor of abuse is whether the parent was also abused
   c. generalizing about the lack of nurturance is impossible
   d. none of these
   
   ANS: B       REF: 102       OBJ: 2

30. Social structures that are responsible for the processes of socialization are called:
   a. agencies of socialization
   b. child care centers
   c. identity reinforcers
   d. significant others
   
   ANS: A       REF: 112       OBJ: 4       NOTE: Web Quiz
31. Pavlov's work on conditioned reflexes indicates:
   a. any biological response could be elicited as a result of learning experiences
   b. behavior that had been thought to be entirely instinctive could be conditioned by learning situations
   c. biological drives could in no way be modified by learning experiences
   d. biological drives play little or no role in human behavior

   ANS: B       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

32. John Watson wrote, "Give me a dozen healthy infants, well-formed, and my own specified world to bring them up in and I'll guarantee to take any one at random and train him to become any type of specialist I might select. . ." This statement reflects the theory known as:
   a. behaviorism
   b. conflict theory
   c. human ecology
   d. symbolic interactionism

   ANS: A       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

33. Which of the following is NOT a key element of the theory of behaviorism?
   a. All behavior results from learning.
   b. Humans are almost completely dominated by their environment.
   c. Instinct plays an important role in human learning.
   d. Learning is a reciprocal process resulting from the interaction of the individual and the environment.

   ANS: C       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

34. John is training his Golden Retriever to retrieve ducks by using a special collar to signal the dog to return to him, and combining this with a command. This training method is an application of the method developed by
   a. John Watson
   b. Sigmund Freud
   c. Ivan Pavlov
   d. George Herbert Mead

   ANS: C       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

35. Experience with Genie, who had been denied human contact for the first eleven years of her life, indicates that:
   a. after several months in an enriched environment, she overcame the results of her social impoverishment.
   b. her most severe deprivation was in the area of language development.
   c. neurological tests showed massive brain damage.
   d. with specialized tutoring she was able to gain fluency in language.

   ANS: B       REF: 102       OBJ: 2
36. Studies of feral children indicate that:
   a. human genetic capacity easily overcomes the effects of isolation
   b. the effects of extreme isolation can be easily overcome if the child is brought into the proper environment
   c. there is a "catch-up effect" in that childhood isolation causes them to learn faster as adults
   d. the victims of severe isolation learn more slowly than children who were not isolated in early childhood

   ANS: D       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

37. Harry Harlow showed that monkeys reared in the absence of their mothers:
   a. could not refrain from aggressive behavior when they were brought into group situations
   b. got along as well as monkeys raised with their mothers
   c. tended to die during the first year of life
   d. tended to have higher than average intelligence

   ANS: A       REF: 103       OBJ: 2

38. The phrase "social construction of the self" refers to:
   a. the amount of freedom people have in choosing their own identities.
   b. the belief that biological factors play no role at all in the development of the self.
   c. the idea that the self is completely determined by society.
   d. the ways in which the self is constructed through social interaction with other people over a lifetime.

   ANS: D       REF: 105       OBJ: 3

39. In a study titled The Bell Curve, Herrnstein and Murray argue that the major obstacle in the demanding economic environment is:
   a. lack of preschool programs
   b. insufficient improvements in public education
   c. lack of intelligence
   d. insufficient family support

   ANS: C       REF: 104       OBJ: 2

40. Herrnstein’s and Murray’s research has been criticized because:
   a. intelligence is only measured by IQ
   b. there are cultural middle class biases in questions used to measure IQ
   c. the authors assert that correlation and causality are the same
   d. all of the above

   ANS: D       REF: 104       OBJ: 2       NOTE: Web Quiz

41. The Human Genome Project was the first successful research effort to
   a. map human behavior
   b. determine the interaction between nature and nurture
   c. discover all the genes in the human body
   d. find the link between IQ and genes

   ANS: C       REF: 105       OBJ: 2
42. Information regarding the role of genes in shaping human behavior has not come from the Human Genome Project but rather from studies of
   a. fraternal twins
   b. siblings
   c. identical twins
   d. first cousins
   ANS: C    REF: 105    OBJ: 2

43. Charles Horton Cooley's phrase "the looking-glass self" refers to the process by which we:
   a. actually become the person we believe others think we are
   b. conform to other people's expectations of us
   c. learn to balance the biological and social components of the self
   d. repress all biological urges that are socially unacceptable
   ANS: A    REF: 106    OBJ: 3

44. "I must not be a very good ballplayer. I am always the last one chosen when we play at school, and I usually have to play right field." Mark's statement is a reflection of the concept termed the:
   a. "looking-glass self"
   b. particular other
   c. reference self
   d. social self
   ANS: A    REF: 106    OBJ: 3

45. According to George Herbert Mead, the vehicle for the development of the self is:
   a. conflict
   b. language
   c. repression
   d. stimulus reinforcement
   ANS: B    REF: 106    OBJ: 3

46. According to Mead, we acquire a self through the processes of:
   a. conflict between the needs of the individual and the demands of society.
   b. early interaction with parents in infancy and early childhood.
   c. observing and assimilating the identities of others.
   d. paying close attention to the opinions of others and changing our behavior to reflect what we see.
   ANS: C    REF: 106    OBJ: 3

47. Mead's theory places which of the following at the center of the formation of the self?
   a. conditioning
   b. culture
   c. sexual urges
   d. genetics
   ANS: B    REF: 106    OBJ: 3
48. George Herbert Mead argues that the two most important activities of childhood are:
   a. conflict and assimilation
   b. love and discipline
   c. play and games
   d. repression and acceptance
   ANS: C  REF: 106  OBJ: 3

49. During play, a child plays the roles of important people in his or her environment. Such people are
termed:
   a. generalized others
   b. looking-glass selves
   c. reference others
   d. significant others
   ANS: D  REF: 106  OBJ: 3

50. Denise wants to spend the night on the street to buy tickets for a rock concert. She insists that she
must go because, as she tells her parents, "Everybody's doing it!" In this case, "everybody" is an
example of the sociological concept of:
   a. reference others
   b. the cohesive self
   c. the generalized other
   d. the looking-glass selves
   ANS: C  REF: 107  OBJ: 3

51. From the standpoint of personality development, the generalized other represents the voice of
society, which is internalized as:
   a. competence
   b. conscience
   c. consciousness
   d. self-esteem
   ANS: B  REF: 107  OBJ: 3

52. The term face work refers to:
   a. rules of interaction
   b. roles of social actors
   c. the process of gender socialization
   d. the role of appearance in human behavior
   ANS: A  REF: 108  OBJ: 3

53. The positive social value a person claims for her/himself by acting out a specific set of socially
approved attributes is termed:
   a. civility
   b. courtesy
   c. face
   d. umbrage
   ANS: C  REF: 108  OBJ: 3
54. According to Goffman, which of the following terms refers to defending a positive self-image against possible embarrassment?
   a. egotism
   b. face work
   c. nominalism
   d. pride
   ANS: B  REF: 108  OBJ: 3

55. Piaget's theory of human development concentrated on
   a. early childhood experiences
   b. psychosexual development
   c. the mental processes of children
   d. the place of conflict in human development
   ANS: C  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

56. Lawrence Kohlberg's theory emphasizes:
   a. the cognitive aspects of moral development
   b. the conflicted character of early socialization experiences
   c. the imitation and assimilation of social roles
   d. the importance of the opinions of others in one's self-image
   ANS: A  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

57. Lawrence Kohlberg's theory of moral development contains all of the following stages EXCEPT:
   a. conventional
   b. nonconventional
   c. postconventional
   d. preconventional
   ANS: B  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

58. In Kohlberg's theory of moral development, a child who acts out of desire for reward and fear of punishment is in which of the following stages?
   a. conventional
   b. nonconventional
   c. postconventional
   d. preconventional
   ANS: D  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

59. Stephanie thinks it is wrong to hit her little brother because, if she does, her mother will put her in "time out." According to Kohlberg, which stage of moral development is Stephanie in?
   a. conventional
   b. nonconventional
   c. preconventional
   d. postconventional
   ANS: C  REF: 109  OBJ: 3
60. When a child's decisions are based on an understanding of right and wrong as embodied in social rules or laws, the child is in the:
   a. conventional stage
   b. nonconventional stage
   c. postconventional stage
   d. preconventional stage

ANS: A  REF: 109  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

61. Jason believes that it is wrong to steal because stealing is against the law, but figures the store owner is so wealthy that it won’t hurt if he steals something he needs. According to Kohlberg's theory of moral development, Jason is probably in the:
   a. conventional stage
   b. nonconventional stage
   c. postconventional stage
   d. preconventional stage

ANS: C  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

62. Research by Carol Gilligan on gender and moral reasoning concluded that
   a. there are no differences in the reasoning between males and females
   b. females make judgments on the basis of caring
   c. males make decisions on the basis of relationship maintenance
   d. males look for caring solutions more than females

ANS: B  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

63. When the individual develops a sense of relativity and can distinguish between social laws and moral principles, he or she is in which of Kohlberg’s stages of moral development?
   a. conventional
   b. nonconventional
   c. postconventional
   d. preconventional

ANS: C  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

64. Situations in which the individual plays a role that he or she is likely to assume later in life are termed:
   a. adult socialization
   b. anticipatory socialization
   c. primary socialization
   d. resocialization

ANS: B  REF: 112  OBJ: 4

65. Julie's mother is a surgeon. Julie likes to play doctor and hopes to become a doctor herself someday. In playing the role of doctor, Julie is engaging in what sociologists call:
   a. anticipatory socialization
   b. primary socialization
   c. resocialization
   d. secondary socialization

ANS: A  REF: 112  OBJ: 4
66. The groups of people, along with the interactions that occur within those groups that influence a person's social development throughout life are called:
   a. agencies of socialization
   b. behavior molders
   c. social formationists
   d. social constructionists
   ANS: A  REF: 112  OBJ: 4

67. In the United States, the primary agency of socialization is the:
   a. family
   b. media
   c. peer group
   d. school
   ANS: A  REF: 112  OBJ: 4

68. Which of the following statements about socialization is TRUE?
   a. Socialization takes place only in industrialized countries.
   b. The content of socialization differs from one culture to another.
   c. The process and the content of socialization are the same around the world.
   d. Within the same society, the content of socialization is uniform.
   ANS: B  REF: 111  OBJ: 4

69. Research studying the effects of day care centers on child development has found that:
   a. all centers are fundamentally negative in their effects on children
   b. day care centers have a positive effect on children only when mothers have to work outside the home to support their children
   c. good quality centers have been shown not to be harmful to children
   d. child abuse is pervasive in day care centers
   ANS: C  REF: 115  OBJ: 4

70. Jack graduated from Enormous State University with a degree in accounting. He was immediately hired as an auditor by Beene Kounter Associates and placed in their management training program. This program is an example of:
   a. adult socialization
   b. primary socialization
   c. resocialization
   d. secondary socialization
   ANS: A  REF: 98  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

71. Which of the following statements about community agencies of socialization is TRUE?
   a. Children are subject to minimal socializing influences outside the family and the school.
   b. Day care centers are a source of controversy in the socialization of young children.
   c. Participation in team sports has only physiological effects.
   d. The norm for mothers to remain in the home to care for young children grows out of the fact that day care centers have been proved harmful to children under the age of four.
   ANS: B  REF: 115  OBJ: 4
72. Interacting groups of people of about the same age are called:
   a. peer groups
   b. primary group
   c. reference groups
   d. secondary groups
ANS: A  REF: 116  OBJ: 4

73. Megan is thirteen and a middle school student. At her age the most important agent of socialization in her life is likely to be the:
   a. community
   b. peer group
   c. media
   d. school
ANS: B  REF: 116  OBJ: 4

74. Religion primarily serves as a source of:
   a. identity
   b. moral beliefs
   c. education
   d. socialization
ANS: B  REF: 115  OBJ: 4

75. Research has shown that couples who attend religious services
   a. have more children
   b. have more disagreements
   c. are less likely to divorce
   d. spend less time involved in family activities
ANS: C  REF: 115  OBJ: 4

76. Religion is a source of conflict about all of the following except
   a. same-sex marriages
   b. prayer in schools
   c. separation of church and state
   d. the importance of moral beliefs
ANS: C  REF: 115  OBJ: 4

77. In the opinion of many, the most controversial agent of socialization in American society is the:
   a. community
   b. mass media
   c. peer group
   d. school
ANS: B  REF: 117  OBJ: 4
78. The set of roles people play over a lifetime and the way those roles change as a consequence of social change is termed the:
   a. developmental curve
   b. developmental sequence
   c. growth experience
   d. life course
   ANS: D      REF: 118      OBJ: 5

79. The part of one’s identity that is formed early in childhood and not easily changed is one’s:
   a. life course
   b. core identity
   c. sense of self
   d. none of these
   ANS: B      REF: 118      OBJ: 5

80. Intense and deliberate socialization designed to change major beliefs and behaviors is
   a. adult socialization
   b. life course socialization
   c. alternative socialization
   d. resocialization
   ANS: D      REF: 118      OBJ: 5      NOTE: Web Quiz

81. In Erik Erikson’s view of socialization, the socialization process:
   a. is complete by early childhood
   b. ends with adolescence
   c. lasts until one marries
   d. continues through old age
   ANS: D      REF: 120      OBJ: 5

82. Erik Erikson’s view of lifelong socialization includes
   a. four stages
   b. six stages
   c. eight stages
   d. ten stages
   ANS: C      REF: 120      OBJ: 5
83. Using Table 5.2 as a reference, in which of Erikson’s stages is the conflict that of autonomy vs. shame in the development of the will to be a social actor?
   a. adolescence
   b. school age
   c. old age
   d. early childhood

ANS: D  REF: 20  OBJ: 5

Table 5.2
Erikson’s View of Lifelong Socialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage of Life</th>
<th>Conflict</th>
<th>Successful Resolution in Old Age*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infancy</td>
<td>Trust vs. Mistrust</td>
<td>Appreciation of interdependence and relatedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>Autonomy vs. Shame in the development of the will to be a social actor</td>
<td>Acceptance of the cycle of life, from integration to disintegration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Age</td>
<td>Initiative vs. guilt in the development of a sense of purpose</td>
<td>Humor; empathy; resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Age</td>
<td>Industry vs. inferiority</td>
<td>Humility; acceptance of the course of one's life and unfulfilled hopes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescence</td>
<td>Identity vs. confusion</td>
<td>A sense of the complexity of life; merger of sensory, logical, and aesthetic perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Adulthood</td>
<td>Intimacy vs. isolation</td>
<td>A sense of the complexity of relationships; value of tenderness and loving freely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adulthood</td>
<td>Generativity vs. stagnation in interpersonal relationships</td>
<td>Caritas (caring for others) and agape (empathy and concern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Age</td>
<td>Integrity vs. despair</td>
<td>Wisdom and a sense of integrity strong enough to withstand physical disintegration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Erikson did not believe that elderly people necessarily resolve these conflicts entirely, but when they do, the results are as shown here.
84. As shown in Table 5.2, in the Old Age stage of life, Erik Erikson describes the conflict as that of
a. identity vs. confusion
b. generativity vs. stagnation
c. integrity vs. despair
d. industry vs. inferiority
ANS: C  REF: 120  OBJ: 5

Table 5.2
Erikson's View of Lifelong Socialization

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Stage of Life</th>
<th>Conflict</th>
<th>Successful Resolution in Old Age*</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Infancy</td>
<td>Trust vs. Mistrust</td>
<td>Appreciation of interdependence and relatedness</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Childhood</td>
<td>Autonomy vs. Shame in the development of the will to be a social actor</td>
<td>Acceptance of the cycle of life, from integration to disintegration</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Play Age</td>
<td>Initiative vs. guilt in the development of a sense of purpose</td>
<td>Humor; empathy; resilience</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>School Age</td>
<td>Industry vs. inferiority</td>
<td>Humility; acceptance of the course of one's life and unfulfilled hopes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adolescence</td>
<td>Identity vs. confusion</td>
<td>A sense of the complexity of life; merger of sensory, logical, and aesthetic perception</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Early Adulthood</td>
<td>Intimacy vs. isolation</td>
<td>A sense of the complexity of relationships; value of tenderness and loving freely</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Adulthood</td>
<td>Generativity vs. stagnation in interpersonal relationships</td>
<td>Caritas (caring for others) and agape (empathy and concern)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Old Age</td>
<td>Integrity vs. despair</td>
<td>Wisdom and a sense of integrity strong enough to withstand physical disintegration</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

*Erikson did not believe that elderly people necessarily resolve these conflicts entirely, but when they do, the results are as shown here.
85. The most successful resocialization occurs in places that are considered
   a. resocialization agents
   b. total institutions
   c. resocialization institutions
   d. none of these
   ANS: B       REF: 119       OBJ: 5

86. The process by which we learn our gender identity and develop according to cultural norms of 
   "masculinity" and "femininity" is called:
   a. gender identity
   b. gender socialization
   c. sex role identification
   d. sexual differentiation
   ANS: B       REF: 121       OBJ: 6

87. Which of the following statements about gender identity is correct?
   a. It develops during a critical period of the child's socialization.
   b. It is completely determined by biological factors.
   c. It is completely determined by cultural factors.
   d. It is different from our ideas about the physiological definition of male or female.
   ANS: D       REF: 121       OBJ: 6

88. Which of the following statements about body image is correct?
   a. Age is the most important factor in satisfaction with body image.
   b. Men tend to be more satisfied with their body image than women.
   c. Men and women tend to be equally satisfied with their body image.
   d. Women tend to be more satisfied with their body image than men.
   ANS: B       REF: 122       OBJ: 6

89. Most colleges plan several days of activities for new students. These orientation programs are 
   primarily a form of:
   a. anticipatory socialization
   b. entertainment
   c. primary socialization
   d. self-fulfillment
   ANS: A       REF: 112       OBJ: 4

90. Which of the following is NOT true with regard to the relationship between socialization and culture?
   a. External social change produces discontinuity in the socialization process.
   b. Socialization acts to produce new generations who function well within existing cultural 
      and social environments.
   c. Socialization produces uniformity of behavior in new generations.
   d. The values and ways of the parents are never entirely valid for their children.
   ANS: C       REF: 118       OBJ: 4       NOTE: Web Quiz
91. Measures of central tendency are:
   a. mean, median, and middle
   b. average, middle, and mean
   c. mean, median, and mode
   d. modal, mean, and middle
   ANS: C  REF: 114  OBJ: 4

92. The arithmetic average of a group of numbers is the
   a. median
   b. mean
   c. mode
   d. middle
   ANS: B  REF: 114  OBJ: 4

93. The number that divides a sample into two equal halves when all the numbers in the sample are arranged from lowest to highest is called the:
   a. mean
   b. median
   c. mode
   d. standard deviation
   ANS: B  REF: 114  OBJ: 4

94. In a sample of numbers, the score that occurs most frequently is the:
   a. mean
   b. median
   c. mode
   d. standard deviation
   ANS: C  REF: 114  OBJ: 4

95. In a sample of numbers, dividing the total scores by the number of cases yields the:
   a. mean
   b. median
   c. mode
   d. standard deviation
   ANS: A  REF: 114  OBJ: 4

96. Outside of the family, which of these is the most important agency of socialization?
   a. media
   b. school
   c. peer group
   d. church
   ANS: B  REF: 114  OBJ: 4
97. Dr. Barnett has recently retired from a lifelong career of teaching in a small college. As she looks forward to her retirement years, she also realizes she may not be able to physically do all the things she did in her younger years. According to Erikson, what conflict is she facing?
   a. generativity vs. stagnation
   b. identity vs. confusion
   c. intimacy vs. isolation
   d. integrity vs. despair

ANS: D  
REF: 120
OBJ: 5

98. The poorest nation in the Western Hemisphere is:
   a. Mexico
   b. Canada
   c. Haiti
   d. Brazil

ANS: C  
REF: 97
OBJ: 1
MSC: New

99. In the last decade, how many children have died worldwide as a direct result of armed conflict?
   a. 1 million
   b. 2 million
   c. 5 million
   d. 10 million

ANS: B  
REF: 97
OBJ: 1
MSC: New

100. When teenagers commit hate crime attacks on Latino immigrants as a form of sport or games, this represents:
   a. particularly deranged youth
   b. the effects of peer pressure
   c. a failure in socialization
   d. boys being boys

ANS: C  
REF: 99
OBJ: 1
MSC: New

101. __________ can be defined as an individual’s willingness to abide by a rule that they know to be valid even when this rule is in conflict with other desires.
   a. Socialization
   b. Moral motivation
   c. Nature
   d. Nurture

ANS: B  
REF: 99
OBJ: 1
MSC: New

102. The way we apply the rules of face work in performing our roles varies depending on:
   a. our mood.
   b. nature.
   c. socialization.
   d. the prestige of the people involved.

ANS: D  
REF: 108
OBJ: 3
MSC: New
103. Which of the following statements about face work is true?
   a. Losing face is not a big deal as people are very resilient.
   b. Emotions play very little role in face work.
   c. Potential threats to face are common in places with relatively little prestige available.
   d. The concept of face work has not been substantiated in empirical studies.

ANS: C    REF: 108    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

104. What do we learn from D. Kay Johnston’s research using Aesop’s “Dog in the Manger” fable?
   a. Girls are naturally caring.
   b. Boys are materialistic.
   c. By adolescence, boys and girls are capable of adopting multiple problem solving frames.
   d. The distinct turn toward social justice in recent decades has been driven by males.

ANS: C    REF: 110    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

105. Which of the following is not a skill of emotional competence?
   a. Awareness of one’s emotional state
   b. Skill in discerning others’ emotions
   c. Capacity of empathetic and sympathetic involvement
   d. Understanding the innate differences in males and females

ANS: D    REF: 111    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

106. How many basic dimensions of emotional intelligence are there?
   a. 2
   b. 5
   c. 8
   d. 10

ANS: C    REF: 111    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

107. The skills of emotional competence
   a. are more fully developed by men.
   b. are more fully developed by women because of their biological predisposition toward empathy.
   c. are shared equally by men and women.
   d. are more commonly found in women due to socialization.

ANS: D    REF: 111    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

108. The research about emotional intelligence and emotional competencies has concluded that:
   a. there is little that can be done to help men and women understand each other because of the innate biological differences.
   b. by the time children reach adolescence, it is too late to get them to be able to truly understand the way each other thinks and feels because of socialization.
   c. a person can vastly improve his/her personal relationships by better increasing understanding of emotional intelligence.
   d. men are from Mars and women are from Venus.

ANS: C    REF: 111    OBJ: 3    MSC: New
109. What is wrong with the line of thinking that produces such books as *Men are from Mars, and Women are from Venus*?
   a. Both men and women can show great differences in their ability to understand and deal with their emotions.
   b. Women are actually far more likely to be aggressive while men display more stereotypically feminine characteristics.
   c. The book proposes a solution to these differences when in fact, no solution exists.
   d. There are actually no observable, measurable differences in how men and women process emotions.

ANS: A  REF: 111  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

110. Which of the following best summarizes the trends in the number of children living in poverty in the U.S. over the last 30 years?
   a. We have made great strides in reducing the percentage of children living in poverty.
   b. Although the boom years of the 1990s saw a steady decline in the percentage of children in poverty, the current recession has us at higher levels than in 1975.
   c. The percentage of children living in poverty has increased every year since 1975.
   d. The percentage of children living in poverty has not varied much in the last 30 years despite fluctuations in the economy.

ANS: B  REF: 112  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

111. Approximately what percentage of families with children under 18 are headed by a single parent?
   a. 5%
   b. 15%
   c. 30%
   d. 50%

ANS: C  REF: 112  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

112. Referring to the table below, what is the median?
   a. 2
   b. 3
   c. 3.8
   d. 12

ANS: B  REF: 114  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

113. Referring to the table below, what is the mode?
   a. 0
   b. 3
   c. 3.8
   d. 12

ANS: B  REF: 114  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

114. Referring to the table below, what is the median?
   a. 0
   b. 3
   c. 3.8
   d. 380

ANS: C  REF: 114  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
115. _________ is the common name for the policy that bans homosexual from serving openly in the military.
   a. Stay in the Closet
   b. Don’t Ask, Don’t Tell
   c. Serving as Equals
   d. No Gays Allowed

   ANS: B       REF: 116       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

116. Which of the following statements is true concerning the relationship between violent video games and actual youth violence?
   a. Much research has concluded that there is little, if any, relationship between the amount of
      time spent playing violent video games and a youth’s tolerance for violence.
   b. New games that allow children to create their own violent characters have little impact
      beyond what is found with traditional games.
   c. There is a direct correlation between number of hours playing violent games and the
      propensity to act violently.
   d. Playing violent video games acts as a release for children and thus results in less actual
      violence.

   ANS: C       REF: 117       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

117. Approximately what percentage of shows on TV contain some sexual content?
   a. 20%
   b. 40%
   c. 60%
   d. 80%

   ANS: C       REF: 117       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. The socialization process ends with the onset of puberty.
   ANS: F       REF: 98       OBJ: 1

2. When sociologists talk about the "social construction of the self," they mean that biology plays no role
   in personality formation.
   ANS: F       REF: 98       OBJ: 1

3. Behaviorists believe that biological factors are the most important factor in the socialization process.
   ANS: F       REF: 101       OBJ: 2

4. Studies have suggested that lack of parental attention during infancy could result in retardation and
   early death.
   ANS: T       REF: 102-103       OBJ: 2

5. According to Sigmund Freud, human behavior is motivated by innate urges.
   ANS: T       REF: 100       OBJ: 2
6. In Sigmund Freud's theory of the personality, the ego is our conception of our self in relation to others.
ANS: T  REF: 100  OBJ: 2

7. Erik Erikson proposed that a person's identity is shaped in early childhood experiences but that it can change throughout his or her lifetime.
ANS: T  REF: 120  OBJ: 5

8. The concept of the "looking-glass self" refers to the image of ourselves that is reflected by other people's reactions to our behavior.
ANS: T  REF: 106  OBJ: 3

9. Measures of central tendency are the mean, median and middle.
ANS: F  REF: 114  OBJ: 4

10. According to Mead, culture plays little or no role in the development of the self.
ANS: F  REF: 106  OBJ: 3

11. According to Erik Erikson, the socialization process ends with the beginning of adulthood.
ANS: F  REF: 120  OBJ: 5

12. Rules of interaction are sometimes referred to as face work.
ANS: T  REF: 108  OBJ: 3

13. Lawrence Kohlberg's theory of moral development is rooted in the theories of Jean Piaget.
ANS: T  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

14. Behaviorism holds that all behavior is genetically programmed and can only be modified somewhat by the socialization process.
ANS: F  REF: 101  OBJ: 2

15. One of the important results of Piaget's research was the discovery that children think in ways that are very different from adults.
ANS: T  REF: 109  OBJ: 3

16. The median is the common measure of central tendency that represents the score that occurs most often.
ANS: F  REF: 114  OBJ: 4

17. In the United States the most important agent of socialization is the school.
ANS: F  REF: 113  OBJ: 4
18. George Herbert Mead believed that an important function of game playing was anticipatory socialization.
   ANS: T REF: 106 OBJ: 3

19. Adolescents typically acquire most of their identity from their families.
   ANS: F REF: 116 OBJ: 4

20. Schools are a major means of conserving society's values.
   ANS: T REF: 114 OBJ: 4

21. Counting the number of hours the set is on is an accurate measure of how much children watch television.
   ANS: F REF: 117 OBJ: 4

22. Gender is synonymous with biological sex.
   ANS: F REF: 121 OBJ: 6

23. The term "total institution" refers to the fact that the inmates in such facilities have total control over their own lives and routines.
   ANS: F REF: 119 OBJ: 5

24. Men are much more likely to think their bodies are perfect than women are.
   ANS: T REF: 122 OBJ: 6

25. Most successful resocialization takes place in total institutions.
   ANS: T REF: 119 OBJ: 5

26. Carol Gilligan’s research concludes that children do not deal with moral ambiguities.
   ANS: F REF: 110 OBJ: 3

27. Resocialization for alcoholics is accomplished through the efforts of AA.
   ANS: T REF: 119 OBJ: 5

28. The effects of television viewing of violent acts on children are definitely detrimental to a child’s development.
   ANS: F REF: 117 OBJ: 4

29. Human beings are incredibly resilient.
   ANS: T REF: 97 OBJ: 1 MSC: New
30. Hate crimes against Latino immigrants have increased by over 30 percent since 2003.
ANS: T   REF: 99   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

31. If people believe they have lost face and their peers do not defend them, it is usually of little consequence.
ANS: F   REF: 108   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

32. By age eleven, boys and girls have distinctly different approaches to solving problems and incapable of understanding other perspectives.
ANS: F   REF: 110   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

33. Having skill in using the vocabulary of emotion is one of the basic dimensions of emotional intelligence.
ANS: T   REF: 111   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

34. As a country, the U.S. has been very successful in reducing the percentage of children living in poverty over the last 30 years.
ANS: F   REF: 112   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

35. Violent video games have no impact on real-life behavior.
ANS: F   REF: 117   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

36. Despite popular misconception, there is actually very little TV programming that deals with sexual issues.
ANS: F   REF: 117   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

37. Carol Gilligan suggests that children ten dot develop different ways of resolving moral dilemmas.
ANS: T   REF: 121   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

38. Sigmund Freud thought that role-taking was essential to socialization and child development.
ANS: F   REF: 121   OBJ: 4   MSC: New
SHORT ANSWER

1. Describe Freud's concept of socialization.

   ANS:
   For Freud the self develops out of the processes of socialization, primarily in the family, whereby the infant is gradually forced to control its bodily urges and channel them into socially acceptable forms of behavior. In the struggle between the infant and the parents, major personality traits are laid down that change little throughout life. The conflict is most severe between the child and the same-sex parent. This parent serves as a strong behavioral model and is the most powerful socializing influence on the child.

   REF: 100-101 OBJ: 2

2. What is socialization?

   ANS:
   Socialization is the process by which the individual learns to conform to society's norms, values, and roles. It is key in the development of the human personality or self and, in addition, results in the transmission of culture from one generation to another.

   REF: 97-98 OBJ: 1

3. Describe the "nature-nurture" controversy.

   ANS:
   The "nature-nurture" debate is about whether what people become—their personalities, their achievements, their ways of interacting with others, and other aspects of their behavior—is influenced primarily by their genetic makeup or by the social environment in which they are raised.

   REF: 98 OBJ: 1


   ANS:
   Erikson's theory is somewhat of a bridge between Freud's psychobiological theory and interactionist theories. He accepts Freud's idea that early family experiences are key, but believes that experiences later in life can change the personality. He incorporates Mead's view of personality formation through interaction with significant others, and his idea of identification is similar to Mead's concepts of role taking and the generalized other.

   REF: 100, 105, 120 OBJ: 2
5. Describe Kohlberg's theory of moral development.

ANS:
Kohlberg's theory consists of three stages: (1) preconventional, in which the child acts out the desire for reward or the fear of punishment; (2) conventional, in which the child's decisions are based on an understanding of right and wrong as embodied in social rules or laws; (3) postconventional, in which the individual develops a sense of relativity and can distinguish between social laws and moral principles.

REF: 109 OBJ: 3

6. Explain the importance of studies of feral children.

ANS:
Studies of feral or isolated children make it clear that biological factors alone are not sufficient for socialization to occur. Infants who have had little or no opportunity to learn from humans demonstrate that a person must have caring human attention in order to develop normally. Extreme isolation in childhood causes lasting damage to the individual.

REF: 101 OBJ: 2

7. John Watson once said, "Give me a baby and my world to bring it up in and I'll make it crawl and walk; I'll make it climb and use its hands in constructing buildings of stone or wood; I'll make it a thief, a gunman, or a dope fiend." Explain this statement as it relates to the socialization process.

ANS:
Watson's quotation is a statement of behaviorist socialization theory. He is saying that, given a baby and the proper conditions, he could make that baby into whatever kind of person he (Watson) wished. He asserts that all individual behavior is learned, that it is a product of external forces acting on the individual.

REF: 101 OBJ: 2

8. Explain the concept "the social construction of the self."

ANS:
"The social construction of the self" refers to the ways in which the self develops through social interaction in childhood and throughout life. The idea is basically a sociological one that focuses on the influence of groups and social institutions on the formation of individual capabilities.

REF: 105 OBJ: 2

9. Distinguish between the terms "significant other" and "generalized other."

ANS:
Significant others are people who loom large in our lives, people after whom we model our behavior or whose behavior we seek to avoid. The term "generalized other" is a composite of the voice of society. It is a person's internalized conception of the expectations and attitudes held by society.

REF: 106-107 OBJ: 3
10. Name and define briefly the three main divisions of the processes of socialization.

ANS:
Primary socialization refers to all the ways in which the newborn individual is shaped into a social being who can interact with others according to the expectations of society. It takes place largely within the family. Secondary socialization occurs in later childhood and adolescence, when the child goes to school and comes under the influence of adults and peers outside the household. Adult socialization is when the person learns the norms associated with new statuses occupied during adulthood.

REF: 98 OBJ: 1

11. Name and describe each of the stages in the development of role taking.

ANS:
The first stage is the preparatory stage in which the child mimics the behavior of people who are significant in his or her life. The second stage is the play stage in which children play at being people who are significant in their lives. The Game stage is the third stage and by the time this stage is reached the child is able to become like all of the other participants in the game.

REF: 106 OBJ: 3

12. Explain how the Interactionist concept of face work can be applied to adolescents in inner-city communities.

ANS:
Face work takes on utmost importance in communities where there is very little prestige to begin with. This is doubly the case for young, poor, minorities. As Goffman points out, there must be a shared understanding and mutual agreement among people to help one another save or maintain face. Otherwise, social interactions will break down as people perceive they have lost the little prestige available in the form or respect.

REF: 108 OBJ: 3 MSC: New

13. Explain the concept of emotional intelligence.

ANS:
Emotional intelligence is the set of ideas surrounding a lack of understanding of one’s own emotions. Often, due to socialization differences, the emotional competencies of men and women can differ dramatically, leading some to postulate that these differences are innate. However, critics of such research point out that men and women have a wide array of emotional strategies available to them and instead point to the basic skills of emotional competence as keys in reducing tension in relationships.

REF: 111 MSC: New
ESSAY

1. Compare and contrast the theories of moral development of Piaget and Kohlberg.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 109

2. Describe Erikson’s stages of development. Include in your discuss the tasks to be accomplished at each stage.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 120

3. Compare gender socialization and adult socialization and the importance of each.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 118, 121

4. Explain the measures of central tendency and give an example of each.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 114

   MSC: New

Chapter 6: Interaction in Groups

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. A social structure composed of individuals who share a sense of common identity and belonging and who interact on a regular basis is a:
   a. social aggregate
   b. social class
   c. social group
   d. statistical category

   ANS: C
   REF: 127
   OBJ: 2

2. All of the following are characteristics of a group EXCEPT:
   a. boundaries
   b. regular interaction
   c. structure
   d. unrestrained conflict

   ANS: D
   REF: 127
   OBJ: 2
3. Anne, Beth, Cindy, and Debbie spend a lot of time together, are each other's "best friends" and in general have strong positive feelings about each other. In sociological terms, they can be characterized as a:
   a. group
   b. pseudogroup
   c. social aggregate
   d. social category

   ANS: A       REF:  127       OBJ:  1

4. All of the following are characteristic of social groups EXCEPT:
   a. individual behavioral autonomy
   b. membership boundaries
   c. sense of belonging
   d. regular interaction

   ANS: A       REF:  127       OBJ:  2

5. ________ is a group of techniques used to study the structure of groups.
   a. Demography
   b. Genealogy
   c. Sociometry
   d. Psychology

   ANS: C       REF:  130       OBJ:  3

6. Which of the following would be considered a sociometric technique?
   a. Using basic group diagrams.
   b. Using diagrams that indicate the valance of group bonds.
   c. the use of sociograms.
   d. all of the above

   ANS: D       REF:  130       OBJ:  3

7. Within sociometry, ________ is the feeling that exists between any two people in a group or the value that they place on their relationship.
   a. love
   b. affection
   c. kinship
   d. valence

   ANS: D       REF:  130       OBJ:  3

8. A group characterized by intimate face-to-face associations and cooperation is:
   a. an out-group
   b. a primary group
   c. a reference group
   d. a secondary group

   ANS: B       REF:  128       OBJ:  1

9. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of primary groups?
   a. Membership is diffuse.
   b. Relationships among members are intimate.
   c. The members communicate with one another on a regular basis.
   d. The members share a strong sense of solidarity.
10. The concept of a "primary group" was first proposed by:
   a. Charles Horton Cooley
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. George Herbert Mead
   d. Max Weber

   ANS: A       REF: 128       OBJ: 1

11. A social group whose members have a shared goal or task, but are not bound together by strong emotional ties is a(n):
   a. in-group
   b. normative group
   c. primary group
   d. secondary group

   ANS: D       REF: 128       OBJ: 1

12. Which of the following is the BEST example of a primary group?
   a. a classroom
   b. a family
   c. an office
   d. people stranded in an airport

   ANS: B       REF: 128       OBJ: 2
13. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a secondary group?
   a. Association is based on some form of contract.
   b. The group has a limited number of goals.
   c. There is a great deal of intimacy among the members.
   d. There is a great deal of role playing.
   ANS: C   REF: 128   OBJ: 2

14. All of the following are examples of secondary groups EXCEPT a:
   a. group of fraternity brothers on a college campus
   b. group of people working on an assembly line in a factory
   c. jury deliberating on a murder case
   d. sociology class
   ANS: A   REF: 128   OBJ: 2

15. Which of the following terms is used to refer to a group that is characterized by relationships that involve few aspects of members' personalities?
   a. primary groups
   b. secondary groups
   c. singular groups
   d. territorial groups
   ANS: B   REF: 128   OBJ: 2

16. All of the following are characteristic of a primary group EXCEPT:
   a. contractual relationships
   b. face-to-face interaction
   c. intimacy
   d. long-lasting relationships
   ANS: A   REF: 128   OBJ: 2

17. Which of the following is an example of a nonterritorial community?
   a. an army platoon
   b. a neighborhood
   c. a retirement home
   d. doctors or lawyers
   ANS: D   REF: 131   OBJ: 2

18. Territorial communities are most likely to form attachments on the basis of:
   a. level of education
   b. proximity
   c. religion
   d. similar interests
   ANS: B   REF: 131   OBJ: 2
19. Studies of how people form friendship groups in suburban communities found that:
   a. kinship was the most important factor in forming friendships
   b. people tended to move near people they liked
   c. proximity had no effect on friendship formation
   d. physical closeness and social class explain how friendships form

   ANS: D   REF: 131   OBJ: 3

20. In William F. Whyte’s Street Corner Society, which of the following factors was MOST important in the process of gang formation?
   a. educational background
   b. common interests
   c. race
   d. social class

   ANS: A   REF: 132   OBJ: 3

21. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of in-groups?
   a. Group membership is based on some attribute common to all members.
   b. Members have a strong sense of allegiance to the group.
   c. The boundaries of the group are fairly rigid.
   d. They are different from primary groups.

   ANS: D   REF: 132   OBJ: 2

22. Which of the following terms refers to a group that is considered outside the bounds of intimacy and to which the individual does not have a sense of allegiance?
   a. an in-group
   b. an out-group
   c. a reference group
   d. a secondary group

   ANS: B   REF: 132   OBJ: 2

23. Theodore Newcomb, in his study of attitude formation by students at Bennington College, found which of the following observations to be FALSE?
   a. Conservative students often sought out groups of like-minded peers who would affirm the values they brought with them from home.
   b. Conservative students tended to go home for visits more often than liberal students did.
   c. Conservative students' values were reinforced by their college experience.
   d. Students' values tended to conform to those of their reference groups.

   ANS: C   REF: 132-133   OBJ: 3

24. When market researchers attempt to find out who the opinion leaders in a community are, they are really searching out potential customers:
   a. instrumental leaders
   b. primary groups
   c. reference groups
   d. significant others

   ANS: C   REF: 132   OBJ: 1

25. Arturo Gomez always wanted to become an attorney. As a child, he watched all the lawyer programs on television, and throughout his school years he participated actively in student government. We can conclude that lawyers served which of the following functions for Gomez?
26. Which of the following statements about reference groups is NOT true?
   a. They are groups of which we may or may not be members.
   b. They are important in the socialization process.
   c. They tend to remain stable throughout our lives.
   d. We use them as a source of values.

   ANS: C   REF: 133   OBJ: 1

27. Professor Smith judges her success as a sociologist by the standards established by the American Sociological Association (ASA). For her the ASA is:
   a. an in-group
   b. a pseudocommunity
   c. a reference group
   d. a territorial community

   ANS: C   REF: 133   OBJ: 1

28. The study of who people associate with, how those choices are made, and the effects of those choices on social structure and individual personality is called:
   a. associational analysis
   b. ethnomethodology
   c. latent structural analysis
   d. social network analysis

   ANS: D   REF: 133   OBJ: 3

29. Research on social networks has indicated that
   a. most people are not influenced by them.
   b. they shrink as you become older.
   c. they provide no support during stress and illness.
   d. none of the above are true

   ANS: B   REF: 133   OBJ: 3

30. Social network analysis has found all of the following to be true EXCEPT:
   a. Admissions officers at elite colleges tend to show preference for those applicants who are part of their prep school social network.
   b. Networks of individuals and groups provide social support in times of stress or illness.
   c. People's social support networks shrink as they become elderly and infirm and lose the ability to offer support or other resources in exchange.
   d. The interconnectedness of a social network has at best only short-term results in the lives of its members.

   ANS: D   REF: 133   OBJ: 3   NOTE: Web Quiz
31. A population that functions within a particular geographic area is:
   a. an associational community
   b. a nonterritorial community
   c. a pseudocommunity
   d. a territorial community
   ANS: D    REF: 130    OBJ: 1

32. A network of association formed around shared goals is called:
   a. a territorial community
   b. an invisible community
   c. a nonterritorial community
   d. a pseudocommunity
   ANS: C    REF: 131    OBJ: 1

33. Social network analysis has been used to study all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. how groups provide social support in times of crisis or illness
   b. how members of the banking community make major policy decisions
   c. how people construct meanings in their everyday interaction
   d. the formation of credit associations among immigrant groups
   ANS: C    REF: 133    OBJ: 3

34. Which of the following is TRUE regarding attendance at prep schools and admission into the Ivy League colleges?
   a. Even students with lower SAT scores are more likely to be accepted into Ivy League colleges if they have attended a prep school.
   b. Admissions officers show preferences for applicants from prep schools
   c. both a and b are true
   d. neither a nor b are true.
   ANS: C    REF: 133-134    OBJ: 3

35. Research on social interaction has shown that
   a. the person who initiates the most interactions is the most respected because they talk a lot.
   b. the person who initiates the most interactions is simply monopolizing the conversation.
   c. people who initiate interaction are more likely to receive interaction from others.
   d. the person who initiates the least interaction is well liked.
   ANS: C    REF: 142    OBJ: 3

36. A group that consists of two members is a:
   a. dyad
   b. primary group
   c. secondary group
   d. triad
   ANS: A    REF: 129    OBJ: 3
37. Which of the following has NOT been identified as a problem associated with increases in the size of a group?
   a. Emotional imbalances occur.
   b. It becomes more difficult to maintain primary-group relations.
   c. Relationships become more stable.
   d. The level of conflict increases.
   ANS: C   REF: 129   OBJ: 3

38. Principles of interaction that help explain both stability and change in human groups, include all of the following EXCEPT the:
   a. fairness principle
   b. pleasure principle
   c. rationality principle
   d. remediation principle
   ANS: D   REF: 135-136   OBJ: 3

39. In his Leviathan Thomas Hobbes concluded that:
   a. democratic principles of social interaction were required to prevent societal collapse
   b. humanity needs a benevolent dictator to prevent social chaos
   c. people are basically social and prefer to act charitably toward others except in dire circumstances
   d. social order must be built on the basis of individual freedom
   ANS: B   REF: 135   OBJ: 3

40. When people make interaction decisions on the basis of calculations of costs and benefits, they are operating under which of the following principles?
   a. fairness principle
   b. pleasure principle
   c. rationality principle
   d. reciprocity principle
   ANS: C   REF: 135-136   OBJ: 3

41. The Golden Rule, "Do unto others as you would have them do unto you," is basically a statement of which of the following principles of social interaction?
   a. fairness principle
   b. pleasure principle
   c. rationality principle
   d. reciprocity principle
   ANS: D   REF: 136   OBJ: 3

42. Study of the principles of interaction has found that:
   a. greed and egocentricity are the main issues considered in continued interaction.
   b. ideas about what is fair in interaction often conflict with calculations of gain or loss.
   c. individuals seek pleasure above all other factors in social interaction.
   d. people will always seek to maximize personal gain in social interactions.
   ANS: B   REF: 136   OBJ: 3
43. David Sudnow observed that when a patient was brought into a hospital with no heartbeat the factor that was most important in deciding how the staff would respond was the:
   a. age of the patient
   b. neighborhood from which the patient came
   c. sex of the patient
   d. way the patient was dressed

   ANS: A  REF: 139  OBJ: 3

44. The subjective way in which an individual interprets the meaning of a particular event is that person's:
   a. definition of the situation
   b. cognitive map
   c. impression management
   d. set of social markers

   ANS: A  REF: 138  OBJ: 3

45. W. I. Thomas once wrote that if we "define a situation as real, it is real in its consequences." By this, he meant that
   a. behavior is a function of group membership
   b. our understanding of what is happening around us guides our actions
   c. public behavior is defined by certain opinion leaders
   d. we behave in terms of what others expect us to do

   ANS: B  REF: 138  OBJ: 3

46. When baseball players drop the ball, they often engage in a ritual that involves inspecting their gloves to see if the error could have been caused by faulty equipment. Erving Goffman would call such behavior:
   a. impression management
   b. frustration management
   c. role distancing
   d. role enhancement

   ANS: A  REF: 140  OBJ: 3

47. The study of the underlying rules of behavior that guide group interaction is called:
   a. economic interactionism
   b. ethnomethodology
   c. social ecology
   d. relational interactionism

   ANS: B  REF: 139  OBJ: 3

48. The dramaturgical approach to the study of social interaction is associated with:
   a. Charles Horton Cooley
   b. Erving Goffman
   c. George Herbert Mead
   d. Herbert Blumer

   ANS: B  REF: 140  OBJ: 3
49. An approach to the study of social interaction that views interaction as taking place on a stage and unfolding in scenes is termed:
   a. functionalism
   b. symbolic interactionism
   c. theatrical ethnomethodology
   d. the dramaturgical view
   
   ANS: D  REF: 140  OBJ: 3

50. In Goffman's approach to the study of social behavior, "front-stage" refers to:
   a. areas in which impression management does not take place
   b. the area in which interaction is taking place
   c. the area in which people prepare for the process of interaction
   d. the tendency for people to fear ridicule from "overacting"
   
   ANS: B  REF: 140  OBJ: 3

51. The strategies that are used to "set a stage" for one's own purposes are termed:
   a. impression management
   b. neutralization techniques
   c. ritualistic avoidance
   d. role distancing
   
   ANS: A  REF: 140  OBJ: 3

52. In their research on the procedure for conducting pelvic examinations, James Henslin and Mae Briggs employed the dramaturgical approach in order to show how:
   a. female patients are exploited by doctors
   b. the patient-doctor relationship is based on distrust and conflict
   c. the situation is defined in such a way as to prevent embarrassment
   d. the status of the physician determines the definition of the situation
   
   ANS: C  REF: 140  OBJ: 3

53. The sociological situation in which people try to shy away from behavior that will be noticed and to hide behind their anonymity is called:
   a. bystander effect
   b. situational definition
   c. symbolic distancing
   d. urban indifference
   
   ANS: A  REF: 141  OBJ: 3

54. A bystander is LEAST likely to offer help to a perceived victim under which of the following circumstances?
   a. There are others present who are not offering help.
   b. There is no other person around.
   c. The victim is of a different gender.
   d. The victim is of a different social class.
   
   ANS: A  REF: 141  OBJ: 3
55. In Robert Bales' analysis of interaction in groups, the most liked members of the group tend to be those people who:
   a. are the most intelligent
   b. are the most physically attractive
   c. attend to the group's emotional climate
   d. have the most power

   ANS: C  REF: 143  OBJ: 3

56. A leader who tends to adhere strongly to group norms and takes the lead in carrying out the tasks undertaken by the group is referred to as:
   a. an independent leader
   b. an informal leader
   c. an instrumental leader
   d. a socioemotional leader

   ANS: C  REF: 143  OBJ: 3

57. A leader who is sensitive to the feelings of the members and guides the group over rough spots is referred to as:
   a. a democratic leader
   b. a latent leader
   c. an expressive leader
   d. an instrumental leader

   ANS: C  REF: 143  OBJ: 3

58. Although Sam Johnson is chairperson of the Committee for Campus Beautification, when feelings run high people usually turn to Ron Wise for direction and comfort. In terms of the Bales interaction scheme, Wise would be classified as the:
   a. democratic leader
   b. instrumental leader
   c. latent leader
   d. socioemotional leader

   ANS: D  REF: 143  OBJ: 3

59. Studies of interaction in small groups have found that the person who initiates the most interactions often:
   a. comes to be thought of as a leader
   b. does not adhere to group norms
   c. gets no attention from the other members of the group
   d. is the best liked person in the group

   ANS: A  REF: 142  OBJ: 3

60. A group that has an explicit, often written set of norms, statuses, and roles that specify each member's relationships to others and the conditions under which those conditions hold is:
   a. a formal organization
   b. an in-group
   c. a primary group
   d. a voluntary organization

   ANS: A  REF: 144  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

61. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of bureaucracies?
a. They are created in order to achieve a specific goal.
b. They have an explicit set of norms, statuses and roles.
c. They operate according to democratic procedures.
d. They tend to rely on written rules and organization charts.

ANS: C  REF: 145  OBJ: 4

62. One of the main characteristics of a bureaucracy is
   a. disorganization.
   b. conflict.
   c. efficiency.
   d. profit.

ANS: C  REF: 145  OBJ: 4

63. Which of the following is a characteristic of a bureaucracy?
   a. informal organization.
   b. positions ordered in a hierarchy.
   c. ambiguity regarding job descriptions.
   d. very little opportunity for upward mobility.

ANS: B  REF: 145  OBJ: 4

64. All of the following are examples of a formal organization EXCEPT:
   a. a labor union
   b. a New England town meeting
   c. a tenants' organization
   d. the members of the Smith family

ANS: D  REF: 144-145  OBJ: 4

65. An organization whose members pursue shared interests and arrive at decisions through some sort of 
democratic process is:
   a. a coercive organization
   b. an adhocracy
   c. a total institution
   d. a voluntary association

ANS: D  REF: 144  OBJ: 4

66. Churches, fraternal organizations, political party clubs, and neighborhood improvement groups are all 
examples of:
   a. coercive organizations
   b. corporations
   c. informal organizations
   d. voluntary associations

ANS: D  REF: 144  OBJ: 4
67. The New York Police Department may be considered a:
   a. formal organization
   b. social aggregate
   c. territorial association
   d. voluntary association

   ANS: A   REF: 144   OBJ: 4

68. Which of the following statements about voluntary associations is NOT true?
   a. Few people belong to such organizations.
   b. People join because they identify with the organization’s goals.
   c. They indicate the degree to which people are integrated into the community.
   d. They tend to be democratic.

   ANS: A   REF: 144   OBJ: 4

69. Which of the following statements is TRUE about participation in voluntary associations?
   a. City dwellers are more likely to be active in voluntary organizations.
   b. People living on the semi-rural fringes of the city have higher rates of participation.
   c. The rate of participation in voluntary associations has declined slightly in the last few years.
   d. The rate of participation in voluntary associations has remained stable during the past few decades.

   ANS: A   REF: 144   OBJ: 4

70. A formal organization characterized by a clearly defined hierarchy with a commitment to rules, efficiency, and impersonality is a:
   a. bureaucracy
   b. coercive organization
   c. collectivist organization
   d. voluntary association

   ANS: A   REF: 144   OBJ: 4

71. Compared with other types of organizational structure, a modern bureaucracy is characterized by all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. career ladders
   b. positions with clearly defined responsibilities
   c. rules and precedents
   d. the norm of inefficiency

   ANS: D   REF: 144-145   OBJ: 4

72. As identified by Weber, all of the following are key elements of bureaucracies EXCEPT:
   a. a clearly defined hierarchy
   b. impersonality and impartiality
   c. irrationality
   d. the norm of efficiency

   ANS: C   REF: 144   OBJ: 4
73. Max Weber argued that bureaucracy tends to make modern society more rational. By "rational", he meant:
   a. efficient  
   b. harmonious  
   c. humanitarian  
   d. reasonable
   
   ANS: A     REF: 144     OBJ: 4

74. In his study of obedience to authority, Stanley Milgram concluded that:
   a. a large proportion of people are willing to obey any orders they are given  
   b. men are more willing to inflict pain on others than are women  
   c. most people enjoy inflicting pain on others  
   d. the key factor in whether or not people are willing to inflict pain on others is the race of the "victim"
   
   ANS: A     REF: 145     OBJ: 3

75. Stanley Milgram found that the willingness to defy orders to inflict shock on a "victim" is strongly related to the intensity of the "shock" and the:
   a. closeness of the "victim" to the subject  
   b. gender of the experimenter  
   c. victim's gender  
   d. victim's race
   
   ANS: A     REF: 145     OBJ: 3

76. In a study intended to discover why German soldiers were efficient fighters even in the face of defeat, Edward Shils and Morris Janowitz concluded that they:
   a. had a strong commitment to the ideology of Nazism  
   b. were afraid of being executed  
   c. were better paid than soldiers in the Allied forces  
   d. were extremely loyal to their fellow soldiers
   
   ANS: D     REF: 146     OBJ: 3

77. Stanley Milgram's study on obedience to authority could easily be questioned because of
   a. subject matter.  
   b. lack of data.  
   c. ethical problems.  
   d. small sample size.
   
   ANS: B     REF: 145     OBJ: 3

78. Stanley Milgram's study on obedience to authority found that
   a. the majority of people obeyed orders given by someone they perceived as being an authority figure.  
   b. most people do not obey orders given to them by authority figures.  
   c. people are not interested in approval received by adhering to rules.  
   d. all of these
   
   ANS: A     REF: 145     OBJ: 3
79. Stanley Milgram's study on obedience to authority showed that the more subjects are forced to confront the consequences of their behavior their ability to rely on "duty" to justify their behavior
   a. stays the same.
   b. increases.
   c. decreases.
   d. goes away completely.
   ANS: B REF: 145 OBJ: 3

80. In his analysis of the Bolsheviks' rise to power after the Russian Revolution, Philip Selznick attributed their success to:
   a. ability to control the economy
   b. ideologically oriented primary groups
   c. propaganda
   d. superior military strength
   ANS: B REF: 146 OBJ: 3 NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Which of the following statements about the functioning of primary groups in formal organizations is CORRECT?
   a. A well-planned bureaucracy can eliminate all primary groups.
   b. Even in the most rigid of bureaucratic structures, the emergence of primary groups is inevitable.
   c. Once primary groups emerge, they inevitably work against the goals of the organization.
   d. Primary groups make the efficient functioning of formal organizations impossible.
   ANS: B REF: 146 OBJ: 3

82. In the contemporary world, ideological primary groups are characterized by all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. high levels of social cohesion
   b. all members are devoted to the leader
   c. smaller groups work against the goals of the organization
   d. the leader is forceful and highly effective
   ANS: A REF: 146 OBJ: 3

83. Tom, Dick, and Harry all work on the assembly line at Underwater Basketweaving International. They ride in a carpool together and socialize with each other at home and on the job. Which of the following best describes their relationship?
   a. a formal organization within an informal organization
   b. a primary group in a bureaucracy
   c. a primary group in a territorial community
   d. a social category in a secondary group
   ANS: B REF: 146 OBJ: 4
84. According to Emile Durkheim, as a society becomes more complex all of the following occur EXCEPT:
   a. People become happier.
   b. The individual finds it difficult to decide what groups to join and what norms to conform to.
   c. The individual gains more freedom than is available in more traditional societies.
   d. There is a vast increase in the interdependence of its members.

ANS: A       REF: 147       OBJ: 5

85. Max Weber observed that the rise of bureaucracies in modern societies “disenchanted the world.” By this, he meant that:
   a. modern formal organizations are more efficient than other types of organizations
   b. modern military technology will soon destroy the entire human race
   c. the modern world has been deprived of spirituality
   d. totalitarian forms of government are inevitable

ANS: C       REF: 147       OBJ: 4

86. When people are given the freedom to associate with whomever they chose, what will the result be?
   a. individual forms of communication will be restrained.
   b. they will form a complex civil society
   c. military rule will be required to maintain law and order
   d. there will be no rules

ANS: B       REF: 149       OBJ: 5

87. In Wuthnow’s study of social groups, he determined that people in the United States most often join:
   a. political groups
   b. self-help groups
   c. Sunday school classes
   d. Bible study groups

ANS: C       REF: 149       OBJ: 5

88. Research by Robert Wuthnow into voluntary associations found that the largest category of groups to which people belong are:
   a. athletic groups
   b. religious groups
   c. self-help groups
   d. service clubs

ANS: B       REF: 149       OBJ: 5

89. All of the following are among the characteristics of friendship groups EXCEPT:
   a. Friendship groups are emotionally complex.
   b. Friendship groups are not larger than six or seven members.
   c. Friendship groups are not important contributors to the socialization experience.
   d. Gender segregation is normally the rule in friendship groups.

ANS: C       REF: 150       OBJ: 5
90. According to Georg Simmel, the larger the friendship, group the more there are opportunities for
   a. fun.
   b. conflict.
   c. harmony.
   d. boredom.
   ANS: B       REF: 150       OBJ: 5       NOTE: Web Quiz

91. The diagram below shows social groups, including the number of relationship possible in
   each group. Which group is considered to be a triad?
   a. 2 people
   b. 3 people
   c. 4 people
   d. none of these
   ANS: B       REF: 130       OBJ: 1
92. In the study chart shown below (Characteristics of Bureaucracy), which of those is described as “the book”, to be followed by the members of the organization?
   a. positions in the hierarchy
   b. clearly defined positions
   c. precedents and rules
   d. career ladder

   ANS: C  REF: 145  OBJ: 4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CHARACTERISTIC</th>
<th>EXAMPLE</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Positions Clearly Defined</td>
<td>Job or position descriptions detail the responsibilities of each job, avoiding confusion about the duties of each jobholder.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Positions Ordered in a Hierarchy</td>
<td>Positions in the company or agency are ranked from top to bottom so that each position reports to another and supervisory responsibilities are clear.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rules and Precedents</td>
<td>“The way we do things” in an organization is often written down, becoming “the book” of rules to be followed by its members.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Impersonality and Impartiality</td>
<td>At least in principle, actual performance on the job, rather than personal likes or favors, determines each individual’s performance rating.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Career Ladder</td>
<td>New jobs are posted so that employees have a chance to move up in the organization on the basis of achievement, seniority, or both.</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Norm of Efficiency</td>
<td>The company continually seeks to increase its efficiency by increasing productivity per employee; this can lead to layoffs or downsizing.</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

93. John Jacob’s father began working for the sanitation department after he returned from the war. During his 40 year career he worked his way up to the position of superintendent or the department. Which characteristic of a bureaucracy is illustrated by his career?
   a. impersonality
   b. norm of efficiency
   c. clearly defined positions
   d. career ladder

   ANS: D  REF: 144  OBJ: 4

94. A group that consists of one’s own peers is called a(n)
   a. network
   b. in-group
   c. out-group
   d. social group

   ANS: B  REF: 132  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
95. Using Figure 6.2 as a reference, which of the following statements is true?
   a. Social class origin has no bearing on corporate position.
   b. Business managers from upper-class backgrounds are more likely to become chief executives or to be on boards of corporations.
   c. Boards of directors tend to be diverse in terms of class origin.
   d. People from upper-class origins never make it to the top due to lack of work ethic.

   ANS: B  REF: 134  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

96. The unfair condition in which a person or group has come to expect certain rewards for certain efforts, yet does not get them while others do, is called ________________
   a. stratification
   b. relative deprivation
   c. reciprocity
   d. the rationality principle

   ANS: B  REF: 137  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

97. John and Katie both worked at the same firm and lost their jobs during the recent recession. After a period of time, they both were able to find work again, but while John’s new job paid enough to sustain a comfortable lifestyle, he no longer made as much as Katie, who’s new job paid even more than her old one. John is suffering from:
   a. the reciprocity principle
   b. in-group conflict
   c. relative deprivation
   d. the pleasure principle

   ANS: C  REF: 137  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

98. Derek’s barber charges more for haircuts during peak hours. Even though Derek can understand the logic behind the decision, he doesn’t like it because it violates which principle:
   a. the reciprocity principle
   b. the fairness principle
   c. the pleasure principle
   d. the rationality principle

   ANS: B  REF: 137  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

99. William F. Whyte studied which group of people in Boston?
   a. youth gangs in an Italian American neighborhood
   b. adults in an Irish neighborhood
   c. doctors living near the central city
   d. athletes at a local prep school

   ANS: A  REF: 142  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

100. The main finding from William F. Whyte’s landmark study of street corner groups in Boston was
   a. street gangs establish status through physical challenges.
   b. Italians are good bowlers.
   c. In-groups matter more than out-groups when determining status.
   d. status in a group determines performance rather than the other way around.

   ANS: D  REF: 142  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

101. The implications of William F. Whyte’s study of performance and status include all of the following EXCEPT:

   All information provided for reference only
   Join us on Facebook.com/thetopgrades
a. a person’s performance will conform to the level of expectation that other’s have for him/her.
b. group members will act in ways that confirm the status quo.
c. status in a group can have a strong influence on performance.
d. high status individuals are also top performers because of their propensity to cheat.

ANS: D  REF: 142  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

102. Whose research led to the establishment of rules to protect human subjects in social scientific research?
   a. William F. Whyte
   b. Stanley Milgram
   c. Max Weber
   d. Karl Marx

ANS: B  REF: 146  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

103. When Milgram published the results of his experiments involving electrical “shocks” he was criticized for:
   a. deceiving his subjects, and causing them undue stress in some cases.
   b. using an experimental research design.
   c. not taking account of gender in his study.
   d. misapplying obedience theory.

ANS: A  REF: 146  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

104. Which of the following is a misconception that most U.S. workers hold?
   a. A person always has a right to take a leave of absence for family reasons.
   b. A company must have just cause to fire a person.
   c. Salaries and wages must be adjusted to account for inflation.
   d. All companies have an established appeals process.

ANS: B  REF: 148  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

105. Unions are often formed for all of the following reasons EXCEPT:
   a. workers realize they are powerless they are as individuals.
   b. U.S. law assigns ultimate power to the employer who counts the company as private property.
   c. management wants workers to have fair representation.
   d. workers need job protection from arbitrary firing or other discipline.

ANS: C  REF: 149  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

106. Each year more than __________ immigrants seek legal entry into the U.S.
   a. 10,000
   b. 50,000
   c. 100,000
   d. 500,000

ANS: D  REF: 147  OBJ: 5  MSC: New
107. Approximately how many people in the U.S. do not speak English in their homes?
   a. 1 million  
   b. 5 million  
   c. 50 million  
   d. 100 million  
   ANS: C    REF: 147    OBJ: 5    MSC: New

108. Massive immigration caused by global social change has caused widespread controversy in the U.S. around issues of
   a. currency  
   b. holidays  
   c. language  
   d. religion  
   ANS: C    REF: 147    OBJ: 5    MSC: New

109. Research indicates that most gang members
   a. do not like to fight and in fact fear violence.  
   b. join gangs because they are attracted to the violence.  
   c. are actually good students.  
   d. steal from one another and care little about each other.  
   ANS: A    REF: 127    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

110. All of the following are part of a group identity EXCEPT:
   a. a sense of belonging.  
   b. special colors or symbols.  
   c. members are aware of their participation in a group.  
   d. group members have a sense of the group boundaries.  
   ANS: B    REF: 127    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

111. Groups whose members have strong positive attachments to one another are said to be
   a. dyads.  
   b. networks.  
   c. highly cohesive.  
   d. nonterritorial.  
   ANS: C    REF: 127    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

112. Which of the following is NOT a quality that in-group--out-group distinctions are usually based on?
   a. income  
   b. race  
   c. hobbies  
   d. religion  
   ANS: C    REF: 132    OBJ: 2    MSC: New
113. The study of group size and the number and strength of relationships is typical of
   a. functionalist theory.
   b. Interactionist theory.
   c. conflict theory.
   d. ethnomethodology.
   
   ANS: A  REF: 135  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Groups characterized by exclusive membership criteria, intimacy, and trust easily absorb new
   members without loss of cohesion.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 128  OBJ: 1

2. Psychology is a group of techniques used to study the structure of the various groups in society.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 127  OBJ: 1

3. A carpool is an example of a secondary group.
   
   ANS: T  REF: 128  OBJ: 1

4. A territorial community is a network of relationships that are formed around shared goals.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 131  OBJ: 2

5. The primary groups of which you are a member are likely to act as reference groups for you as well.
   
   ANS: T  REF: 132  OBJ: 2

6. Your reference groups are always your primary groups.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 132  OBJ: 2

7. People tend to identify strongly with the in-groups they are members of.
   
   ANS: T  REF: 132  OBJ: 2

8. Network analysis is a useful technique for studying the influence of rich and powerful people in the
   world of high finance.
   
   ANS: T  REF: 132  OBJ: 3

9. The relationship formed by marriage is an example of a triad.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 129  OBJ: 2

10. The more relationships there are in a group, the more likely it is that there will be conflict and
    jealousy.
    
    ANS: T  REF: 129  OBJ: 2

11. One of the hazards of the dyad is the formation of coalitions.
   
   159
12. An important function of impression management is "saving face."
   ANS: T   REF: 140   OBJ: 3

13. In a group, the individual who initiates the most interactions tends to be the most respected member of the group.
   ANS: T   REF: 142   OBJ: 3

14. Most social groups tend to develop two leaders: a task leader and a socioemotional leader.
   ANS: T   REF: 142   OBJ: 3

15. Within in sociometry, valance is the feeling that exists between any two people in a group or the value that the place on their relationship.
   ANS: T   REF: 133   OBJ: 3

16. In his analysis of student attitudes at Bennington College, Theodore Newcomb found that students who started out with conservative tendencies became even more conservative by their senior year.
   ANS: F   REF: 132   OBJ: 3

17. To do for others as they do for you is an expression of the interaction principle of reciprocity.
   ANS: T   REF: 136   OBJ: 3

18. The pleasure principle states that in social interaction most seek to spread as much pleasure to others as possible.
   ANS: F   REF: 135   OBJ: 3

19. People join voluntary associations to pursue mutual goals.
   ANS: T   REF: 144   OBJ: 5

20. A group whose norms and statuses are generally agreed upon but are not set down in writing is called a formal organization.
   ANS: F   REF: 144   OBJ: 4

21. The norm of efficiency is a major characteristic of bureaucracy.
   ANS: T   REF: 144   OBJ: 4

22. Stanley Milgram found that the reason why a large proportion of his subjects were willing to obey any order they received was because they enjoyed inflicting pain on other people.
   ANS: F   REF: 145   OBJ: 3
23. According to Georg Simmel, the more people you have in a friendship group the more opportunity there is for conflict.

ANS: T  REF: 150  OBJ: 3

24. Edward Shils and Morris Janowitz discovered that the German army continued to be an effective fighting force even in the face of certain defeat because of their commitment to Nazi ideology.

ANS: F  REF: 146  OBJ: 3

25. Emile Durkheim reasoned that as a society becomes larger and more complex, the completion of even the most basic tasks requires greater interdependence among its members.

ANS: T  REF: 147  OBJ: 5

26. According to Max Weber, rational motives are easy to understand and predict because ends and means can be calculated and behavior changed on the basis of experience.

ANS: T  REF: 144  OBJ: 5

27. A person’s sense of fairness never outweighs the principles of rationality.

ANS: F  REF: 137  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

28. The potential for conflict is an inherent part of every group.

ANS: T  REF: 127  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

29. Groups whose members are not very strongly attached to one another are said to lack cohesion.

ANS: T  REF: 127  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

30. A reference group and a primary group are essentially the same thing.

ANS: F  REF: 133  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

31. Interactionists study the ways that groups enhance cohesion and avoid conflict.

ANS: T  REF: 135  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

32. Examining how power and influence operate in different types of groups, and in different cultures, is characteristic of a conflict approach to groups.

ANS: T  REF: 135  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

33. Functionalists focus on how format, structure, and bureaucracy emerge in groups as a response to disagreement or power struggle.

ANS: F  REF: 135  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

34. Conflict theorists study how group goals influence group structure.

ANS: F  REF: 135  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
35. When girls play team sports, their groups tend to be less competitive and less argumentative than those of boys.

   ANS: F   REF: 143   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

36. Milgram found that very few of his subjects were willing to administer a “shock” to someone they could not see.

   ANS: F   REF: 145   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

**SHORT ANSWER**

1. Explain social network analysis.

   ANS:
   Social network analysis is the study of who people associate with, how those choices are made, and the effects of those choices on social structure and individual personality. In a social network each is in touch with a number of people, some of whom are directly in touch with each other and some of who are not.

   REF: 133   OBJ: 2

2. Differentiate between a formal and an informal organization.

   ANS:
   Informal organizations are groups whose norms and statuses are generally agreed upon but are not set down in writing. Formal organizations have explicit--often written--sets of norms, statuses, and roles that specify each member's relationships to the other and the conditions under which those relationships hold. Organization charts and job descriptions are typical of such organizations.

   REF: 143-144   OBJ: 4

3. Describe the elements in Weber's model of bureaucratic organizations.

   ANS:
   Typically bureaucratic organizations have positions with clearly defined responsibilities and these positions are hierarchically ordered. The functioning of the bureaucracy is governed by rules and precedents, and the operation of the organization is conducted impersonally and impartially. Work in a bureaucracy constitutes a career, with promotion by seniority or merit. The bureaucracy is characterized by the goal of efficiency.

   REF: 144   OBJ: 4

4. Distinguish between territorial and nonterritorial communities.

   ANS:
   Both include primary and secondary groups, but territorial communities are contained with geographic boundaries, whereas nonterritorial communities are networks of associations that form around shared goals or interests--such as a "professional community."

   REF: 131-132   OBJ: 2

5. Describe the dramaturgical approach to understanding group interaction.
ANS: Much social interaction depends on how we wish to impress those who may be watching us. Life is often separated into a "front stage"--the part that we wish people to see--and a "back stage"--that part which we keep hidden from view. Behavior on the "front stage" is designed to convey a particular impression to those who may be watching. "Back stage" interaction may be much different from that which is presented to the viewing "public."

REF: 140 OBJ: 3

6. Why is the idea of the "definition of the situation" important to the understanding of group dynamics?

ANS: How groups or individuals interpret what is happening is crucial to understanding the way in which people interact. The definition of the situation by explicit evaluation or through phrases, gestures, and other symbolic behavior, gives clues to the reasons for certain actions and reactions by group members.

REF: 138 OBJ: 3

7. Distinguish between a social group and a social category.

ANS: A social category is a collection of individuals who are grouped together because they share a trait that is deemed by the observer to be socially relevant. A social group is a plurality of people whose members are recruited according to some membership criterion and are bound together by a set of membership rights and mutual obligations.

REF: 127 OBJ: 2

8. Describe a social group.

ANS: A social group is a plurality of people who are actually in interaction. There are certain membership criteria and a sense of identity. Groups have social boundaries--some people are recognized as belonging and others as not. Groups have a clear social structure with the members having different statuses and roles. There are feelings of attachment and unity, and norms governing behavior.

REF: 127-128 OBJ: 2

9. Distinguish between the two leadership types often found in groups.

ANS: The instrumental leader is the task-oriented person, the one who tends to adhere to group norms and take the lead in completing the group's task. The expressive leader is the people-oriented individual who gives attention to the socioemotional climate of the group, to maintaining relationships within the group.

REF: 142-143 OBJ: 3
10. What do we learn about the relationship between status and performance from William F. Whyte’s study of street corner groups?

ANS: We learn that the relationship between performance and status is counterintuitive. While one might expect for status to follow from high performance, it appears to be the other way around. Group member’s expectations for us often determine our actual performance at a given task.

REF: 142 OBJ: 3 MSC: New

11. Give an example of situation in which the principle of fairness might outweigh the principle of rationality.

ANS: There are many instances where people are more concerned with fairness than with what makes the most “rational” sense. The text provides the example of “peak” services such as barber rates on weekends or other busy times. As a people we resist the notion that we should have to pay more during these times, even though we can understand on a rational level that those appointments are more valuable because there is more demand. However, this violates our notions of fairness in that the same service should cost the same price regardless of when it is rendered.

REF: 137 OBJ: 3 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. List and explain the four principles of interaction giving examples of each.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 135-136

2. Max Weber argued that bureaucracies made contemporary life more "rational" than it had ever been before. Explain and describe the characteristics of a bureaucracy.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 144

3. As a nation of joiners, discuss the importance of groups and voluntary associations and the needs they meet for individuals and communities.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 149
4. Explain how each of the three dominant theoretical perspectives in sociology approaches the study of groups

ANS: Not Given

REF: 135 MSC: New

Chapter 07: Sexuality

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. What is the process in which individuals seek to transmit their genes to the next generation through mating and procreation?
   a. reproduction
   b. sexuality
   c. marriage
   d. sexual scripting

ANS: B REF: 160 OBJ: 3

2. Contemporary research in the area of human sexuality is seeking to answer questions about human sexual behavior in what way?
   a. through sexual politics
   b. through public policies
   c. empirical research
   d. through observing religious beliefs

ANS: C REF: 155 OBJ: 1

3. Social scientists who study how societies influence and control the sexuality of their members are using which view?
   a. conflict
   b. interactionist
   c. global feminist
   d. functionalist

ANS: D REF: 155 OBJ: 1

4. Which theory would support the belief that the best social organization is one in which the nuclear family is the dominant norm?
   a. conflict
   b. interactionist
   c. functionalist
   d. global feminist

ANS: C REF: 155 OBJ: 1

5. How power in social relations affects sexual behavior is an issue of which perspective?
   a. feminist
   b. conflict
   c. functionalist
   d. interactionist

ANS: B REF: 155 OBJ: 1
6. The perspective that views sexuality as a part of power and economic inequality in society is:
   a. the functionalist perspective
   b. the conflict perspective
   c. the interactionist perspective
   d. the feminist perspective
   ANS: B  REF: 155  OBJ: 1

7. Those who study the effect of power in social relations both within and between societies would be most closely identified with which theoretical perspective?
   a. the functionalist perspective
   b. the conflict perspective
   c. the interactionist perspective
   d. the feminist perspective
   ANS: B  REF: 155  OBJ: 1

8. The view that sexual violence, such as rape, is the result of the imbalance of power between men and women would be identified with which theoretical perspective?
   a. functionalist
   b. interactionist
   c. feminist
   d. conflict
   ANS: D  REF: 155  OBJ: 1

9. The interactionist perspective asks which of the following questions?
   a. How are sexual values important in maintaining social stability?
   b. How are sexual norms contested in society?
   c. In what ways does sexuality shape behavior and body image?
   d. Are multiple forms of sexual identity possible?
   ANS: C  REF: 155  OBJ: 1

10. The students at a local university want to study how the ideal body image has changed over time. Which theoretical perspective would they use to frame their research?
    a. conflict
    b. functionalist
    c. feminist
    d. interactionist
    ANS: D  REF: 155  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. Which of the following is a major issue in the global feminist perspective?
    a. the right of women to choose their own fate
    b. the importance of norms that encourage marriage
    c. the importance of norms that contribute to the stability of social institutions
    d. the maintenance of a balance of power in powerful groups
    ANS: A  REF: 156  OBJ: 1
12. The global feminist perspective is concerned with which of the following issues?
   a. How women in highly gendered stratified societies gain equality.
   b. How conservative and liberal movements address issues of gender equality.
   c. The implications of birth control with regards to demographic change.
   d. If there is a biological basis for sexual attraction.
   
   ANS: A       REF: 156       OBJ: 1

13. Sociologists study sexuality:
   a. from a singular level of analysis
   b. from the perspective of social activists
   c. from more than one level of analysis and more than one perspective
   d. using only limited methods

   ANS: C       REF: 155       OBJ: 1

14. The central issue for those who seek greater gender equality for women who have been socialized in a particular set of cultural beliefs, especially those supported by religious leaders, is:
   a. maintenance of the cultural norms
   b. greater gender equality and freedom from control of men
   c. achieving a balance between equality and adhering to the cultural norms
   d. how to live in a patriarchal society

   ANS: B       REF: 156       OBJ: 1

15. Cindy and her husband appear to be happily married but her husband does not allow her to make decisions about the children or her career without asking his permission. This is an issue that would most likely be studied using which perspective?
   a. conflict perspective
   b. feminist perspective
   c. functionalist perspective
   d. interactionist perspective

   ANS: C       REF: 156       OBJ: 1

16. Human sexual behavior is different and unique compared to other species in all of the following ways EXCEPT
   a. having sex in private rather than in front of others
   b. females have sex even after they can no longer conceive
   c. the males seek to place as many of their genes in the next generation as possible
   d. the female is potentially ready throughout her lifetime

   ANS: C       REF: 157       OBJ: 2

17. Among our cultural norms regarding sexual behavior among humans, they all have the function of
   a. strengthening the bonds between sexually active partners
   b. encouraging the blending of gender categories
   c. eliminating sexual stereotypes
   d. improving the population through genetic selection

   ANS: A       REF: 157       OBJ: 2
18. When studying human sexuality from the biological perspective, which of the following questions might be asked?
   a. To what degree are issues of sexuality involved between Western and Islamic societies?
   b. What sex roles are found in families?
   c. What are the demographic implications of birth control?
   d. Do sexual scripts influence the intimate behavior of couples?
   ANS: C        REF: 157        OBJ: 2

19. How sex roles are learned in families is a research question that is appropriate for which perspective?
   a. biological
   b. conflict
   c. interactionist
   d. functionalist
   ANS: D        REF: 157        OBJ: 1

20. The norms that restrict sex to marriage and encourage the formation of families is emphasized in which theoretical perspective?
   a. biological
   b. functionalist
   c. interactionist
   d. conflict
   ANS: B        REF: 157        OBJ: 1        NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Males and females of most animal species, including humans, have different secondary sex characteristics, which are known as:
   a. sexual dimorphism
   b. sexual distinction
   c. sexual transmorphism
   d. sexual separation of the species
   ANS: A        REF: 158        OBJ: 2

22. Male and female genitals are referred to as
   a. secondary sex characteristics
   b. primary sex characteristics
   c. genitalia characteristics
   d. sexual distinctions
   ANS: B        REF: 158        OBJ: 2

23. Secondary sex characteristics include all of the following EXCEPT
   a. breasts
   b. body hair
   c. body size and strength
   d. genitals
   ANS: D        REF: 158        OBJ: 2
24. Sexual dimorphism includes all of the following except
   a. physical differences
   b. gender specific clothing
   c. cultural norms of dress and make-up
   d. intelligence
   ANS: D   REF: 158   OBJ: 2

25. Which term is used referring to the biological distinctions between males and females?
   a. gender
   b. sexual dimorphism
   c. sex
   d. transsexual
   ANS: C   REF: 159   OBJ: 2

26. The key focus of the biological perspective on sexuality is
   a. how societies control the sexuality of their members
   b. how people conduct their sexual lives through interactions with others
   c. how our biological nature shapes our social behavior
   d. why sexuality is a source of conflict
   ANS: C   REF: 157-158   OBJ: 2

27. A research question that might be asked from the functionalist perspective is
   a. how can women gain more power and influence?
   b. what interactions over social issues shape school policies?
   c. what are the purposes of celibacy in the Catholic Church?
   d. can conflict help couples move toward companionate relationships?
   ANS: C   REF: 157   OBJ: 1

28. The issue of how our sexual lives are constructed through social interaction is a part of the
   a. biological perspective.
   b. the interactionist perspective.
   c. the feminist perspective.
   d. how power in relationships affects sexual behavior.
   ANS: A   REF: 157   OBJ: 1

29. People who feel that the sexual organs they were born with do not conform to their sense of what their
   sex should be are:
   a. transvestites.
   b. crossdressers.
   c. transsexuals.
   d. homosexuals.
   ANS: C   REF: 160   OBJ: 3
30. Another term for transsexual is:
   a. intersexuals
   b. homosexuals
   c. bisexuals
   d. ambisexuals

   ANS: A    REF: 160    OBJ: 3    NOTE: Web Quiz

31. One’s sexuality refers to the manner in which a person engages in intimate behaviors that are connected with all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. orgasm
   b. procreation
   c. genital stimulation
   d. promiscuity

   ANS: D    REF: 161    OBJ: 3

32. The practice of having more than one wife is
   a. polyandry
   b. polygyny
   c. polygamy
   d. cenogamy

   ANS: B    REF: 161    OBJ: 3

33. The universal cultural norms that govern sexual behavior include all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. homosexuality
   b. incest taboo
   c. marriage
   d. heterosexuality

   ANS: A    REF: 161    OBJ: 3

34. Which of the following is not one of the functions of marriage norms for the larger society?
   a. protect the institution of the family
   b. confer the legitimacy of the children
   c. justifies promiscuity
   d. specifies parental rights

   ANS: C    REF: 161    OBJ: 3

35. The term serial monogamy refers to
   a. individuals who marry and divorce
   b. individuals who choose not to marry
   c. individuals who do not marry but remain in one relationship
   d. individuals who have a series of monogamous relationships

   ANS: D    REF: 161    OBJ: 3
36. The practice of brothers living with one wife is known as
   a. multiple polygamy
   b. fraternal polygyny
   c. fraternal polyandry
   d. multiple bigamy
   ANS: C   REF: 161   OBJ: 3

37. Promiscuity is most commonly seen in the form of
   a. serial marriages
   b. adultery
   c. marital affairs
   d. serial monogamy
   ANS: D   REF: 161   OBJ: 3

38. The sexual revolution occurred during
   a. the 1960s and 70s
   b. the 1970s and 80s
   c. the 1980s
   d. the 1990s
   ANS: A   REF: 161   OBJ: 3

39. The sexual revolution was characterized by all of the following changes EXCEPT:
   a. changes in sexual attitudes
   b. changes in reproductive technologies
   c. changes in sexual behavior because of AIDS
   d. increased commercialization of sexuality
   ANS: C   REF: 161   OBJ: 3

40. What caused the rather abrupt end of the sexual revolution?
   a. public nudity
   b. the spread of AIDS
   c. failure of contraceptive methods
   d. relaxed norms governing sexuality
   ANS: B   REF: 162   OBJ: 3

41. Early social scientific research on human sexuality addressed what type of questions
   a. frequency of sexual intercourse
   b. extent of homosexuality in the populations being studied
   c. questions about deviance and crime
   d. childhood sexual experiences
   ANS: C   REF: 162   OBJ: 3

42. Kinsey and his team of researchers focused their research efforts on:
   a. sexual deviance and crimes
   b. childhood sexual development
   c. homosexuality
   d. normal people
   ANS: D   REF: 163   OBJ: 3
43. Which of the following methods was chosen by Kinsey for landmark research?
   a. interviews
   b. observation
   c. case study
   d. surveys
   ANS: A       REF: 163       OBJ: 3

44. Kinsey’s research is credited for being responsible for all of the following EXCEPT
   a. acceptance of pornography
   b. acceptance of abortion
   c. acceptance of homosexuality
   d. acceptance of AIDS
   ANS: D       REF: 163       OBJ: 3

45. In the international survey of sexual behavior which of the following findings regarding sexual satisfaction is true?
   a. couples in the Middle East reported a great deal of satisfaction
   b. men and women reported high levels of satisfaction in East Asia
   c. men and women in Austria reported the highest levels of satisfaction
   d. couples in male centered cultures reported moderate levels of satisfaction
   ANS: C       REF: 164       OBJ: 3

46. In Laumann’s study of sexual satisfaction and health status, the most important finding was that:
   a. sexual health is independent of physical well being
   b. physical well being is of greater importance than sexual health
   c. physical and sexual well-being are closely related
   d. sexual health is not related to physical well being
   ANS: C       REF: 164       OBJ: 3

47. Kinsey’s study and subsequent interpretations of his data have led social scientists to estimate that the incidence of homosexuality in the population is:
   a. 5 percent
   b. 10 percent
   c. 15 percent
   d. 20 percent
   ANS: B       REF: 166       OBJ: 3

48. The most recent study by the Centers for Disease Control of sexuality in the U.S. found the following about the incidence of homosexuality:
   a. Kinsey’s data underestimated the incidence for men and women
   b. Kinsey’s and other research was verified by the CDC study
   c. the CDC found Kinsey’s estimates to be too high for males
   d. the CDC found that there were twice as many females who had same sex contact as Kinsey had found
   ANS: C       REF: 166       OBJ: 3
49. A sexual orientation or attraction toward members of the opposite sex is
   a. homosexuality
   b. bisexuality
   c. ambisexuality
   d. heterosexuality
   ANS: D         REF: 165        OBJ: 3

50. The belief that homosexuality is immoral is most common among
   a. liberals
   b. fundamentalist Christians
   c. middle class
   d. professionals
   ANS: B         REF: 169        OBJ: 3

51. Homosexuals who are secretive about their true sexual feelings are described as
   a. being outed
   b. being in the closet
   c. being secret
   d. playing straight
   ANS: B         REF: 166        OBJ: 3

52. The Shaker Society in North America, in the interest of religious piety, did which of the following?
   a. allowed all forms of homosexual behavior
   b. only allowed limited bisexual behavior
   c. attempted to curtail heterosexuality in favor of celibacy
   d. allowed heterosexuality and homosexuality
   ANS: C         REF: 165        OBJ: 3

53. Many homosexuals, along with biologists and social scientists, believe:
   a. that homosexuality has its origins in socialization
   b. that a dominant parent of the same sex is an influence in homosexuality
   c. that homosexuality has its origins in genetics
   d. that there are no reasonable explanations for homosexuality
   ANS: C         REF: 167        OBJ: 3

54. Surveys of sexual behavior are vital because it is important to know
   a. the extent of sexual behaviors in a given population
   b. the extent of sexually transmitted diseases
   c. the extent of casual sexual contact
   d. all of these
   ANS: D         REF: 167        OBJ: 3
55. The more knowledge that we have about sexual behaviors, the better able we will be to address which of the following?  
   a. how to stop exploitation of women  
   b. how to provide effective public education about sexuality  
   c. how to care for victims of sexually transmitted diseases  
   d. how to prevent child sexual abuse  
   ANS: B  REF: 167  OBJ: 3

56. A recent study by the National Center for Health Statistics indicated that what portion of the contemporary teenagers has experienced sexual intercourse?  
   a. one fourth  
   b. one fifth  
   c. two thirds  
   d. one third  
   ANS: D  REF: 167  OBJ: 3

57. Sociologist Peter Bearman has studied the impact of virginity pledges and his findings show that among those teenagers who take this pledge the following has occurred:  
   a. the pledges reduced the teenage sexual intercourse  
   b. the pledges are most effective among older teens  
   c. the pledges have proven to be a source of frustration for parents  
   d. the teens’ social networks are not supportive  
   ANS: A  REF: 167  OBJ: 3

58. One of the important findings of the research regarding “virginity pledges” was that  
   a. the pledges are most effective in older teens  
   b. the pledge is not as effective among young teens under 15  
   c. pledging delays intercourse most effectively when teens perceive that it will make them special  
   d. pledge breakers do not engage in unprotected sex  
   ANS: C  REF: 167  OBJ: 3

59. Those teens that break the virginity pledge have been found to  
   a. be more likely to have unprotected sex  
   b. be at greater risk for sexually transmitted diseases  
   c. be at greater risk for unwanted pregnancies  
   d. all of these  
   ANS: D  REF: 167  OBJ: 3

60. Gay, lesbian and bisexual students are likely to experience all of the following EXCEPT:  
   a. absences from school due to fear  
   b. threats from other students  
   c. property damaged at school  
   d. positive educational classroom experiences  
   ANS: D  REF: 168  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz
61. A fear of homosexuals and same-sex attraction is known as:
   a. heterophobia
   b. gay phobia
   c. homophobia
   d. queer fear

   ANS: C   REF: 168   OBJ: 3

62. The movie Brokeback Mountain traces the romantic love between two cowboys who carry on their affair over two decades and yet, they keep their love for each other and their sexual orientation a secret. Eventually, the affair ends when Jake is beaten to death as are other gay men. The reason for these murders is based on
   a. infidelity to their spouses
   b. homophobia on the part of the murderers
   c. queer fear
   d. gay phobia

   ANS: B   REF: 168   OBJ: 3

63. A norm of the Catholic Church has long required that priests and nuns should not be distracted from their devotion to God by physical relationships and therefore should remain celibate. This is an example of what kind of function?
   a. latent function
   b. manifest function
   c. unintended function
   d. dysfunction

   ANS: B   REF: 169   OBJ: 4

64. The latent function of priests and nuns in the Catholic Church remaining celibate is
   a. their loyalties with the church
   b. their commitment to the church is not distracted by family responsibilities
   c. they are not tempted by same sex relationships
   d. they are likely to challenge the authority of the pope

   ANS: B   REF: 169   OBJ: 4

65. Which of the following conditions is the most important one in leading women and men into prostitution?
   a. drug addiction
   b. slavery
   c. widowhood
   d. poverty

   ANS: D   REF: 170   OBJ: 4

66. What is considered the oldest profession?
   a. priest
   b. prostitute
   c. professor
   d. prophet

   ANS: B   REF: 170   OBJ: 4

67. According to research by Kingsley Davis, prostitution is tolerated for all of the following reasons EXCEPT:
a. it helps control the sexual behavior of men  
b. it provides alternatives for men who are not sexually fulfilled in their marriages  
c. it provides a job for women who need a means of earning a living wage  
d. it provides sexual activity with multiple women for men  

ANS: C  REF: 171  OBJ: 4

68. A recent study of English prostitutes has shown that their profession serves all of the following important functions EXCEPT:  
a. prevention of adulterous relationships  
b. help to spread knowledge about sexually transmitted diseases  
c. selling drugs as well as sexual services  
d. promoting sexual health  

ANS: C  REF: 171  OBJ: 4

69. Karl Marx viewed prostitution as  
a. a form of capitalism in which people sell their labor to those who own the means of production  
b. serving a necessary function in society  
c. a source of conflict in the labor market between men and women  
d. a means of interaction between men and women in which there is a transaction of services  

ANS: A  REF: 171  OBJ: 4

70. Sociologists view rape as an act of  
a. sexuality  
b. power and control  
c. harassment  
d. intimate sexual contact  

ANS: B  REF: 171  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

71. The FBI estimates that a rape occurs in the United States  
a. every 30 minutes  
b. every hour  
c. every 15 minutes  
d. every 5.6 minutes  

ANS: D  REF: 171  OBJ: 4

72. All of the following are forms of rape that occur in the United States EXCEPT  
a. marital rape  
b. rape designed to intimidate the enemy population  
c. gang rape  
d. date rape  

ANS: B  REF: 171  OBJ: 4
73. According to the Office on Violence Against Women, sexual assault victims come from a variety of walks of life. Their research has found that the majority of the victims of sexual violence are:
   a. children under the age of 12
   b. juveniles under the age of 18
   c. women between 18 and 25
   d. children under the age of 6

   ANS: B  REF: 172  OBJ: 4

74. Rape is often used as a tactic in war for all of the following purposes EXCEPT:
   a. to carry out ethnic cleansing
   b. to extract information
   c. to extort money
   d. to inflict political terror

   ANS: C  REF: 172  OBJ: 4

75. The concept of sexual scripts is an application of which theoretical perspective?
   a. functionalist
   b. conflict
   c. interactionist
   d. global feminist

   ANS: C  REF: 173-174  OBJ: 4

76. Sexual scripts are best defined as
   a. scripts from movies and television that depict sexual activity
   b. text from novels in which the writer describes sexual acts
   c. ideas or fantasies about what our sexual experiences should or could be like
   d. a story with a variety sexual activity included

   ANS: C  REF: 173-174  OBJ: 4

77. Which of the following is not a sexual script as defined by the interactionist approach?
   a. cultural scenario
   b. interactional
   c. intrapsychic
   d. interpersonal

   ANS: B  REF: 173-174  OBJ: 4

78. Sexual scripts that are developed between groups of people as ways of actually being sexual with one another are
   a. intrapsychic scripts
   b. interpersonal scripts
   c. cultural scenarios scripts
   d. sexual scenarios scripts

   ANS: B  REF: 173-174  OBJ: 4
79. A script that exists in our minds and that consists of fantasies and notions are:
   a. intrapsychic scripts
   b. interpersonal scripts
   c. cultural scenarios scripts
   d. sexual scenarios scripts

   Ans: A                    Ref:  173-174    Obj:  4

80. The double standard of sexual conduct is one in which
   a. men’s desires are assumed to take precedence over those of women
   b. men’s desires and women’s desire are considered of equal importance
   c. women’s desires are assumed to take precedence over those of men
   d. gender equality is considered to be the most important factor in sexual relations

   Ans: A                    Ref:  174    Obj:  4

81. Among feminists, intellectuals and social scientists, which of the following is believed to be closely related to the powerlessness of women in developing countries?
   a. global gender inequality
   b. poverty
   c. international political issues
   d. women’s right to vote

   Ans: A                    Ref:  175    Obj:  4

82. Sex Tourism is the term that is applied to which of the following practices:
   a. travel to countries where there is no stigma attached to prostitution
   b. travel for the purposes of sexual pleasure
   c. travel to engage in homosexual acts
   d. travel to Amsterdam’s red light district

   Ans: B                    Ref:  175    Obj:  4

83. It is not unusual to find all of the following working as prostitutes as a means of survival EXCEPT:
   a. orphaned children
   b. widows
   c. impoverished women
   d. women living in rural villages

   Ans: D                    Ref:  175    Obj:  4

84. The sex trade in southern Africa accounts to large extent of:
   a. illegitimate children
   b. the spread of HIV
   c. the orphans in the rural areas
   d. the displacement of women from their villages

   Ans: B                    Ref:  175    Obj:  4
85. In the international sex trade, women are used as sex workers to
   a. promote tourism
   b. cater to business and military men
   c. support the night clubs and massage parlors
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 175  OBJ: 4

86. According to Edward Laumann and researchers from the University of Chicago, the popularity of Sex and the City can be explained by:
   a. people tending to marry before entering the workforce
   b. marriages lasting for a lifetime
   c. individuals remaining single for longer periods of time but still wanting companionship
   d. the pressures of the job market for young professionals
   ANS: C  REF: 176  OBJ: 4

87. Gender differences in physical strength and endurance are shrinking due to:
   a. More men in office jobs
   b. Decreased genetic variation
   c. More women in physical conditioning and competitive sports
   d. The number of hours men spend watching television
   ANS: C  REF: 158  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

88. Which of the following statements about sexual characteristics is most true?
   a. We have the ability, through our culture, to make sexual differences more or less prominent.
   b. Our sexual characteristics determine our behavior
   c. Primary and secondary sex characteristics determine our sexuality
   d. Our sexual characteristics point to an inflexible culture built around unchanging gender norms
   ANS: A  REF: 159  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

89. In 2010 the Catholic Church suffered which of the following scandals?
   a. The bribing of public officials in Latin America.
   b. Drug trafficking
   c. Sexual abuse by priests and a systematic cover-up
   d. The selling of indulgences
   ANS: C  REF: 169  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

90. What is the first thing sociologists must do when they attempt to study sexual variation around the world?
   a. Devise a metric of appropriate, healthy behavior.
   b. Try to understand the cultural norms of a given situation.
   c. Understand one’s own culture so comparisons can be made
   d. Dig into the historical archives
   ANS: B  REF: 156  OBJ: 1  MSC: New  NOTE: Web Quiz
91. Many of the problems women experience such as rape, honor killings and poverty stem from which of the following:
   a. women are still considered the possessions of fathers and husbands in many cultures
   b. women are unwilling to stand up for themselves
   c. women lack the cognitive capacity to understand how to better themselves
   d. the natural empathy women possess make them less likely to harm others who might harm them

   ANS: A  REF: 156  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

92. When a person feels that he/she can make choices about his/her own life that matter in the world, that person is said to possess
   a. feminism
   b. agency
   c. sexuality
   d. equality

   ANS: B  REF: 156  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

93. One of the leading scholars who advocates for women’s rights on a global scale is:
   a. Charles Darwin
   b. Alfred Kinsey
   c. Jan Morris
   d. Martha Nussbaum

   ANS: D  REF: 156  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

94. One of the oldest love poems in Western culture is
   a. Robert Frost’s The Road Not Taken
   b. Pablo Neruda’s Clenched Soul
   c. King Solomon’s Song of Songs
   d. Carl Sandburg’s Under the Harvest Moon

   ANS: C  REF: 154  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

95. The feminist scholar Susan Brownmiller demonstrated that rape is
   a. an act of domination intended to exercise power and cause fear.
   b. something only uneducated people engage in.
   c. due to the sexual frustration of men.
   d. not as widespread as previously thought.

   ANS: A  REF: 155  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

96. Charles Darwin attributed much of the differences between males and females to:
   a. sexual selection
   b. cultural variations
   c. sexual dimorphism
   d. sexual persecution

   ANS: C  REF: 158  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
97. A person whose primary sexual organs have features of both male and female organs is called a
   a. homosexual
   b. hermaphrodite
   c. transsexual
   d. feminist
   
   ANS: B       REF: 159     OBJ: 3       MSC: New

98. Which of the following statements about hermaphrodisim is true?
   a. It is difficult to classify a hermaphrodite as male or female.
   b. Hermaphrodisim is relatively common throughout the world.
   c. Hermaphrodisim is a temporary condition.
   d. Hermaphrodisim only occurs in a few societies.
   
   ANS: A       REF: 159-160     OBJ: 3       MSC: New

99. Most sex-change operations for transsexuals result in
   a. a change from female to male.
   b. a change from male to female.
   c. about the same number of males as females.
   d. a change from male or female to hermaphrodite.
   
   ANS: B       REF: 160     OBJ: 3       MSC: New

100. Which of the following statements about gender is most accurate?
    a. Gender identity is established at the moment of conception.
    b. It is not entirely clear how gender identity is formed.
    c. Gender identity is relatively unimportant.
    d. Biological sex matters far more than cultural and environmental elements in establishing
        gender identity.
    
    ANS: B       REF: 160     OBJ: 3       MSC: New

101. Which of the following have been dominant themes in sexuality and sexual relations in the U.S. over the last 300 years?
    a. a family-centered system for ensuring reproduction
    b. an outlet for personal identity and individual happiness apart from reproduction
    c. relationships characterized by a romantic and intimate sexuality with underlying tensions
    d. all of the above
    
    ANS: D       REF: 160     OBJ: 3       MSC: New

102. In preindustrial Japanese society, one of the few professions open to women was:
    a. geisha
    b. child care
    c. farming
    d. blacksmith
    
    ANS: A       REF: 165     OBJ: 3       MSC: New
103. Which of the following statements best characterizes the role of women in contemporary Japanese society?
   a. Women have basically the same freedoms as they did in preindustrial Japan.
   b. Modern Japanese women have become educated and capable of living independently.
   c. Women are subordinate to their husbands.
   d. Women now have the ability to operate as geishas and thus earn their own money.

   ANS: B  REF: 165  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

104. The Shakers of colonial North America eventually died out because of
   a. lack of interest in Christianity.
   b. their attempt to remove the incest taboo.
   c. a move toward celibacy and thus required recruitment for new members.
   d. an encouragement of homosexuality that resulted in a lack of procreation.

   ANS: C  REF: 165  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

105. The transactional sexual market consists of
   a. prostitution
   b. encounters primarily aimed at short-term relationships
   c. people interested in homosexual relationships
   d. people seeking long-term relationships culminating in marriage

   ANS: B  REF: 176  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

106. Relational sexual markets are guided by
   a. nightclubs
   b. bars
   c. friends and family
   d. fraternities and sororities

   ANS: C  REF: 176  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Sexual selection is the process of choosing someone to have sex with.

   ANS: F  REF: 155  OBJ: 1

2. The functionalist perspective tends to depict sexuality in terms of its contributions to the stability of society.

   ANS: T  REF: 155  OBJ: 1

3. Men are less likely than women to think that homosexuality is morally wrong.

   ANS: F  REF: 168  OBJ: 3

4. The difference between males and females is termed sexual dimorphism.

   ANS: T  REF: 158  OBJ: 2
5. One’s gender identity is formed through socialization from infancy through adulthood.
   ANS: T       REF: 160       OBJ: 3

6. Hermaphrodites have the primary sex organs of both a male and a female.
   ANS: T       REF: 159       OBJ: 2

7. Incest is governed by universal cultural norms.
   ANS: T       REF: 161       OBJ: 3

8. Polygamy describes relationships in which females have only one spouse.
   ANS: F       REF: 161       OBJ: 3

9. Heterosexuality refers to relationships and attraction to members of the opposite sex.
   ANS: T       REF: 165       OBJ: 3

10. Homosexual men and women who do not reveal their true sexual feelings are said to be in the closet.
    ANS: T       REF: 166       OBJ: 3

11. Promiscuity is an extremely risky behavior in an era of sexually transmitted diseases.
    ANS: T       REF: 164       OBJ: 3

12. Homosexuality was condoned in Greece, Confucian China and Hawaii before it was colonized.
    ANS: T       REF: 165       OBJ: 3

13. Estimates of the incidence of homosexuality are accurately measured in our society.
    ANS: F       REF: 166       OBJ: 3

14. The number of teenagers engaging in sexual intercourse has been decreasing since the 1980s.
    ANS: T       REF: 167       OBJ: 3

15. Virginity pledges have been successful in totally preventing teenage pregnancies.
    ANS: F       REF: 167       OBJ: 3

16. Homophobia is common in the U.S. because of our beliefs regarding masculinity.
    ANS: T       REF: 168       OBJ: 3

17. Priestly celibacy in the Catholic Church serves both manifest and latent functions.
    ANS: T       REF: 169       OBJ: 4

18. Prostitution is described in the Old and New Testaments, the Koran and in ancient Indian and Chinese texts.
19. The functionalist perspective is the most appropriate one to use to analyze prostitution and its place in contemporary society.

ANS: T  REF: 170  OBJ: 4

20. Rape is a widespread phenomenon that only involves sexuality.

ANS: F  REF: 171-172  OBJ: 4

21. Sexual scripts emphasize the social influences on sexual behavior rather than just the biological aspects.

ANS: T  REF: 174  OBJ: 4

22. Sex tourism occurs in nearly every major country in the world as a high profile business supporting thousands of women.

ANS: F  REF: 175  OBJ: 4

23. People seek partnering in two kinds of sexual markets: one transactional and the other relational

ANS: T  REF: 176  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

24. Due to the increased emphasis on women playing competitive sports, there are no more measurable gender differences in physical strength.

ANS: F  REF: 158  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

25. Sociologists must understand the sexual norms of a particular culture and accept all of their practices as legitimate and just.

ANS: F  REF: 156  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

26. In order for gender inequality to be reduced, women must have a greater sense of agency.

ANS: T  REF: 156  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

27. There is no link between poverty and sexual exploitation.

ANS: F  REF: 170  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

28. Women who work in escort services are not considered prostitutes.

ANS: F  REF: 170  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

29. At the macro level, the global feminist perspective is concerned with ways that women can gain more power and influence over reproductive rights.

ANS: T  REF: 157  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
30. The conflict perspective focuses on the unique aspects of human sexuality, and how our biological nature shapes social institutions.

ANS: F  REF:  157  OBJ:  1  MSC: New

31. Interactionists focus on sexual scripts when studying the behavior of couples

ANS: T  REF:  157  OBJ:  1  MSC: New

32. The use of clothing styles to accentuate sexual dimorphism is a relatively recent development.

ANS: F  REF:  159  OBJ:  2  MSC: New

33. Where there is greater gender equality there is greater sexual satisfaction.

ANS: T  REF:  164  OBJ:  3

SHORT ANSWER

1. Describe the social changes that occurred before and after the sexual revolution? What prompted these changes?

ANS:
The sexual revolution was marked by great improvements in birth control techniques in the second half of the 20th century, which allowed couples to separate their sexual behavior from reproduction. The revolution ended at the beginning of the 1980s with the spread of AIDS. Public education encouraged safe sex practices and monogamous relationships.

REF:  161  OBJ:  3

2. Discuss the continuum of sexual orientation from homosexuality to heterosexuality.

ANS:
Heterosexuality is at one end of the continuum and is defined as an attraction to members of the opposite sex. Homosexuality is at the opposite end from heterosexuality and is an orientation to and attraction to members of the same sex. Bisexuality is between the two ends of the continuum where there is an orientation to members of either sex.

REF:  166  OBJ:  3

3. What is sex tourism?

ANS:
Sex tourism is the travel for purposes of sexual pleasure. Cities that are well known for promoting sex tourism are Bangkok, Manila, and Jakarta as well as other in South Asia. Tours for the purposes of sex are often organized package deals with airlines, hotels and tour operators.

REF:  175  OBJ:  4
4. How are rape and power related?

ANS:
Rape is the taking of a woman by a man not only for his sexual desires but also to exert his power over her. It was done by slave owners who raped their slaves who could not defend themselves and it has been used in times of war to intimidate the enemy populations. It occurs when one side exerts power over the other.

REF: 171-172 OBJ: 4

5. What are the trends in teenage sexual behavior?

ANS:
There is a decreasing proportion of the teenage population that has engaged in sexual intercourse even though nearly one third of the teenage population has had intercourse. One of the measures to reduce the numbers of teens who engage in intercourse is virginity pledges in which the teenagers promise to abstain from intercourse until they marry.

REF: 167 OBJ: 3

6. How is sexual satisfaction related to gender equality?

ANS:
Research has found that couples who live in areas where there is greater gender equality have reported greater sexual satisfaction with the physical and emotional quality of their sex life. This is thought to be the result of developing sexual habits that are in keeping with both partners’ interests.

REF: 164 OBJ: 3

7. Explain the global feminist perspective of sexuality.

ANS:
Global feminists are particularly concerned with the plight of women in poor and developing countries. Specifically, they want to ensure that women have the agency to control their own reproductive decisions and keep themselves safe from STDs and the threat of sexual violence. Our globalized society has brought new phenomena such as sexual tourism and trafficking, which further endanger the rights of women.

REF: 156 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

8. Distinguish between hermaphrodites and transsexuals.

ANS:
While both are ambiguous sexual categories, they are distinctly different phenomena. Hermaphrodites are people who are born with both male and female sexual characteristics. Transsexuals, or intersexuals, on the other hand are people who feel strongly that the sexual organs they were born with do not conform with what they feel their sex should be. Both conditions may lead to sex-change surgery.

REF: 159-160 OBJ: 3
ESSAY

1. Discuss the major theoretical perspectives on sexuality, their key focus and the research questions that might be asked in each perspective.

ANS: Not Given
REF: 155-157

2. Discuss the issues surrounding celibacy and the Catholic Church?

ANS: Not Given
REF: 169-170

3. Explain how prostitution can be functional for societies. Include in your discussion how the issue of sex tourism is related to this.

ANS: Not Given
REF: 170-171, 175

4. Considering the apparent role of biological factors, explain how sexuality can be socially constructed.

ANS: Not Given
REF: 173

Chapter 08: Deviance and Social Control

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. The term deviance refers to behavior that is considered to be
a. ill-advised
b. in violation of social norms
c. unbalanced
d. unethical

ANS: B REF: 181 OBJ: 1

2. A person who violates or opposes a society’s most valued norms is termed:
   a. a criminal
   b. a deviant
   c. maladjusted
   d. mentally ill

ANS: B REF: 181 OBJ: 1

3. All of the following statements about deviance are true EXCEPT:
   a. Deviance can often bring about desired social change.

188
b. Deviance results in major social problems.
c. The definition of deviance is absolute.
d. Today’s deviance may be tomorrow’s acceptable behavior.

ANS: C  REF:  181  OBJ:  1

4. Which of the following is not an example of deviant behavior in the United States?
   a. dying your hair purple
   b. being homeless
   c. being the mother of a 10 year old
   d. being a whistleblower

ANS: C  REF:  181  OBJ:  1

5. In his study of witchcraft in colonial New England, Kai Erikson showed that it could be seen as a reflection of:
   a. changes in religious beliefs
   b. England’s attempt to consolidate its power in the colonies
   c. rebellion against slavery
   d. social disruption and change

ANS: D  REF:  182  OBJ:  1

6. According to Kai Erikson, punishment of suspected witches was:
   a. a means of disrupting the group lifestyle.
   b. a means of protecting the Puritan society.
   c. a way of changing the norms of the culture.
   d. a way of enforcing the beliefs of the culture.

ANS: B  REF:  181  OBJ:  1
7. At the time of the witch hunt, the social conditions in 1692 in Salem were
   a. undergoing great change
   b. very stable
   c. becoming more conservative
   d. based on moderate social views

   ANS: A   REF: 182   OBJ: 1

8. The ways in which a society prevents deviance and punishes deviants are known as:
   a. law enforcement agencies
   b. moral entrepreneurs
   c. normative systems
   d. social control

   ANS: D   REF: 183   OBJ: 1

9. All of the various ways in which society establishes and enforces its cultural norms are termed:
   a. law enforcement
   b. moral policing
   c. social control
   d. social defense

   ANS: C   REF: 183   OBJ: 1

10. Less threatening forms of deviance in a society are controlled by:
    a. everyday interactions
    b. mild physical punishment
    c. the police
    d. the schools

    ANS: A   REF: 183   OBJ: 1   NOTE: Web Quiz

11. The punishment Nelson Mandela received for speaking out against apartheid in South Africa supports
    the idea that:
    a. anyone is capable of committing an act of deviance
    b. most forms of deviance do not involve violations of written law
    c. not all deviance involves violent crime
    d. populations have different definitions of what constitutes deviant behavior

    ANS: D   REF: 184   OBJ: 2

12. Which of the following statements about deviance is NOT true?
    a. All deviance is considered socially wrong.
    b. All of us violate norms to some degree.
    c. Both groups and individuals may be labeled as deviant.
    d. Deviance can being about social change.

    ANS: A   REF: 184   OBJ: 2
13. Which of the following statements concerning deviance is TRUE?
   a. Definitions of deviance vary little from society to society.
   b. Most acts of deviance are unpunished.
   c. Most people are incapable of committing a deviant act.
   d. People who commit deviant acts are usually psychologically disturbed.
   
   ANS: B  REF: 184  OBJ: 2

14. Of the following, which is considered an importance source of the definition of deviance?
   a. personal ability
   b. level of educational attainment
   c. values
   d. socioeconomic status
   
   ANS: C  REF: 186  OBJ: 2

15. The major dimensions of deviance in any society include all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. culture
   b. personal ability
   c. power
   d. voluntary vs. involuntary
   
   ANS: B  REF: 184  OBJ: 2

16. All of the following are examples of deviant subcultures EXCEPT
   a. a group of prostitutes
   b. internet pornographers
   c. gamblers
   d. an organized crime leader
   
   ANS: D  REF: 187  OBJ: 2

17. Which of the following is true about deviant subcultures?
   a. they have the same norms as the larger community
   b. they exist because of the demand of the larger community
   c. they are accepted in the larger society
   d. all deviant subcultures look different from other members
   
   ANS: B  REF: 188  OBJ: 2

18. Goffman defines stigma as
   a. referring to an attribute that is deeply discrediting
   b. sometimes but not always visible to everyone
   c. membership in a disvalued group
   d. all of these
   
   ANS: D  REF: 184  OBJ: 2

19. An attribute or quality of an individual that is deeply discrediting is referred to as:
   a. an identity disclaimer
   b. a self-neutralizer
   c. a social marker
   d. a stigma
   
   ANS: D  REF: 184  OBJ: 2
20. Which of the following statements about stigmas is NOT correct?
   a. A stigma is deeply discrediting.
   b. People may be stigmatized for almost any reason.
   c. The basis for stigmatization varies from society to society.
   d. The source of a stigma is clear to all members of society.

   ANS: D  REF: 184  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Erving Goffman argues that the term “deviant” should be used for people who:
   a. act irregularly and rebelliously against basic institutions
   b. suffer clearly visible stigma
   c. violate only the most strongly held norms
   d. violate only weakly held norms

   ANS: A  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

22. Erving Goffman classifies prostitutes, gypsies, jazz musicians, and carnival workers as social deviants because they:
   a. are different from most other people in society
   b. have failed to use available, approved opportunities for advancement
   c. have violated laws
   d. don’t have stable lives

   ANS: B  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

23. Crime is defined as
   a. an act or omission of an act for which the state can apply sanctions
   b. acts that only cause physical harm to all
   c. violation of the permissible conduct
   d. an act that denies the social order

   ANS: A  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

24. An act or omission of an act for which the state can apply sanctions is called:
   a. a crime
   b. anomie
   c. deviance
   d. stigma

   ANS: A  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

25. In comparing deviance today and 150 years ago, the changes in the sanctions imposed for deviance are a reflection of the
   a. laws that are different
   b. changing court structure.
   c. type of behavior
   d. changing values in society.

   ANS: D  REF: 187  OBJ: 2
26. All of the following are examples of victimless crimes EXCEPT:
   a. vagrancy
   b. drunkenness
   c. murder
   d. prostitution
   
   ANS: C  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

27. Which of the following is NOT an example of a so-called victimless crime?
   a. drug addiction
   b. embezzlement
   c. prostitution
   d. vagrancy
   
   ANS: B  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

28. According to the Crime Rate from 1972 – 2004 which of the following rates has declined from 1996 to 2004?
   a. Forcible rape
   b. Larceny – theft
   c. Murder
   d. Aggravated assault
   
   ANS: C  REF: 186  OBJ: 2

29. The FBI Crime Index includes all of the following crimes EXCEPT:
   a. forcible rape
   b. motor vehicle theft
   c. prostitution
   d. burglary
   
   ANS: B  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

30. Victimization surveys indicate that
   a. the crime rate reported by the FBI is actually very accurate
   b. the crime rate is less than that reported by the FBI
   c. the rate of serious crime is two to three times greater than the Crime Index reports
   d. the rate of serious crime is consistent with the Crime Index reports
   
   ANS: C  REF: 186  OBJ: 2

31. Capital punishment is an example of a:
   a. strong negative sanction
   b. strong positive sanction
   c. weak negative sanction
   d. weak positive sanction
   
   ANS: A  REF: 186  OBJ: 2
32. In his analysis of the relationship between drinking and driving, Joseph Gusfield has concluded that since 1945 the highway death rate has:
   a. decreased
   b. dramatically increased
   c. remained the same
   d. slightly increased

   ANS: A  REF: 187  OBJ: 2

33. The members of the Maori tribe wear tattoos as an indication of
   a. high status
   b. deviant behavior
   c. tribal position
   d. ownership

   ANS: A  REF: 189  OBJ: 2

34. In European cities tattoos were worn by criminals and prostitutes to indicate allegiance to
   a. spouses
   b. trades
   c. native country
   d. ship they were employed on

   ANS: B  REF: 189  OBJ: 2

35. In the United States tattoos are common in certain subcultures as
   a. a badge of courage
   b. a rite of passage
   c. a sign of membership
   d. a sign of allegiance

   ANS: C  REF: 189  OBJ: 2

36. Official statistics on crime tend to be inadequate because:
   a. many crimes go unreported
   b. the techniques to measure crime lack the necessary sophistication
   c. they serve the interests of politicians
   d. very often, the wrong person is caught

   ANS: A  REF: 185-186  OBJ: 2

37. Much of the study of social deviance focuses on:
   a. crime
   b. eccentricity
   c. membership in disvalued groups
   d. mental illness

   ANS: A  REF: 185-186  OBJ: 2
38. Deviant subcultures are characterized by all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. pursuing values outside those of the larger culture.
   b. lifestyles opposed to the dominant culture.
   c. not having friends and family outside the subculture.
   d. having a language and rituals unique to the group.
ANS: C       REF: 187       OBJ: 2

39. Which of the following does not apply to high school shooters?
   a. they are excluded from the school’s peer groups
   b. they are all boys
   c. they have status within the school’s social groups
   d. they have a history of cruelty, particularly to animals
ANS: C       REF:       OBJ: 2

40. Organized crime is most often associated with all of the following deviant behaviors EXCEPT
   a. prostitution
   b. drug use
   c. homosexuality
   d. gambling
ANS: C       REF: 189       OBJ: 2

41. Cesare Lombroso argued that criminals are:
   a. individuals attempting to achieve socially legitimate goals through disapproved means
   b. the products of a criminal subculture
   c. the products of inadequate socialization
   d. throwbacks to primitive, aggressive human types
ANS: D       REF: 190       OBJ: 3

42. According to William Sheldon, which of the following was correlated with crime?
   a. body type
   b. IQ
   c. personality
   d. XY chromosome abnormality
ANS: A       REF: 190       OBJ: 3

43. According to William Sheldon’s classification system, people who were soft or fat belonged in which of the following groups?
   a. ectomorphs
   b. endomorphs
   c. lactomorphs
   d. mesomorphs
ANS: B       REF: 190       OBJ: 3
44. According to William Sheldon, someone belonging to which of the following types is MOST likely to commit a crime?
   a. lactomorphs
   b. mesomorphs
   c. ectomorphs
   d. endomorphs

   ANS: B  REF: 190  OBJ: 3

45. In their research on biology and crime, Herrnstein and Wilson have concluded that:
   a. biology has little influence on criminal behavior
   b. early environment is the crucial determining factor in criminal behavior
   c. environmental influence on criminal behavior is negligible
   d. whatever determines criminality is transmitted both genetically and environmentally

   ANS: D  REF: 190  OBJ: 3

46. The theories of Cesare Lombroso and William Sheldon belong to which of the following approaches to explaining criminal behavior?
   a. biological
   b. ecological
   c. functional
   d. interactionist

   ANS: A  REF: 190  OBJ: 3

47. Early explanations of social deviance viewed crime as a:
   a. biological anomaly
   b. result of class conflict
   c. moral issue
   d. social pathology

   ANS: D  REF: 190  OBJ: 3

48. In Deborah Denno’s study of African American boys in Philadelphia the findings revealed that among those who had become criminals, a disproportionate number had histories of
   a. abusive parents
   b. hyperactivity disorder
   c. single parent families
   d. poor academic performance

   ANS: B  REF: 190  OBJ: 3

49. Robert K. Merton believed that the origins of deviant behavior lie in:
   a. attempts by the upper classes to regulate the behavior of the poor
   b. people’s genetic structures
   c. social structures that exert pressure toward nonconformity
   d. the state of mind of people who commit deviant acts

   ANS: C  REF: 191  OBJ: 3
50. Another term for the state of normlessness is:
   a. alienation
   b. anomie
   c. asymmetry
   d. stigma

   ANS: B   REF: 191   OBJ: 3   NOTE: Web Quiz

51. In Robert K. Merton’s study of deviance, the acceptance of both the cultural goals of society and the accepted means of achieving them is termed:
   a. conformity
   b. innovation
   c. retreatism
   d. ritualism

   ANS: A   REF: 191   OBJ: 3

52. Gale works as an attorney twelve hours a day, six days a week. She is good at what she does, and as a result now owns a $500,000 house in the suburbs. According to Merton’s typology, Gale would be classified as:
   a. a conformist
   b. an innovator
   c. an overachiever
   d. a ritualist

   ANS: A   REF: 191   OBJ: 3

53. In Robert K. Merton’s theory of deviance, the act of accepting society’s culturally approved goals but stepping over the boundaries of acceptable goal-seeking behavior is called:
   a. innovation
   b. rebellion
   c. retreatism
   d. ritualism

   ANS: A   REF: 191   OBJ: 3

54. In Robert K. Merton’s study of deviance, the act of rejecting cultural goals but accepting the means of achieving them is termed:
   a. innovation
   b. rebellion
   c. retreatism
   d. ritualism

   ANS: D   REF: 191   OBJ: 3

55. The Veterans Administration was formed to provide needed services for those who had served in the military. Many have complained in recent years that VA employees seem more interested in following bureaucratic regulations than in serving the veteran. In Merton’s typology of deviance, such behavior could be considered an example of:
   a. conformity
   b. rebellion
   c. retreatism
   d. ritualism

   ANS: D   REF: 191   OBJ: 3
56. Based on the chart shown below and according to Robert K. Merton’s typology of deviance, the behavior of hermits and vagrants would be classified as:
   a. innovation
   b. rebellion
   c. retreatism
   d. ritualism

ANS: C  REF: 191  OBJ: 3

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>MODE OF ADAPTATION</th>
<th>CULTURAL GOALS</th>
<th>INSTITUTIONAL MEANS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Conformity</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Innovation</td>
<td>+</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ritualism</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>+</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Retreatism</td>
<td>–</td>
<td>–</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Rebellion</td>
<td>+/-</td>
<td>+/-</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

57. According to Robert K. Merton, which of the following factors explains why some poor people resort to crime whereas others do not?
   a. some have a tendency to gravitate toward criminal subcultures
   b. the body types of the individuals involved
   c. the degree to which criminal behavior is functional for the larger society
   d. variations in the efficiency of law enforcement agencies

ANS: A  REF: 191  OBJ: 3

58. Felony disenfranchisement occurs when:
   a. voting rights are denied some ex-felons
   b. extreme punishments are inflicted on prisoners
   c. power differences between prisoners are dominant
   d. rehabilitation does not work

ANS: A  REF: 202  OBJ: 4

59. The prohibition of alcoholic beverages in the United States from 1919 to 1933 was a major factor in the rise of:
   a. juvenile delinquency
   b. organized crime
   c. the Women’s Christian Temperance Union
   d. discrimination against minority groups

ANS: B  REF: 192  OBJ: 3
60. Which of the following is MOST likely to occur whenever laws impose the morality of a majority on the behavior of minorities?
   a. Illegal markets are created that tend to be supplied by criminal organizations.
   b. The minorities organize to protect their interests.
   c. The number of race riots increases.
   d. The rate of assimilation is increased.

ANS: A  REF: 192  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

61. For Marxian students of social deviance, the cultural-conflict explanation proposed by Daniel Bell is inadequate because:
   a. its conclusions tend to reflect the biases of law enforcement agencies
   b. it does not take into account the effects of power and class conflict
   c. it is not able to predict when deviance will occur
   d. it is not based on verifiable empirical evidence

ANS: B  REF: 192  OBJ: 3

62. Marxian sociologists argue that legislation such as Prohibition is enacted because:
   a. alcohol consumption is dangerous to the health of people
   b. alcohol consumption raises class consciousness and leads to revolution
   c. all elements of antisocial behavior should be eliminated
   d. the upper classes wish to control the working class so that they will produce more

ANS: D  REF: 192  OBJ: 3

63. Marxists argue that definitions of what is criminal and who should be punished are generally applied:
   a. fairly equally to all members of society
   b. more forcefully to the poor and the working class
   c. most often to people who commit political crimes against the state
   d. to those who commit crimes against property rather than against people

ANS: B  REF: 192-193  OBJ: 3

64. Marx and Engels argued that the proletariat would resort to individual crimes like robbery when driven to them by:
   a. association with a criminal subculture
   b. the experience of being labeled as deviant
   c. unemployment and poverty
   d. unrealistic expectations

ANS: C  REF: 192-193  OBJ: 3

65. According to Marxian conflict theory, which of the following is NOT characteristic of the “lumpenproletariat”?
   a. Their services can be purchased by the rich to be used against workers.
   b. They are chronically poor and are unable to get jobs in the capitalist system
   c. They are often viewed as the “dangerous class.”
   d. They represent a great potential for revolutionary change.

ANS: D  REF: 193  OBJ: 3
66. Which of the following statements about the relationship of crime to societal political ideology is TRUE?
   a. Deviance and crime are the result of the working of the capitalist system.
   b. Societies with a Marxist ideology are free of deviance and crime.
   c. Societies with a Marxist ideology define deviance and crime differently than do capitalist societies.
   d. The abolition of capitalism would do away with crime.
   ANS: C       REF: 192       OBJ: 3

67. The interactionist perspective on deviance focuses on
   a. dysfunctional social systems
   b. recruitment and production
   c. deviant subcultures
   d. robber barons
   ANS: B       REF: 193       OBJ: 3

68. According to the interactionist perspective on deviance, “recruitment” refers to:
   a. contradictions in society’s opportunity structure which promote deviance
   b. how people respond to being labeled as deviant
   c. the creation of new categories of deviance in a society
   d. the question of why some people become deviants while others in the same situation do not
   ANS: D       REF: 193       OBJ: 3

69. Criminal behavior by people in business and professional positions is known as:
   a. official deviance
   b. executive crime
   c. victimless crime
   d. white-collar crime
   ANS: D       REF: 193       OBJ: 3

70. Dr. Alexander Johnson has a medical practice in which most of his patients are having their care paid for by Medicare or Medicaid. Johnson very often has patients sign blank claim forms so that he can bill the government for services he did not really perform. Such behavior would be termed:
   a. executive crime
   b. malpractice
   c. victimless crime
   d. white-collar crime
   ANS: D       REF: 193       OBJ: 3       NOTE: Web Quiz

71. The theory that explains deviance as a learned behavior that is determined by the extent of a person’s interaction with individuals who already practice such behavior is called:
   a. culture-conflict theory
   b. differential association
   c. labeling theory
   d. sociobiology
   ANS: B       REF: 193       OBJ: 3
72. Sociologists have observed that some Chicago neighborhoods had consistently higher rates of juvenile
delinquency than others did, regardless of which immigrant groups lived there at the time. This
pattern was explained by which of the following theories?
a. Class conflict was well developed in those neighborhoods.
b. The culture of deviance had become a part of the way of life of teenagers in those
neighborhoods.
c. The immigrant families came from cultures that valued such behaviors.
d. There was an inherent conflict in values between the immigrant subcultures and the
dominant culture.
ANS: B  REF: 194  OBJ: 3

73. The youthful toughs who ran a school for pickpockets in Dickens’ novel Oliver Twist are an example
of which theory of deviance?
a. cultural-conflict theory
b. differential association
c. labeling theory
d. sociobiology
ANS: B  REF: 194  OBJ: 3

74. Walter Miller found that all of the following concepts were valued by lower-class delinquent
subcultures EXCEPT:
a. courting trouble without getting caught
b. orientation toward the future
c. risking danger
d. toughness
ANS: B  REF: 194  OBJ: 3

75. In his study of embezzlement, Donald R. Cressey found that most people who engage in this form of
behavior:
a. are forced to do so by organized crime
b. are often not caught
c. have serious personal problems
d. tend to come from working class backgrounds
ANS: C  REF: 194  OBJ: 3

76. Which of the following is NOT characteristic of the labeling process?
a. Deviants are seen as outsiders.
b. Deviance results not from the deviant act but from society’s reaction to the act.
c. Labeling is done by official agents of social control such as the police.
d. Most people who are labeled as deviant have not violated any of society’s norms.
ANS: D  REF: 195  OBJ: 3

77. All of the following were found to be true in D. L. Rosenhan’s study of pseudopatients in a mental
hospital EXCEPT:
a. Although released, none of the patients was ever considered to be cured.
b. Each of the pseudopatients was diagnosed as schizophrenic.
c. Eventually, the deviant label tended to weaken and disappear.
d. The label of schizophrenia became a justification for mistreatment.
ANS: B  REF: 195  OBJ: 3
78. According to Howard Becker, the idea of “commitment” refers to:
   a. adherence to and dependence on the norms of a given social institution
   b. how people cope with being stigmatized
   c. the amount of power that agencies of social control have in creating deviant labels
   d. the rate at which people who are labeled as deviant are institutionalized

   ANS: A   REF: 195   OBJ: 3

79. William J. Chambliss’s study of the “Saints” and the “Roughnecks” concluded that the Roughnecks were more likely to be punished for having committed delinquent acts because:
   a. the Roughnecks were tied to organized crime whereas the Saints were not
   b. the Saints participated in charitable activities that caused police to overlook their other activities
   c. the social position of the Saints’ parents allowed them to escape punishment
   d. they committed more delinquent acts

   ANS: C   REF: 196   OBJ: 3

80. An act that results in the labeling of the offender as deviant is termed:
   a. derived deviance
   b. primary deviance
   c. real deviance
   d. secondary deviance

   ANS: B   REF: 196   OBJ: 3   NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Deviant behavior that is engaged in as a result of having been labeled deviant is referred to as:
   a. derived deviance
   b. primary deviance
   c. real deviance
   d. secondary deviance

   ANS: D   REF: 196   OBJ: 3

82. Many alcoholics and drug users are not thought of as deviant. The reason they are not considered deviants is that:
   a. the acts are not socially threatening
   b. their actions have not been labeled as deviant by some official agent of social control
   c. their drinking or drug use does not interfere with their careers
   d. they are normal in all other aspects of their lives

   ANS: B   REF: 196   OBJ: 3

83. Paul R. is a prominent psychiatrist who uses narcotics to relax at the end of the day. Although he is addicted to them, no one else knows about it. Such behavior is an example of:
   a. derived deviance
   b. primary deviance
   c. secondary deviance
   d. secret deviance

   ANS: B   REF: 196   OBJ: 3
84. Differential association explains deviance as
   a. the result of cultural conflict
   b. the product of social sickness
   c. criminal careers resulting from recruitment
   d. being genetically determined

   **ANS:** C  **REF:** 193  **OBJ:** 3

85. The major critique of the labeling theory of deviance is that
   a. it only explains a narrow range of deviance
   b. it does not explain deviant subcultures
   c. it is not supported by empirical evidence
   d. it only explains primary deviance

   **ANS:** C  **REF:** 197  **OBJ:** 3

86. Marxian conflict theory supports the idea that crime and deviance are
   a. the result of class conflict and the development of capitalism
   b. a product of opportunities for deviance being created
   c. the result of the failure of social structures to function properly
   d. genetically determined

   **ANS:** A  **REF:** 197  **OBJ:** 3

87. A major reason for the reduction in the crime rate in recent years has been:
   a. a decrease in the number of males in the young-adult age bracket
   b. increased job opportunities
   c. increased levels of education
   d. increased spending on law enforcement

   **ANS:** A  **REF:** 200  **OBJ:** 4

88. Among the findings of an ecological analysis of crime are all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. Homicides are highest in the southern states.
   b. Rapes are highest in the western states.
   c. Rates of homicide in the United States are lower than in other Western industrialized nations.
   d. Rates of burglary and arson are highest in the northeastern states.

   **ANS:** C  **REF:** 197  **OBJ:** 4

89. Regional Crime Rates, 2004, show that property crimes are highest in which region of the country?
   a. Northeast
   b. South
   c. West
   d. Midwest

   **ANS:** B  **REF:** 198  **OBJ:** 4
90. The probability that a person who has served a jail term will commit additional crimes and be jailed again is called:
   a. backsliding
   b. recidivism
   c. recrimination
   d. retrogression

   ANS: B  REF: 199  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

91. The process in which a person who is charged with a crime agrees to plead guilty to a lesser charge is called:
   a. informal justice
   b. mandatory sentencing
   c. plea bargaining
   d. secondary deviance

   ANS: C  REF: 201  OBJ: 4

92. Attila Hunn was arrested for killing his parents. At the time of the arrest, he was charged with first-degree murder, a crime that carries a mandatory life sentence. Just prior to Hunn’s trial, his attorney counseled him to plead guilty to manslaughter, which would let Hunn out of prison in ten years. This strategy is an example of:
   a. informal justice
   b. plea bargaining
   c. primary deviance
   d. secondary deviance

   ANS: B  REF: 201  OBJ: 4

93. Which of the following has been identified as one of the leading states in the number of executions carried out?
   a. Arizona
   b. Delaware
   c. Louisiana
   d. North Carolina

   ANS: A  REF: 200  OBJ: 4

94. The chances that a person who commits a crime will be arrested are:
   a. very high
   b. about 50:50
   c. approximately 1:4
   d. very small—about 15%

   ANS: D  REF: 198  OBJ: 4

95. A criminal who is returned to prison after having served at least one term there is called:
   a. a hard-timer
   b. an incorrigible
   c. a recidivist
   d. a straight-timer

   ANS: C  REF: 199  OBJ: 4

96. Joe Krimnull has been in prison for 20 of his 45 years. He has been convicted of armed robbery twice and murder once. His criminal career indicates that he is:
a. a hard-timer
b. an incorrigible
c. a recidivist
d. a straight-timer

ANS: C  REF: 199  OBJ: 4

97. Which of the following statements about capital punishment is NOT true?
   a. At the present time, it is constitutional.
   b. It has been demonstrated to be an effective deterrent against murder.
   c. It has been used in almost all societies at one time or another.
   d. When used, it is not applied to all groups equally.

ANS: B  REF: 200-201  OBJ: 4

98. In one series of studies of the equity of capital punishment, criminologists found:
   a. blacks were more likely than whites to be executed for the same crimes
   b. capital punishment is an ineffective deterrent against robbery
   c. fear of the death penalty had discouraged them from carrying guns when they committed crimes
   d. states with a death penalty have higher rates of murder at the time of robbery than states that do not have one

ANS: A  REF: 200-201  OBJ: 4

99. In the Bahamas and in Ecuador the homicide rate is predominantly influenced by
   a. rapid urbanization
   b. international drug markets
   c. changes from communism
   d. by the frontier lifestyle

ANS: B  REF: 199  OBJ: 4

100. In the past four years homicide rates in the United States have
    a. increased
    b. declined
    c. remained the same
    d. been comparable to Ecuador and the Bahamas

ANS: B  REF: 199  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

101. The term tunnel people refers to those who
    a. are forced out of older homes into homelessness
    b. live under boxes on the periphery of the city
    c. survive in the tunnels of midtown Manhattan
    d. all of these

ANS: D  REF: 205  OBJ: 4
102. Skid row populations have changed in which of the following ways?
   a. the population of hoboes has increased
   b. the values of property in downtown areas are decreasing
   c. fewer men go on drunken binges drifting into skid row bars
   d. there are more cheap hotels and cafeterias available
   ANS: B     REF: 205     OBJ: 4

103. Which of the following is true regarding capital punishment throughout the world?
   a. European nations have abolished capital punishment.
   b. Latin American nations are increasing the number of executions.
   c. The United States has the lowest rate of capital punishment.
   d. Russia has the fewest executions of any country in the world.
   ANS: A     REF: 200-201     OBJ: 4

104. The arguments used to support reliance on prison as the central institution of punishment and reform mainly come from the ____________ perspective.
   a. functionalist
   b. conflict
   c. interactionist
   d. feminist
   ANS: A     REF: 204     OBJ: 4     MSC: New

105. Which of the following is NOT a primary function of prisons?
   a. deterrence
   b. rehabilitation
   c. reentry
   d. retribution
   ANS: C     REF: 204     OBJ: 4     MSC: New

106. __________ refers to attempts to resocialize criminals so that they can reenter society.
   a. Deterrence
   b. Rehabilitation
   c. Retribution
   d. Redemption
   ANS: B     REF: 204     OBJ: 4     MSC: New

107. __________ refers to attempts to prevent crime and protect society from criminal predation.
   a. Deterrence
   b. Rehabilitation
   c. Retribution
   d. Redemption
   ANS: A     REF: 204     OBJ: 4     MSC: New
108. __________ is an attempt to take revenge on the criminal and make punishment show society’s anger about the crime.
   a. Deterrence  
   b. Rehabilitation  
   c. Retribution  
   d. Redemption  

ANS: C  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

109. A ______________ is a social environment in which every aspect of the individual’s life is subject to the control of authorities.
   a. total institution  
   b. school  
   c. society  
   d. gang  

ANS: A  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

110. When did rehabilitation begin to be taken seriously as a main function of prisons?
   a. with the construction of the first prisons  
   b. with the establishment of the United States  
   c. in the second half of the twentieth century  
   d. during the Enlightenment  

ANS: C  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

111. Critics of prisons often argue from a __________ perspective that prisons serve as “schools for crime.”
   a. functionalist  
   b. interactionist  
   c. conflict  
   d. feminist  

ANS: C  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

112. All students of the American prison system agree that by far the least successful aspect of prison life currently is __________.
   a. deterrence  
   b. rehabilitation  
   c. retribution  
   d. reentry  

ANS: B  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

113. Research has consistently shown that the only effective forms of rehabilitation in prison center around:
   a. citizenship classes  
   b. job training and education  
   c. apologizing to victims  
   d. paying off debts  

ANS: B  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
114. Recently, federal and state funding for educating prison inmates has ____________.
   a. increased
   b. decreased
   c. stayed about the same
   d. been eliminated

   ANS: B  REF: 205  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

115. The idea that societies need the firm moral authority they gain from stigmatizing and punishing crime is reflective of the __________ perspective.
   a. functionalist
   b. conflict
   c. interactionist
   d. feminist

   ANS: A  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

116. If current trends continue, the rate of disenfranchisement for black men could reach _______ in states that disenfranchise ex-offenders.
   a. 5%
   b. 10%
   c. 20%
   d. 40%

   ANS: D  REF: 203  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

117. While most states do not allow imprisoned felons to vote, _______ states bar ex-offenders who have fully served their sentences from voting throughout their lifetime.
   a. 50
   b. 23
   c. 14
   d. 5

   ANS: C  REF: 202  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

118. Approximately __________ U.S. citizens are disenfranchised including more than __________ who have fully completed their sentences.
   a. 2.5 million; 200,000
   b. 5.3 million; 1 million
   c. 12.1 million; 1.2 million
   d. 16 million; 3.4 million

   ANS: B  REF: 202  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

119. It is estimated that within a decade ________ million people will be under some form of law enforcement or surveillance in the U.S.
   a. 2
   b. 3.4
   c. 5.3
   d. 7.5

   ANS: D  REF: 202  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
120. Which of the following countries has the highest rate of incarceration?
   a. Cuba
   b. Russia
   c. Iran
   d. United States

   ANS: D      REF: 203      OBJ: 4      MSC: New

121. From 1980 to 2003, the number of Americans in some kind of prison ________________.
   a. declined
   b. doubled
   c. quadrupled
   d. stayed about the same

   ANS: C      REF: 202      OBJ: 4      MSC: New

122. Which of the following countries has NOT abolished capital punishment?
   a. China
   b. Spain
   c. Germany
   d. Italy

   ANS: A      REF: 201      OBJ: 4      MSC: New

123. Which of the following statements about the effect of gender on criminal behavior is true?
   a. Women tend to be more violent prisoners than men.
   b. While both males and females are susceptible to peer pressure, actual criminal histories differ based on gender.
   c. Females are much less likely to get caught and punished for criminal behavior.
   d. Females show very little propensity for drug related crimes.

   ANS: B      REF: 195      OBJ: 3      MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Deviance is a natural characteristic of certain forms of behavior.

   ANS: F      REF: 181      OBJ: 1

2. Today’s deviance may be tomorrow’s fashion.

   ANS: T      REF: 189      OBJ: 2

3. The occurrence of witchcraft in colonial New England was a reflection of social disruption and change.

   ANS: T      REF: 181      OBJ: 1

4. Everyone who violates a social norm is a deviant.

   ANS: F      REF: 181      OBJ: 1

5. All occurrences of deviance are socially disruptive and should be prevented.
6. People who are members of deviant groups are seen as normal by the other members of the group.
   ANS: T  REF: 184  OBJ: 2

7. Opponents of apartheid are universally seen as deviant.
   ANS: F  REF: 184  OBJ: 2

8. The concepts of deviance and stigma are synonymous.
   ANS: F  REF: 184  OBJ: 2

9. Within a given society conceptions of crime and deviance are generally uniform.
   ANS: F  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

10. The FBI’s Crime Index is an accurate measure of the extent of crime in the U.S.
    ANS: F  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

11. All deviance is crime but not all crime is deviance.
    ANS: F  REF: 185  OBJ: 2

12. Most sociologists accept biological explanations of crime and deviance.
    ANS: F  REF: 190  OBJ: 3

13. Modern biological theories hold that whatever determines criminality is transmitted genetically.
    ANS: F  REF: 190  OBJ: 3

14. Robert Merton explains deviance as resulting from the pressure exerted by social structures.
    ANS: T  REF: 191  OBJ: 3

15. Robert Merton believed that ritualists pose an extreme danger to the stability of society.
    ANS: F  REF: 191  OBJ: 3

16. From a Marxian viewpoint, crime can be understood only in terms of the development of capitalism.
    ANS: T  REF: 192  OBJ: 3

17. Whenever laws impose the morality of a majority on the behavior of minorities, illegal markets are created that tend to be supplied by criminal organizations.
    ANS: T  REF: 192  OBJ: 3

18. Marx believed that the proletariat would resort to individual crimes like robbery when driven to do so by unemployment and poverty.
ANS: T REF: 193 OBJ: 3

19. Societies with Marxian ideologies are relatively free of deviance and crime.

ANS: F REF: 192-193 OBJ: 3

20. The concept of differential association suggests that crime emerges as a result of cultural conflict between values of urban and small-town communities.

ANS: F REF: 193-194 OBJ: 3


ANS: T REF: 193 OBJ: 3

22. Delinquency that occurs in areas with high rates of juvenile crime tends to be supported by the norms of lower-class teenage peer groups.

ANS: T REF: 194 OBJ: 3

23. Embezzlement is a form of white-collar crime.

ANS: T REF: 193 OBJ: 3

24. Most people rarely experience the impulse to commit deviant acts.

ANS: F REF: 195 OBJ: 3

25. A major reason why the “Saints” were not seen as delinquents in the community in which they lived was that they committed many of their delinquent acts away from home.

ANS: T REF: 196 OBJ: 3

26. Once a person is labeled as deviant, the label becomes a justification for other forms of mistreatment.

ANS: T REF: 195 OBJ: 3

27. A person who commits a deviant act and is caught, or who becomes a member of a deviant group eventually develops a commitment to that group and its culture.

ANS: T REF: 195 OBJ: 3

28. A person’s class background influences the manner in which law enforcement agencies will respond to his or her deviant behavior.

ANS: T REF: 195 OBJ: 3

29. As the population in the United States grows older, the rate of violent crime can be expected to decline.

ANS: T REF: 198 OBJ: 4

30. Most people who are arrested are sentenced to a term in prison.
ANS: F  REF: 198  OBJ: 4  
31. Most societies, at one time or another, have used capital punishment as a method of law enforcement.

ANS: T  REF: 200  OBJ: 4  
32. Capital punishment is a highly effective deterrent against murder.

ANS: F  REF: 200-201  OBJ: 4  
33. A prison is an example of a total institution.

ANS: T  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
34. Total institutions allow for individuals to retain as much of their former identity as possible.

ANS: F  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
35. The argument that prisons should be actively trying to rehabilitate people is favored by people who think that criminals need to be punished for their crimes.

ANS: F  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
36. One of the main justifications for imprisonment is that prisons deter people from criminal activity and help to prevent crime.

ANS: T  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
37. Rehabilitation has been a primary function of prisons since the earliest prisons were constructed.

ANS: F  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
38. Available sociological research suggests that prisons do not effectively deter crime.

ANS: F  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
39. Research has shown that at times, men from very poor and minority backgrounds regarded prison as the only way to obtain job training, health care, and other social services.

ANS: T  REF: 204  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
40. Improving funding for rehabilitation has been a major focus of American lawmakers recently.

ANS: F  REF: 205  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
41. The scale of felony disenfranchisement in the U.S. is greater than anywhere else in the world.

ANS: T  REF: 203  OBJ: 4  MSC: New  
42. Most states do not allow imprisoned felons to vote.
SHORT ANSWER

1. Distinguish between “deviance” and “deviants.”

ANS:
“Deviance” is any behavior that violates social norms. It can be as mild a violation as wearing a ball gown to a sociology class or as severe as mass murder. Nearly everyone violates social norms at one time or another. A “deviant” is a person who violates strongly held norms, especially those valued by elite groups. Because of their infractions they become disvalued and labeled as deviants.

REF: 181 OBJ: 1

2. Explain the relationship between the strength of a sanction and the degree of social consensus regarding a given type of deviant behavior.

ANS:
There may be strong and widespread agreement or there may be continuing debate over how deviant a given act is. Generally speaking, the higher the degree of social consensus regarding the seriousness of a particular deviant act, the stronger will be the negative sanction for that behavior.

REF: 186 OBJ: 2

3. Explain the core idea in and assess the effectiveness of biological approaches to explaining deviance.

ANS:
The core idea in biological approaches is that there is some physical characteristic, or genetic anomaly, which predisposes an individual to criminal deviant behavior. To date, no solid evidence has emerged to link deviance to biological factors.

REF: 190 OBJ: 3

4. Describe the differential association theory of criminal behavior.

ANS:
Differential association theory addresses the issue of why some people become deviants while others in the same social situation do not. This approach takes the position that criminality is learned in association with those who already engage in criminal behavior. Whether a person becomes a criminal or not is essentially determined by those with whom he or she associates.

REF: 193 OBJ: 3
5. Distinguish between primary and secondary deviance.

ANS:
Most people engage in primary deviance or violations of cultural norms. Few are caught, or more importantly, labeled by those with the power or authority to do so as deviants. Once labeled as deviant, however, they tend to commit additional acts so as to fulfill the negative definition that society has attached to them. These acts, the result of being labeled, are termed secondary deviance.

REF: 196 OBJ: 4

6. Distinguish between deviance and stigma.

ANS:
Stigma is an attribute or quality of an individual or group that is deeply socially discrediting. Stigma does not imply the commission of any particular act and may result from physical disability, mental illness, or racial characteristics. The term deviance refers to behaviors characterized by collective denial of or assault on the social order through violation of the norms of permissible conduct.

REF: 184 OBJ: 2

7. Describe the various ways in which society attempts to ensure conformity.

ANS:
Social control refers to all the ways in which a society establishes and enforces its cultural norms. The methods include the creation of laws, socialization and the controlling actions of social groups like the family, the school, and the workplace. Government agencies of social control include the police, courts, the military, and prisons.

REF: 183 OBJ: 1

8. What principal functions are prisons supposed to serve and how well do they fulfill those functions?

ANS:
The functions of prisons are deterrence—inhibiting the committing of crimes; retribution—punishment for having committed crimes; and rehabilitation—improving the behavior and attitudes of those who have committed crimes. Of these functions, punishment or retribution is the only one that is clearly fulfilled.

REF: 204-206 OBJ: 4

9. Describe briefly the debate about capital punishment and the evidence on its effectiveness.

ANS:
Historically capital punishment was an accepted method of social control, but it is now heatedly debated. Those in favor see it as a needed deterrent; opponents describe it as cruel and unusual punishment. Research evidence does not support the idea of capital punishment as a deterrent to murder. There is some indication that fear of the death penalty has discouraged robbers from carrying guns.

REF: 200-201 OBJ: 4
10. Describe the circumstances surrounding the people who live in homeless circumstances in many cities.

ANS:
Very often these people live in the downtown area, under boxes, or on the periphery of the city in vacant lots and alleys. Others find shelter underground, in railroad tunnels and abandoned water tunnels where they try to create a semblance of a normal life under discouraging conditions.

REF: 205 OBJ: 4

11. Explain how a prison is a type of total institution.

ANS:
A total institution is a place where every aspect of an individual’s life is subject to the control of the organization. As in other total institutions, prisons attempt to deprive inmates of their former identity and status (e.g., haircuts and uniforms). However, as is also the case in other total institutions, a subculture typically arises among the inmates complete with subtle ways of resisting this kind of total control.

REF: 204 OBJ: 4 MSC: New

12. What are the consequences of felony disenfranchisement?

ANS:
At its most basic level, felony disenfranchisement means that hundreds of thousands of former offenders are denied the right to vote and participate in civil society. However, the nature of our prison system means that this burden is disproportionately borne by some of the most marginalized groups in our society. In particular the rate of disenfranchisement for black males is reaching staggering proportions.

REF: 203 OBJ: 4 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Describe Robert Merton’s explanation of deviance, and the typology of deviant behavior.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 191-192

2. Compare and contrast the interactionist theories of deviance, their strengths and weaknesses.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 193-196
3. Explain the role of rehabilitation in American prisons.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 204-206  MSC: New

Chapter 09: Collective Behavior, Social Movements, and Mass Publics

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Which of the following terms refers to unusual or nonroutine behavior engaged in by large numbers of people?
   a. collective behavior
   b. mass behavior
   c. riot
   d. social movement

   ANS: A  REF: 210  OBJ: 1

2. Which of the following statements about collective behavior is NOT true?
   a. It involves a large number of people.
   b. It is always violent.
   c. It is nonroutine.
   d. It is sometimes planned.

   ANS: B  REF: 210  OBJ: 1

3. An intentional effort by a group to create new institutions or reform existing ones is a:
   a. protest movement
   b. revolution
   c. riot
   d. social movement

   ANS: D  REF: 211  OBJ: 1

4. When the demands and goals of a social movement have been incorporated into the laws and structures of a society, we can say that it has been:
   a. collectivized
   b. co-opted
   c. defeated
   d. institutionalized

   ANS: D  REF: 211  OBJ: 1

5. A large number of people gathered together in close proximity are a:
   a. collective
   b. crowd
   c. mass
   d. social aggregate

   ANS: B  REF: 213  OBJ: 1

6. All of the following are examples of collective behavior EXCEPT:
   a. attending the performance of the rock opera Wall at the site of the Berlin Wall
b. the gathering of people around a barker at a carnival
  c. the nailing of a protest poster by a parishioner to the door of a church
  d. the national outpouring of grief at the assassination of John F. Kennedy
ANS: C  REF: 216  OBJ: 1

7. A large number of people who are all oriented toward a set of shared symbols or social objects are
   a. a crowd
   b. a mass
   c. a social aggregate
   d. a statistical category
ANS: B  REF: 213  OBJ: 1

8. The main difference between a crowd and a mass is that:
   a. a crowd tends to be larger than a mass
   b. a mass does not occur in a single physical setting
   c. a mass is more organized than a crowd
   d. the goals of a mass are clearer than those of a crowd
ANS: B  REF: 213  OBJ: 1

9. A large number of people staging a demonstration in front of city hall to demand better police
    protection constitute a:
   a. crowd
   b. mass
   c. social aggregate
   d. social movement
ANS: A  REF: 213  OBJ: 1

10. The actual behavior that a crowd or mass generates depends largely on the:
    a. age of the participants
    b. emotions that the situation elicits
    c. planning process of those behind the event
    d. social class of the participants
ANS: B  REF: 213  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. Which of the following is NOT among the emotions identified by Lofland as contributing to the
    behavior that a crowd or mass generates?
    a. fear
    b. hostility
    c. joy
    d. love
ANS: D  REF: 214  OBJ: 1

12. Which of the following spontaneous collective behaviors associated with fear are characteristic of a
    crowd?
    a. Punk fashion
    b. Crime waves
    c. Hostages taken by terrorist groups aboard an airliner
    d. Rock concerts
ANS: C  REF: 215  OBJ: 1
13. Which of the following spontaneous collective behaviors associated with fear are characteristic of a mass?
   a. National calamities
   b. Race riots
   c. Revivals
   d. Sports events
   ANS: A   REF: 215   OBJ: 1

14. Which of the following spontaneous collective behaviors associated with hostility are characteristic of a crowd?
   a. Lynch mobs
   b. Revival meetings
   c. Salem witch hunts
   d. Crime waves
   ANS: A   REF: 215   OBJ: 1

15. Which of the following spontaneous collective behaviors associated with joy are characteristic of a crowd?
   a. Lynch mobs
   b. Race riots
   c. Mardi Gras carnival
   d. Gold rushes
   ANS: C   REF: 215   OBJ: 1

16. Which of the following spontaneous collective behaviors associated with joy are characteristic of a mass?
   a. Disco
   b. Race riots
   c. Crime waves
   d. Revival meetings
   ANS: A   REF: 215   OBJ: 1

17. People running from a burning theater are an example of which of the following?
   a. a crowd motivated by fear
   b. a crowd motivated by hostility
   c. a mass motivated by fear
   d. a mass motivated by hostility
   ANS: A   REF: 215   OBJ: 1

18. If you were to pick up the paper and read that throughout the country there have been sporadic outbreaks of vandalism of Jewish cemeteries, you could conclude that these actions were being performed by a:
   a. crowd motivated by fear
   b. crowd motivated by hostility
   c. mass motivated by fear
   d. mass motivated by hostility
   ANS: D   REF: 215   OBJ: 1
19. The participants in a political rally against Israeli occupation of the Gaza strip could be classified as a
a. crowd motivated by fear
b. crowd motivated by hostility
c. mass motivated by hostility
d. mass motivated by joy
ANS: B REF: 215 OBJ: 1

20. The large number of people across the country who share interests in rock music, punk fashions, or streaking could be classified as a:
a. crowd motivated by joy
b. mass motivated by fear
c. mass motivated by hostility
d. mass motivated by joy
ANS: D REF: 215 OBJ: 1 NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Social movements that seek to overthrow existing stratification systems and institutions and replace them with new ones are classified as:
a. conservative movements
b. reactionary movements
c. reformist movements
d. revolutionary movements
ANS: D REF: 214 OBJ: 1

22. Social movements that seek partial changes in some institutions and values, usually on behalf of some segments of society rather than all, are called:
a. conservative movements
b. reactionary movements
c. reformist movements
d. revolutionary movements
ANS: C REF: 214 OBJ: 1

23. The civil rights movement and the attempt to pass the Equal Rights Amendment could be classified as:
a. conservative movements
b. reactionary movements
c. reformist movements
d. revolutionary movements
ANS: C REF: 214 OBJ: 1

24. Social movements that seek to uphold existing values and institutions and resist attempts to change them may be classified as:
a. conservative movements
b. reactionary movements
c. reformist movements
d. revolutionary movements
ANS: A REF: 214 OBJ: 1
25. The Moral Majority, which sought to reinforce Judeo-Christian values throughout the United States, could best be classified as a:
   a. conservative movement
   b. reactionary movement
   c. reformist movement
   d. revolutionary movement
   ANS: A  REF: 214  OBJ: 1

26. The various neo-Nazi groups which seek to return the United States to the racial caste system that prevailed throughout much of the nineteenth century, could be classified as a:
   a. conservative movement
   b. reactionary movement
   c. reformist movement
   d. revolutionary movement
   ANS: B  REF: 214  OBJ: 1

27. Throughout much of its history, the labor movement in the United States could best be classified as:
   a. conservative movement
   b. reactionary movement
   c. reformist movement
   d. revolutionary movement
   ANS: C  REF: 214  OBJ: 1

28. Herbert Blumer refers to social movements devoted to the expression of personal beliefs and feelings as:
   a. alternative movements
   b. conservative movements
   c. expressive movements
   d. transformative movements
   ANS: C  REF: 214  OBJ: 1

29. The attempt by some members of the hippie counterculture of the 1960s to establish a different lifestyle from that of the majority of people in the United States could be classified as:
   a. an expressive movement
   b. a reformist movement
   c. a revolutionary movement
   d. a transformative movement
   ANS: A  REF: 214  OBJ: 1

30. Which of the following is an example of a revolutionary movement?
   a. Punk movement
   b. Ku Klux Klan
   c. Labor movement
   d. Bolshevik revolution
   ANS: D  REF: 214  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz
31. The Million Man March and the mass rallies held by the Promise Keepers are examples of
   a. narrowly focused movements
   b. long revolutions
   c. movements of short duration
   d. expressive movements
   ANS: D       REF: 214       OBJ: 1

32. The People's Temple is an example of a combination of elements in both the revolutionary and
    expressive movements. It is otherwise called
   a. a reformist movement.
   b. a millenarian movement.
   c. a conservative movement.
   d. a reactionary movement
   ANS: B       REF: 214       OBJ: 1

33. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of messianic movements?
   a. It seeks partial changes in some institutions and values.
   b. Members of the movement are extremely devoted to the cause it represents.
   c. The movement envisions a perfect society of the future.
   d. They are often headed by a charismatic leader.
   ANS: A       REF: 215       OBJ: 1

34. Which of the following would be classified as a messianic movement?
   a. Jim Jones's Temple of God
   b. the American labor movement
   c. The Ku Klux Klan
   d. the women's movement
   ANS: A       REF: 215       OBJ: 1

35. The first modern theory of crowd behavior was developed by:
   a. Gustave LeBon
   b. Herbert Blumer
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Theda Skocpol
   ANS: A       REF: 217       OBJ: 2

36. According to Gustav LeBon, in a crowd:
   a. charismatic leaders eventually emerge
   b. the individual loses all independence
   c. the individual's psychological need for belonging is met
   d. there is uncontrolled violence
   ANS: B       REF: 217       OBJ: 2
37. LeBon's theory attributed the strikes and riots of his day to:
   a. widespread poverty and famine
   b. oppression and totalitarian rule by the elite
   c. people seeking a new paradise on earth, purged from suffering and sin
   d. the fact that people were cut off from village traditions
   ANS: D     REF: 217     OBJ: 2

38. Compared with other types of collective movements, fads and crazes:
   a. are most often highly structured
   b. do not have long-lasting social effects
   c. occur only in modern industrial societies
   d. usually involve smaller numbers of people
   ANS: B     REF: 216     OBJ: 1

39. The widespread but short-lived popularity of certain dance steps could be classified as
   a. a fad
   b. a millenarian movement
   c. an expressive movement
   d. a specific movement
   ANS: A     REF: 216     OBJ: 1

40. Theories of revolution and revolutionary social movements generally operate at which level of sociological analysis?
   a. global
   b. macro
   c. micro
   d. middle
   ANS: B     REF: 217     OBJ: 2     NOTE: Web Quiz

41. Which of the following is an example of a social movement that attracts a large number of people in the beginning but is unable to sustain its efforts and then falters?
   a. Jim Jones’s People’s Temple
   b. Ku Klux Klan
   c. Bolsheviks
   d. The Promise Keepers
   ANS: D     REF: 216     OBJ: 1

42. The term "long revolution" refers to:
   a. large-scale changes in the ecological relationships of humans to the earth
   b. planned revolutionary change
   c. revolutionary change that takes place as a result of major catastrophes
   d. revolutions that are primarily social or political in nature
   ANS: A     REF: 217     OBJ: 2
43. Which of the following would NOT be characterized as a "long revolution"?
   a. the Industrial Revolution
   b. the postindustrial revolution
   c. the rise of capitalism
   d. the spread of Western fashions and rock music
   
   ANS: D  REF: 217  OBJ: 2

44. Which of the following terms is used by Theda Skocpol to refer to transformations in the political structures and leadership of a society that are not accompanied by a full-scale rearrangement of the society's productive capacities, culture, and stratification system?
   a. contained revolutions
   b. long revolutions
   c. political revolutions
   d. social revolutions
   
   ANS: C  REF: 217  OBJ: 2

45. According to Theda Skocpol, all of the following occur in a political revolution EXCEPT:
   a. a large-scale social change
   b. an overhaul of the class structure and institutions of society
   c. a transformation of the society's political structure
   d. the advent of new leaders
   
   ANS: B  REF: 217  OBJ: 2

46. Which of the following terms is used by Theda Skocpol to refer to revolutions that completely sweep away the old order?
   a. contained revolutions
   b. long revolutions
   c. political revolutions
   d. social revolutions
   
   ANS: D  REF: 217  OBJ: 2

47. Which of the following is NOT characteristic of a social revolution?
   a. New leaders come to power.
   b. The cultural system is transformed.
   c. There is a rearrangement of the society's productive capacities.
   d. The stratification system remains essentially the same.
   
   ANS: D  REF: 218  OBJ: 2

48. The American Revolution is an example of which of the following?
   a. failed revolution
   b. long revolution
   c. political revolution
   d. social revolution
   
   ANS: C  REF: 218  OBJ: 2
49. A major difference between the Russian and American revolutions is that the:
   a. level of class consciousness was higher in the American Revolution
   b. Russian Revolution sought a radical transformation of the entire society while the American Revolution did not
   c. Russian Revolution was better organized
   d. Russian Revolution was ideological while the American Revolution was not

   ANS: B  REF: 217  OBJ: 2

50. Which of the following is NOT an element of Karl Marx's conflict theory?
   a. A new society would be created in which workers would own the means of production.
   b. Capitalist markets would come under the control of monopolies.
   c. Revolution would destroy the society's productive capacities.
   d. The exploited workers would rebel against the owners of the means of production.

   ANS: C  REF: 218  OBJ: 2

NOTE: Web Quiz

51. Relative deprivation theory is best expressed in which of the following statements?
   a. Feelings of deprivation in comparison to others give rise to revolutionary social movements.
   b. New patterns of stratification emerging after the Russian Revolution were an unforeseen result of widespread deprivation under the czar.
   c. Stability and equilibrium in social processes are conducive to widespread deprivation.
   d. The pervasive presence of poverty is in and of itself a leading cause of revolutionary social movements.

   ANS: A  REF: 218  OBJ: 2

52. Revolutions are most likely to occur when
   a. improvement in economic conditions is followed by a sudden reversal
   b. economics, social prestige, and political power are in conflict
   c. people are recruited into social movements
   d. social movements satisfy the needs of those who participate in them

   ANS: A  REF: 218  OBJ: 2

53. The old saying that “the pen is mightier than the sword” is illustrated by all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. The Communist Manifesto
   b. Mein Kampf
   c. The Hornet’s Nest
   d. Book of Virtues

   ANS: C  REF: 219  OBJ: 2

54. According to Gamson, which mental framework is characterized by a sense of moral indignation and outrage?
   a. agency
   b. identity
   c. injustice
   d. cooptation

   ANS: C  REF: 219  OBJ: 2
55. Which of the following is characteristic of the identity component of a social movement?
   a. moral indignation
   b. a sense that “we can do something” about this
   c. the definition of who we are
   d. a sense of collective action
   ANS: C  REF: 219  OBJ: 2

56. Which of the following terms refers to the special "gifts" that motivate people to follow a particular leader?
   a. authority
   b. charisma
   c. expressive leadership
   d. instrumental leadership
   ANS: B  REF: 222  OBJ: 2

57. Which of the following is NOT an example of a charismatic leader?
   a. Adolf Hitler
   b. Jesus Christ
   c. Martin Luther King, Jr.
   d. Richard Nixon
   ANS: D  REF: 220  OBJ: 2

58. Which of the following is an example of a social movement that has NOT seen the institutionalization of charisma become a part of the movement?
   a. the Bolshevik party
   b. the gay rights movement
   c. the American civil rights movement
   d. the French revolution
   ANS: B  REF: 221  OBJ: 2

59. Which of the following statements about charismatic leaders is NOT generally true?
   a. Their followers see them as having extraordinary powers.
   b. They are usually succeeded by other charismatic leaders.
   c. They must find a way of motivating their followers after they have died.
   d. They tend to arise in times of social unrest.
   ANS: B  REF: 221  OBJ: 2

60. The problem of "institutionalization of charisma" concerns the need to:
   a. channel the activities of the movement toward more socially acceptable goals
   b. incorporate charisma into the bureaucratic structure of the movement
   c. incorporate the qualities and goals of the leader into the structure of the movement
   d. teach other members of the movement how to be charismatic
   ANS: C  REF: 221  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz
61. Sooner or later a social movement faces a crisis because:
   a. its members get bored and lose interest
   b. once its leaders obtain power, they attempt to maintain their position
   c. other movements compete with it for scarce resources and personnel
   d. the larger society manages to suppress it

   ANS: B          REF: 221-222          OBJ: 2

62. Sets of beliefs and interpretations of events that inspire and justify social movements are termed:
   a. collective action frames
   b. rebel creeds
   c. revolutionary ideologies
   d. social catechisms

   ANS: A          REF: 219          OBJ: 2

63. Collective action frames have three components, including all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. an ethical component
   b. an identity component
   c. an injustice component
   d. an agency component

   ANS: A          REF: 219          OBJ: 2

64. Efforts by an elite to exert control over all forms of organizational life are termed:
   a. autocracy
   b. fascism
   c. plutocracy
   d. totalitarianism

   ANS: D          REF: 221          OBJ: 2

65. Max Weber's analysis of social movements predicts that:
   a. almost all social movements are doomed to failure
   b. social movements will eventually institutionalize their ideals in a bureaucratic structure
   c. the better organized a movement is, the greater the probability that it will achieve its goals
   d. the more successful a movement is, the greater the likelihood that it will employ
democratic means to achieve its goals

   ANS: B          REF: 221          OBJ: 2

66. Mahatma Gandhi encouraged which of the following political strategies?
   a. Revolution
   b. War
   c. Non-violence and passive resistance
   d. Co-optation

   ANS: C          REF: 221          OBJ: 2
67. In contemporary societies the changing array of groups and non-business social activities is known as
   a. civil service
   b. social activism
   c. civil society
   d. voluntary association society
   ANS: C  REF: 222  OBJ: 3

68. The process of incorporating potentially threatening charismatic leaders into the bureaucratic structure of a successful social movement is known as:
   a. absorption
   b. assimilation
   c. co-optation
   d. enfranchisement
   ANS: C  REF: 222  OBJ: 2

69. John Franklin, a talented leader in his own right, was a loyal member of People For People, a successful social movement whose goal was to place severe limitations on the use of nuclear weapons. Concluding that the leadership had become corrupt and was maintaining its own power rather than pursuing the goals of the movement, he started his own organization. He then accepted an offer as vice-president of the group. This attempt to "buy off" Franklin is an example of:
   a. charisma
   b. co-optation
   c. goal displacement
   d. survival of the fittest
   ANS: B  REF: 222  OBJ: 2

70. Which of the following theories tries to explain why major riots and revolutions often seem to occur when a population's conditions of life are improving?
   a. conflict theory
   b. emergent norm theory
   c. relative deprivation theory
   d. the value added theory
   ANS: C  REF: 218  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

71. Which of the following is an element of the theory of relative deprivation?
   a. goal displacement
   b. reference groups
   c. the circulation of elites
   d. the iron law of oligarchy
   ANS: B  REF: 218  OBJ: 2

72. All of the groups and organizations, leagues, unions and other similar groups make up what is known as:
   a. a mass public
   b. a social society
   c. a collective action group
   d. a civil society
   ANS: D  REF: 222  OBJ: 3
73. According to resource mobilization theory, all of the following are important in predicting the success of any given social movement EXCEPT:
   a. how successfully it deals with gender differences in recruiting members
   b. its ability to keep members actively committed
   c. the degree to which a movement is able to mobilize people of all ages and races
   d. the extent to which a movement is able to use law and the courts to advance its cause
   ANS: C #REF: 222-224 OBJ: 3

74. The relatively autonomous sphere of collective actions, distinct from both the market and political realms, is called the
   a. civil society
   b. civilian sector
   c. democratic realm
   d. nonprofit sector
   ANS: A #REF: 222 OBJ: 3

75. The free rider hypothesis predicts that there is a portion of the population that:
   a. will not lend their efforts to the social movement
   b. will hope the movement succeeds
   c. will benefit from the movement
   d. all of these
   ANS: D #REF: 223 OBJ: 3

76. All of the following organizations would be considered part of civil society EXCEPT:
   a. American Medical Association
   b. First Baptist Church
   c. National Multiple Sclerosis Society
   d. Supreme Court of the United States
   ANS: D #REF: 222 OBJ: 3

77. The success of any social movement is dependent upon its ability to recruit members to the movement. This is a major part of the process of:
   a. indoctrination
   b. modernization
   c. resource mobilization
   d. cooptation
   ANS: C #REF: 223 OBJ: 3

78. The panic resulting from the broadcast of The War of the Worlds can be attributed to a:
   a. desire of mass publics for excitement
   b. desire of the networks to gain publicity
   c. failure of the audience to respond rationally
   d. failure to anticipate the reaction of mass publics
   ANS: D #REF: 225 OBJ: 4
79. The values and attitudes of mass publics are referred to as:
   a. a social movement
   b. an ideology
   c. collective behavior
   d. public opinion

   ANS: D  REF: 226  OBJ: 4

80. Among the results of mass publics in American society are all of the following EXCEPT the
   a. building of a network of highways
   b. creation of "celebrities"
   c. decline of the leisure industry
   d. transformation of the national landscape

   ANS: C  REF: 225  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Large populations of potential spectators or participants who engage in collective behavior of all
   kinds are:
   a. crowds
   b. masses
   c. mass publics
   d. social movements

   ANS: C  REF: 225  OBJ: 4

82. Which of the following terms is used by Reinhard Bendix to describe the political and economic
   changes that accompanied industrialization?
   a. a social revolution
   b. mechanical innovation
   c. modernization
   d. technological renovation

   ANS: C  REF: 225  OBJ: 4

83. The formation of crowds, audiences, or streams of buyers and voters is characteristic of:
   a. long revolutions
   b. mass publics
   c. millenarian movements
   d. totalitarianism

   ANS: B  REF: 225  OBJ: 4

84. The phenomenon in which many people who do not lend their support and resources to social
   movements nonetheless benefit from their accomplishments is referred to as the:
   a. free-rider problem
   b. goal displacement problem
   c. insincerity problem
   d. resource mobilization problem

   ANS: A  REF: 223-224  OBJ: 3
85. The free-rider hypothesis predicts that:
   a. most people will not care about any social problem
   b. most potential members of a social movement do not even know that a problem exists
   c. most potential members of a social movement feel that they cannot do anything about the problem
   d. some proportion of potential members of a social movement will not lend their energies to the movement

ANS: D  REF: 223-224  OBJ: 3

86. All of the following statements concerning public opinion are true EXCEPT:
   a. Public opinion is influenced by social movements.
   b. Public opinion is insignificant in modern social life.
   c. Public opinion refers to the values and attitudes of mass publics.
   d. The mass media are powerful shapers of public opinion.

ANS: B  REF: 226-227  OBJ: 4

87. Mass publics in North America have created conditions that result in
   a. entire new industries developing
   b. a transformation of the physical landscape of the country
   c. innovation in technology
   d. shopping malls

ANS: A  REF: 226  OBJ: 4

88. Who was the inspiration behind the Names Project Quilt?
   a. Elizabeth Taylor
   b. Cleve Jones
   c. William Kornblum
   d. Magic Johnson

ANS: B  REF: 227  OBJ: 4

89. The Names Project Quilt was first displayed in
   a. San Francisco
   b. San Diego
   c. Washington, D.C.
   d. New York City

ANS: C  REF: 227  OBJ: 4

90. A key predictor of the success of any social movement is
   a. its ability to get publicity
   b. its ability to mobilize available resources
   c. determined by the celebrities associated with the movement
   d. the number of people involved in distributing the literature

ANS: B  REF: 223  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz
91. In a continuum of collective behavior, the extremes are
   a. revolutions and millenarian movements
   b. evangelical movements and revolutions
   c. fads and revolutions
   d. conservative movements and fads
ANS: A       REF: 216       OBJ: 2

92. Which of the following states recently created a controversial new law aimed at cracking down on illegal immigration?
   a. Texas
   b. Arizona
   c. California
   d. New York
ANS: B       REF: 209       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

93. The hippies of the 1960s were an excellent example of what kind of social movement?
   a. spontaneous
   b. fad
   c. fashion
   d. expressive
ANS: D       REF: 212       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

94. The hippie movement of the 1960s can trace its roots back to a social movement that emphasized returning to nature, avoiding meat, and nudity, from which country?
   a. Brazil
   b. Portugal
   c. Germany
   d. England
ANS: C       REF: 212       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

95. An example of a current expressive social movement would be:
   a. hippie movement
   b. labor movement
   c. women’s movement
   d. the hip-hop cultural movement
ANS: D       REF: 212       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

96. Which state recently voted to modify their high school history curriculum to include an emphasis on the Christian origins of the nation’s founders, question the separation of church and state, and to emphasize the violence of the Black Panthers alongside the nonviolent philosophy of Martin Luther King, Jr. while rejecting the cultural importance of hip-hop?
   a. Arizona
   b. Texas
   c. California
   d. New York
ANS: B       REF: 212       OBJ: 1       MSC: New
97. Which of the following statements is most true about the relationship between social and political revolutions and social justice?
   a. Social revolutions always increase social justice, but political ones rarely do.
   b. Neither social or political revolutions ever advance the cause of social justice.
   c. Social and political revolutions do not necessarily advance the level of a society’s social justice.
   d. Political revolutions are always aimed at increasing social justice.

ANS: B      REF: 221      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

98. The goals of the French Revolution included all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. liberty
   b. equality
   c. justice
   d. fraternity

ANS: C      REF: 221      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

99. Which of the following movements are prone to dominance by ruthless, power driven leaders like Stalin or Hitler?
   a. Revolutionary
   b. Reformist
   c. Conservative
   d. Reactionary

ANS: A      REF: 221      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

100. Which of the following was a political revolution as opposed to social revolution?
    a. The establishment of the United States
    b. the French Revolution
    c. Communist revolution in Russia
    d. Communist revolution in China

ANS: A      REF: 221      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

101. Young people are not always involved in the political process because:
    a. they have better things to do
    b. they are not integrated into the political system
    c. are influenced too heavily by their parents
    d. are ignored by politicians

ANS: B      REF: 223      OBJ: 3      MSC: New

102. Which of the following statements best describes the participation of young collegians in the political process over the last 30 years?
    a. Young people today are less interested in politics than ever.
    b. While there was a renewed interest in politics in the late 1980s, there has been a steady decline since then.
    c. Recent gains in interest have reversed the trend of 30 years of declining interest
    d. Young people are about as interested in politics now as they were 30 years ago.

ANS: C      REF: 223      OBJ: 3      MSC: New
103. Many people, including sociologist Robert Putnam, attribute the renewed political interest of young people to:
   a. Barack Obama
   b. the Iraq war
   c. the popularity of President George W. Bush
   d. the events of September 11, 2001

   ANS: D       REF: 223       OBJ: 3       MSC: New

104. __________ are people who seek to use the fears and passions of the electorate for their own political purposes.
   a. Republicans
   b. Democrats
   c. demagogues
   d. revolutionaries

   ANS: C       REF: 227       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

105. Which of the following statements about demagogues is NOT true?
   a. they focus on feelings and fears
   b. they ignore facts and rational arguments
   c. they exploit public opinion for their own reputation and power
   d. they are always the instigators of protest movements

   ANS: D       REF: 227       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

106. During the transition from an agrarian based economy to an industrialized one in the U.S., laborers demanded all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. the right to unionize
   b. collective bargaining
   c. individual wage rates
   d. better working conditions and benefits

   ANS: C       REF: 211       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

107. The sector of nonprofits devoted to educational and cultural issues
   a. is unrelated to broader social movements
   b. has increased by 33 percent since 1980
   c. is inconsequential in U.S. life
   d. was responsible for the massive social changes in the 1800s in the U.S.

   ANS: B       REF: 222       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

108. Research on the issue of free riders:
   a. has concluded there is no way to effectively account for the number of free riders
   b. suggests that free riders pose no threat to starting or continuing a social movement
   c. presents conflicting results about the likelihood and extent of freeriders
   d. has been nonexistent

   ANS: C       REF: 224       OBJ: 3       MSC: New
109. Which statement best describes the trends in the average weekly hours worked in the U.S. since 1850?
   a. With the exception of wartime, the trend has been a pretty steady decline.
   b. People in the U.S. work more now than they ever have.
   c. With the fading of the labor movement in the early 1900s, the number of weekly hours went up steadily.
   d. There have been wild fluctuations in the average number of weekly hours worked since 1850.
   ANS: A   REF: 226   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

110. Modernization will probably always involve:
   a. a return to feudal ideals
   b. a crackdown on individual liberty, freedom of speech and the right to privacy
   c. the extension of rights, values and opportunities from the elites to the masses
   d. an increasingly close relationship between governments and religion
   ANS: C   REF: 225   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

111. World AIDS Day, as designated by the United Nations and the World Health Organization is observed every year in:
   a. January
   b. March
   c. October
   d. December
   ANS: D   REF: 227   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. The Chicago riot of 1919 is an example of a social movement.
   ANS: F   REF: 211   OBJ: 1

2. The concepts crowd and mass are used synonymously.
   ANS: F   REF: 213   OBJ: 1

3. Acts of collective behavior are often motivated by emotions.
   ANS: T   REF: 210   OBJ: 1

4. Social movements that seek to overthrow existing stratification systems and institutions and replace them with new ones are termed reformist movements.
   ANS: F   REF: 214   OBJ: 1

5. Social movements that seek to return to the institutions and values of the past and, therefore, to do away with some or all existing social institutions and cultural values are known as conservative movements.
   ANS: F   REF: 214   OBJ: 1
6. The Ku Klux Klan is an example of a group participating in a reactionary social movement.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 216  
   OBJ: 1

7. The followers of Punk movement, as a group, are an example of an expressive social movement.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 216  
   OBJ: 1

8. Fads and crazes are phenomena that do not generally bring about any lasting change in the major structures of society.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 216  
   OBJ: 1

9. According to Max Weber, when a social movement reaches its mature stage it becomes a bureaucracy led by career officials rather than by prophets or agitators.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 221  
   OBJ: 2

10. In general, social movements initially tend to form around the personality and ideals of a charismatic leader.
    
    ANS: T  
    REF: 220  
    OBJ: 2

11. Efforts by an elite to control all forms of organizational life in a society are known as totalitarianism.
    
    ANS: T  
    REF: 221  
    OBJ: 2

12. The theory of co-optation tries to explain why revolutions occur by investigating the objective conditions that produce them.
    
    ANS: F  
    REF: 222  
    OBJ: 2

13. Relative deprivation theory predicts that revolutions are likely to occur when economic conditions are terrible and people feel that they have nothing left to lose.
    
    ANS: F  
    REF: 218  
    OBJ: 2

14. Mahatma Gandhi was considered a charismatic leader.
    
    ANS: T  
    REF: 221  
    OBJ: 2

15. When a group has mobilized other resources as a protest movement, it is less able to mobilize the law.
    
    ANS: F  
    REF: 223  
    OBJ: 3

16. Modernization always involves the extension of rights, values, and opportunities from the elites to the masses in a society.
    
    ANS: T  
    REF: 225  
    OBJ: 4
17. A major consequence of the labor movement in late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries was a shortened workweek.
   
   ANS: T   REF: 225   OBJ: 4

18. The reaction to H. G. Welles's broadcast of War of the Worlds is an example of collective behavior by a mass public.

   ANS: T   REF: 225   OBJ: 4

19. Mass publics are a potential source of collective behavior.

   ANS: T   REF: 225   OBJ: 4

20. In general, public opinion is not affected by collective behavior.

   ANS: F   REF: 226   OBJ: 4

21. The free-rider hypothesis predicts that some proportion of the potential members of a social movement will not lend their energies to the movement.

   ANS: T   REF: 222   OBJ: 3

22. The "resource mobilization problem" refers to the way that social movements rely on the participation of people who happen to be moved to action.

   ANS: F   REF: 223-224   OBJ: 3

23. The Names Project Quilt was originated to pay tribute to those who had died from AIDS.

   ANS: T   REF: 227   OBJ: 4

24. Arizona passed a controversial law aimed at cracking down on illegal immigration.

   ANS: T   REF: 209   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

25. Political leanings have little, if any, influence over how people perceive social movements.

   ANS: F   REF: 212   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

26. Contrary to popular opinion, revolutionary social movements are not actually more prone to dominance by ruthless leaders.

   ANS: F   REF: 221   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

27. The revolutions of the 1900s shows that democratic principles and practices are unnecessary for advancing social justice goals.

   ANS: F   REF: 221   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

28. The involvement of young people is vital for any democracy.

   ANS: T   REF: 222   OBJ: 3   MSC: New
29. The events of September 11, 2001 have sparked political interest in an entire generation of young people.

ANS: T  REF: 223  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

30. Demagogues rely on rational, logic-based arguments to win popular support.

ANS: F  REF: 228  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

31. Public opinion and interest in political issues is shaped to some extent by fleeting shifts in the national mood.

ANS: T  REF: 227  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

32. Despite the best efforts of labor unions, the average number of hours worked per week by a person in the U.S. is higher now than it has ever been.

ANS: F  REF: 226  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

33. Thus far, modernization has always involved an extension of rights, values and opportunities from the elites to the masses.

ANS: T  REF: 225  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Distinguish between collective behavior and social movements.

ANS:
Collective behavior is nonroutine, generally unstructured behavior that is engaged in by large numbers of people responding to a common stimulus. A social movement is organized, structured collective behavior aimed at changing or reforming social institutions or the social order itself.

REF: 210 - 211  OBJ: 1

2. Explain the problem of the institutionalization of charisma.

ANS:
The more successful a social movement, the more institutionalized and incorporated in the social structure, the more difficult it is to retain the zeal and motivation of its founders. The charisma of the leader that motivated dedicated action on the part of movement members often dies with him.

REF: 221  OBJ: 2

3. What is the core idea of the theory of relative deprivation?

ANS:
Poverty and misery do not in themselves explain why people join revolutionary social movements. Rather, it is the feeling of deprivation relative to others that gives rise to revolutionary social pressures. If others are doing better than we are, we are likely to feel a sense of injustice and perhaps even anger.

REF: 218  OBJ: 2
4. Differentiate between political revolutions and social revolutions.

ANS:
Political revolutions are transformations in the political structures and leadership of a society that are not accompanied by a full-scale rearrangement of the entire social structure. Social revolutions sweep away the old order. They change not only the institutions of government but the whole social order.

REF: 217–218 OBJ: 2

5. Describe John Lofland's typology of the emotions behind spontaneous collective behavior, giving examples.

ANS:
Lofland cross-classifies the most significant emotions--fear, hostility, and joy--motivating collective behavior with the setting--crowd or mass--in which it occurs. Crowd fear--panic exodus from burning theater; crowd hostility--lynch mobs; crowd joy--sports event. Mass fear Three-mile Island; mass hostility--waves of cross-burnings; mass joy--disco.

REF: 214 OBJ: 1

6. What is the resource mobilization problem in the theory of collective behavior?

ANS:
The resource mobilization problem refers to the ways in which social movements mobilize existing leaders and organizations rather than simply relying on the participation of people who happen to be moved to action. It addresses such issues as how well the movement enlists the support of related organizations, how it raises money, and how it converts members to activists.

REF: 223 OBJ: 3

7. What factors are necessary for the creation of celebrities?

ANS:
Three factors are necessary - a mass public, promoters, and mass communication. There first must be a large population of potential spectators who share roughly the same values. Second, there must be people to create and promote the opportunity for the entertainer to be presented to the public. Third, there must be communication through the mass media with the mass public about this individual or group.

REF: 226 OBJ: 4

8. Explain how a demagogue rallies popular support or sway mass opinion. Give an example.

ANS:
Demagogues exploit the fears of the masses by tapping into volatile or controversial public issues such as immigration. Rather than putting forth reasoned, logical arguments in support of a particular position, demagogues focus on feelings and emotion. Often these are people with access to the media such as the proliferation of many modern day cable news network talk show hosts.

REF: 227-228 OBJ: 4 MSC: New
9. Describe in detail one type of social movement. Give an example.

ANS:
There are many possible answers here, but they should all draw from the categories described on p. 214-215: Revolutionary, Reformist, Conservative, Reactionary. Additionally, other types of movements are discussed briefly in the text (e.g., expressive).

REF: 214-216 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Historically, revolutions have changed the course of nations and the world. Discuss political and social revolutions, giving examples and the effects they have had on our world.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 217

2. Give the characteristics of each of the types of social movements, distinguishing one from another and examples of each.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 214-217

3. Discuss the concept of resource mobilization as it relates to social movements. Include the related issue of free riders in your discussion.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 222-224

4. Which type of social movement do you think would have the greatest chance of succeeding in the U.S. today? Why?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 213-216 MSC: New

Chapter 10: Stratification and Global Inequality

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. In complex societies, families and other social groups are classified into:
   a. loosely defined social complexes
   b. clearly defined layers called strata.
   c. social classifications.
   d. equal social structures.
2. The division of the members of a society into layers based on such attributes as wealth, power, and prestige is termed:
   a. homogenization
   b. social stratification
   c. status differentiation
   d. status sorting
   ANS: B  REF: 232  OBJ: 1

3. Which of the following is NOT part of the concept of stratification?
   a. Almost any social attribute can be a basis for stratification.
   b. People are ranked hierarchically.
   c. Stratification is inevitable because of biological differences among individuals.
   d. The distribution of rewards in society is usually related to the society's economic system.
   ANS: C  REF: 232  OBJ: 1

4. A stratification system in which there are rigid boundaries between social strata is:
   a. a closed system
   b. an open system
   c. a hierarchical system
   d. a traditional system
   ANS: A  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

5. Movement by an individual or group from one social stratum to another is termed:
   a. geographic mobility
   b. occupational mobility
   c. social drift
   d. social mobility
   ANS: D  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

6. Movement by an individual or group to a higher stratum is termed:
   a. downward mobility
   b. horizontal mobility
   c. occupational mobility
   d. upward mobility
   ANS: D  REF: 233  OBJ: 1
7. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of an open stratification system?
   a. Both individuals and entire groups can move from one situation to another.
   b. Most statuses are achieved.
   c. The boundaries between classes are fairly rigid.
   d. There is both upward and downward mobility.
   ANS: C      REF: 233      OBJ: 1

8. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a closed stratification system?
   a. Boundaries are fairly rigid.
   b. Most statuses tend to be ascribed.
   c. Statuses are hierarchically ordered.
   d. There is both upward and downward mobility.
   ANS: D      REF: 233      OBJ: 1

9. In the nineteenth century the Jones family owned a considerable amount of land in rural Massachusetts and was respected by everyone in the community. However, as farming declined the family was forced to sell its land and move into town, where today most of the Joneses work in the local canning factory. The Joneses have experienced:
   a. downward mobility
   b. geographic mobility
   c. horizontal mobility
   d. upward mobility
   ANS: A      REF: 233      OBJ: 1

10. When James Riley arrived in this country ten years ago, he had three dollars in his pocket and had to sleep on a park bench. After many years of hard work, he owns his own factory and has investments in three apartment buildings. Riley has experienced:
    a. downward mobility
    b. geographic mobility
    c. horizontal mobility
    d. upward mobility
    ANS: D      REF: 233      OBJ: 1
    NOTE: Web Quiz

11. A social stratum into which people are born and in which they must remain for life is:
    a. caste
    b. class
    c. estate
    d. status
    ANS: A      REF: 233      OBJ: 1

12. Social change in India has included all of the following alterations in the stratification system EXCEPT:
    a. Caste relations have come to resemble class relations.
    b. Everything in village life turns on caste.
    c. India's feminist movement has made substantial gains in upgrading the status of women.
    d. Preferential loans and scholarships are set aside for the Scheduled Caste.
    ANS: C      REF: 233      OBJ: 1
13. A status that is acquired at birth and cannot be changed is:
   a. ascribed status  
   b. achieved status  
   c. hierarchical status  
   d. master status  
   ANS: A  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

14. Slavery in the American South, the social structure of India, and the system of apartheid in South Africa are all examples of:
   a. caste systems  
   b. class systems  
   c. estate systems  
   d. open societies  
   ANS: A  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

15. A status that results from the actions of an individual is:
   a. achieved status  
   b. ascribed status  
   c. hierarchical status  
   d. master status  
   ANS: A  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

16. Which of the following is an example of an ascribed status?
   a. doctor  
   b. Queen of England  
   c. president of General Motors  
   d. student  
   ANS: B  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

17. The stratification system in the United States can best be classified as:
   a. a caste system  
   b. a closed system  
   c. an estate system  
   d. an open system  
   ANS: D  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

18. Social strata that are based primarily on economic criteria such as occupation, income and wealth are termed:
   a. castes  
   b. classes  
   c. estates  
   d. institutions  
   ANS: B  REF: 234  OBJ: 1
19. Groups that are defined by how much honor or prestige they receive are referred to as:
   a. castes
   b. estates
   c. socioeconomic statuses
   d. status groups
   ANS: D  REF: 234  OBJ: 1

20. All of the following are descriptive of status groups EXCEPT:
   a. they are defined by wealth and prestige
   b. they are of western European Protestant descent
   c. the families earned their fortunes in honorable occupations
   d. the families engage in philanthropic endeavors
   ANS: C  REF: 234  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. The opportunities that people will have or be denied throughout life are referred to as their:
   a. life chances
   b. lifestyle
   c. subculture
   d. world view
   ANS: A  REF: 234  OBJ: 1

22. The major forces that produce stratification are created by:
   a. kinship structures
   b. religious institutions
   c. the political system
   d. the ways in which people earn their living
   ANS: D  REF: 235  OBJ: 2

23. Most people in the non-industrial world today live:
   a. in large urban centers
   b. in rural villages
   c. in suburbs
   d. on collective farms
   ANS: B  REF: 235  OBJ: 2

24. In peasant societies the basic and most common productive group is the:
   a. agricultural cooperative
   b. commune
   c. farm family
   d. individual farmer
   ANS: C  REF: 236  OBJ: 2

25. In rural villages social divisions are based largely on:
   a. education
   b. land ownership
   c. productivity
   d. skin color
   ANS: C  REF: 236  OBJ: 2
26. In China before the communist revolution, the social stratum that had enough land to meet basic needs and to produce a surplus that could be converted into cash at local markets was the:
   a. gentry
   b. "middle peasants"
   c. poor peasants
   d. rich peasants
   ANS: D       REF: 236       OBJ: 2

27. The caste system in India:
   a. is changing as a result of the women's movement
   b. is more powerful than it was in the nineteenth century
   c. has come to resemble a class system
   d. has remained virtually unchanged for centuries
   ANS: C       REF: 236       OBJ: 2

28. The movement of an individual or group from one social stratum to another that is caused by the elimination of an entire class as a result of changes in the means of existence is termed:
   a. cultural mobility
   b. spatial mobility
   c. structural mobility
   d. upward mobility
   ANS: C       REF: 237       OBJ: 2

29. The mechanization of agriculture that coincided with the Industrial Revolution eliminated the need for small farmers and peasants. Such changes are an example of which of the following?
   a. cultural mobility
   b. spatial mobility
   c. structural mobility
   d. upward mobility
   ANS: C       REF: 237       OBJ: 2

30. The movement of an individual or group from one location or community to another is termed:
   a. geodesic mobility
   b. spatial mobility
   c. structural mobility
   d. upward mobility
   ANS: B       REF: 238       OBJ: 2       NOTE: Web Quiz

31. The migration of Blacks in the United States from the South to the Northeast, Upper Midwest, and the Far West is an example of:
   a. lateral mobility
   b. spatial mobility
   c. structural mobility
   d. upward mobility
   ANS: B       REF: 238       OBJ: 2
32. All of the following increased in importance as a result of the Industrial Revolution EXCEPT:
   a. corporations
   b. governments
   c. local communities
   d. markets
   
   ANS: D  REF: 237-238  OBJ: 2

33. With the advent of the Industrial Revolution in England, many small farmers and peasants were forced off the land and into the cities to work in factories. A shift of this nature is referred to as:
   a. geodesic mobility
   b. horizontal mobility
   c. spatial mobility
   d. vertical mobility
   
   ANS: C  REF: 238  OBJ: 2

34. The main factor determining one's position in the stratification system in the United States is:
   a. one's place of residence
   b. one's religion
   c. the size of one's family
   d. the way one earns her/his living
   
   ANS: D  REF: 239  OBJ: 2

35. Ideologies socialize new generations to believe that existing patterns of inequality are:
   a. discriminatory
   b. irrelevant
   c. legitimate
   d. obsolete
   
   ANS: B  REF: 240  OBJ: 3

36. The statements given below are possible explanations for why people accept their "place" in a stratification system. Which of these is NOT true?
   a. Socialization teaches them to accept their position.
   b. They are assigned to their position through the democratic process and recognize the right of the majority vote to determine social station.
   c. They believe their position is justified by their own inadequacies.
   d. They lack the power to change their situation.
   
   ANS: B  REF: 239-240  OBJ: 3

37. A set of beliefs that justifies stratification and socializes new generations to believe that existing patterns of inequality are legitimate is:
   a. cognitive map
   b. ideology
   c. rationalization
   d. world view
   
   ANS: B  REF: 240  OBJ: 3
38. In the United States, the major function of the Horatio Alger myth is to:
   a. eliminate the need for formal education
   b. legitimize the current patterns of inequality
   c. make the class system more open
   d. motivate the poor to work harder
   ANS: B  REF: 240  OBJ: 3

39. The ideology of American capitalism teaches that:
   a. pay and conditions of work should not be challenged by the worker
   b. profit-making is a form of exploitation
   c. the pursuit of individual gain is disadvantageous to society
   d. workers are free to sell their labor as individuals to the highest bidder
   ANS: D  REF: 244  OBJ: 3

40. Which of the following often serve as the ideologies of civilizations, explaining and justifying the stratification systems associated with them?
   a. political values
   b. religious teachings
   c. scientific theories
   d. artistic principles
   ANS: B  REF: 240  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. The ideology of _____________ guided the people of China to accept their place in society.
   a. Mao
   b. Confucius
   c. Zen
   d. Dao
   ANS: B  REF: 240  OBJ: 3

42. Which of the following was NOT a consequence of the institutionalization of Christianity in the Middle Ages?
   a. It allowed the church to eliminate all stratification systems.
   b. It became the official ideology of the Middle Ages.
   c. It resulted in the execution of heretics who challenged Christian views.
   d. Its teachings were incorporated into church doctrine and organization.
   ANS: A  REF: 240  OBJ: 3

43. Material objects or behaviors that indicate social status or prestige are:
   a. deference patterns
   b. identity markers
   c. status indicators
   d. status symbols
   ANS: D  REF: 240  OBJ: 3
44. All of the following are micro level factors in social stratification EXCEPT:
   a. deference  
   b. demeanor  
   c. religious ideologies  
   d. status symbols  
   ANS: C  REF: 240  OBJ: 3

45. Which of the following statements about deference is NOT true?
   a. It entails indicating respect and esteem to another individual.  
   b. It is part of the micro level of analysis.  
   c. It is structured by a set of norms and values.  
   d. It is usually a one-way process in which lower status individuals pay their respects to higher status individuals.  
   ANS: D  REF: 241  OBJ: 3

46. Which of the following terms refers to the ways in which individuals present themselves to others through body language, dress, speech, and manners?
   a. charisma  
   b. deference  
   c. demeanor  
   d. lifestyle  
   ANS: C  REF: 241  OBJ: 3

47. When children of upper middle class families are taught to sit straight and not slouch, to address men older than themselves as "sir," and to look the person they are addressing directly in the eye, they are learning aspects of:
   a. charisma  
   b. deference  
   c. demeanor  
   d. lifestyle  
   ANS: C  OBJ: 3

48. Deference and demeanor function in all of the following ways EXCEPT:
   a. affirm acceptance of the stratification system  
   b. avoid socially incorrect behavior  
   c. express our acknowledgement of the natural, innate superiority of social superiors  
   d. reinforce our sense of correctness of social relationships  
   ANS: C  REF: 241  OBJ: 3

49. Deference and demeanor are examples of the stratification system at the:
   a. class level  
   b. global level  
   c. macro level of daily life  
   d. micro level  
   ANS: D  REF: 241  OBJ: 3
50. Which of the following terms is used by Max Weber to refer to "the probability that one actor within a social relationship will be in a position to carry out his own will despite resistance"?
   a. authority
   b. coercion
   c. force
   d. power
   ANS: D    REF: 242    OBJ: 3

51. Power that is considered legitimate both by those who exercise it and by those who are affected by it is:
   a. authority
   b. charisma
   c. coercion
   d. legal power
   ANS: A    REF: 242    OBJ: 3

52. A major reason peasants in pre-revolutionary France did not rebel was that:
   a. they accepted the system of stratification as legitimate
   b. they knew they had no chance of succeeding
   c. they were economically well off
   d. they were too few in number
   ANS: A    REF: 242    OBJ: 3

53. The rise of feudalism is associated with the:
   a. agrarian revolution
   b. Copernican revolution
   c. industrial revolution
   d. spread of Christianity
   ANS: A    REF: 244    OBJ: 4

54. The French Revolution occurred largely as a result of:
   a. change in the stratification system
   b. the corruption of the church
   c. the greed of the peasantry
   d. the inefficiency of the nobility
   ANS: A    REF: 242    OBJ: 3

55. Which of the following contributed to the French Revolution?
   a. new technologies for waging war
   b. the King's increasing dependence on the bourgeoisie for funds
   c. the increasing productivity of peasant farmers
   d. the spread of new kinds of diseases
   ANS: B    REF: 242    OBJ: 3
56. The new ideology of the French revolution included all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. equality
   b. fraternity
   c. liberty
   d. enmity
   
   ANS: D       REF: 243       OBJ: 3

57. Karl Polanyi refers to the Industrial Revolution as "the great transformation." By this he means that:
   a. it led to the rise of individualism
   b. it resulted in an increase in the number of wars
   c. the market became the dominant institution in society
   d. the number of labor unions increased rapidly
   
   ANS: C       REF: 245       OBJ: 4

58. The social order called capitalism includes all of the following principles EXCEPT:
   a. possession of land as a family birthright
   b. the freedom of workers to sell the labor to highest bidder
   c. the private ownership and control of the means of production
   d. the value of individual rights
   
   ANS: A       REF: 244       OBJ: 4

59. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of what Karl Polanyi calls "the great transformation"?
   a. Displaced from the land, rural people began to sell their labor for wages.
   b. Relationships based on ascribed statuses were replaced with relationships based on contracts.
   c. The family was replaced by the business firm as the dominant economic institution.
   d. Stratification systems became more rigid.
   
   ANS: D       REF: 245-246      OBJ: 4

60. The basic relationship of feudalism is in the exchange of
   a. independence for protection
   b. goods for services
   c. safety for services
   d. freedom for protection
   
   ANS: A       REF: 244       OBJ: 4       NOTE: Web Quiz

61. Karl Marx identified all of the following as major classes in capitalist society EXCEPT:
   a. landowners
   b. owners of capital
   c. owners of labor-power
   d. the clergy
   
   ANS: D       REF: 246       OBJ: 6
62. In Marx’s analysis of capitalism, which of the following is the largest class?
   a. capitalists
   b. landowners
   c. small businessmen
   d. workers
   ANS: D  REF: 3246  OBJ: 6

63. According to Marx, membership in a social class is defined by:
   a. how much money one earns
   b. how much power one has
   c. one's relationship to the productive forces of society
   d. whether one lives in rural or urban areas
   ANS: C  REF: 246  OBJ: 6

64. Which of the following terms was used by Karl Marx in referring to the class of wage earners in a capitalist society?
   a. bourgeoisie
   b. lumpenproletariat
   c. petite bourgeoisie
   d. proletariat
   ANS: D  REF: 246  OBJ: 6

65. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a capitalist society?
   a. The bourgeoisie control the political system.
   b. The corporation is the dominant economic institution.
   c. The family is the key social institution.
   d. The means of production are privately controlled.
   ANS: C  REF: 246  OBJ: 6

66. Which of the following is NOT an element of Marx's theory of stratification?
   a. Eventually a welfare state would arise to meet the needs of the industrial reserve army.
   b. Eventually the masses would unite and rebel against the owners of capital.
   c. Monopolies would arise that would control prices and wages.
   d. Workers would always be impoverished under capitalism.
   ANS: A  REF: 246  OBJ: 6

67. In Marx's theory of stratification, a social class that has a visible, specific relationship to the means of production is
   a. a closed class
   b. an objective class
   c. an open class
   d. a subjective class
   ANS: B  REF: 246  OBJ: 6
68. Marx argued that in a capitalist society there would always be a "reserve army." By this he meant that
   a. a pool of unemployed people would work for lower wages than those who already had jobs
   b. capitalism creates categories of workers who can concentrate on producing surplus
   c. military force would have to be used to get people to work
   d. war is an inevitable feature of capitalism

   ANS: A  REF: 246  OBJ: 6

69. In Marx's theory of stratification, the way in which members of a given social class perceive their situation as a class is termed:
   a. class position
   b. economic class
   c. objective class
   d. subjective class

   ANS: D  REF: 247  OBJ: 6

70. Marx argued that as long as workers remain unaware of their situation they are not:
   a. a closed class
   b. an open class
   c. an objective class
   d. a subjective class

   ANS: D  REF: 247  OBJ: 6  NOTE: Web Quiz

71. A group's shared awareness of its objective situation as a class is termed:
   a. class conflict
   b. class consciousness
   c. class hegemony
   d. class location

   ANS: B  REF: 247  OBJ: 6

72. In his analysis of the French peasants, Marx doubted that they could become a subjective class because:
   a. reform movements improved the conditions under which they lived
   b. the nobility had no difficulty repressing their political demands
   c. they were not aware of their situation as a class
   d. they were not severely exploited

   ANS: C  REF: 247  OBJ: 6

73. According to Marx, a socialist society would be a classless society because:
   a. governments would assure equal opportunity for everyone
   b. individual differences would no longer be important
   c. people would no longer be interested in material things
   d. the institutions that produced inequality would be eliminated

   ANS: D  REF: 247  OBJ: 6
74. All of the following are key elements in Max Weber's analysis of inequality in capitalist societies EXCEPT:
   a. economic resources
   b. individual talent
   c. political power
   d. social status

   ANS: B   REF: 247-248   OBJ: 6

75. A change in the social class of an individual within his or her own lifetime is termed:
   a. horizontal mobility
   b. intergenerational mobility
   c. intragenerational mobility
   d. spatial mobility

   ANS: C   REF: 248   OBJ: 6

76. David Green began as a clerk in a bank, but by working hard and going to school at night, he has become its president. Mr. Green's career is an example of what may be called:
   a. horizontal mobility
   b. intergenerational mobility
   c. intragenerational mobility
   d. structural mobility

   ANS: C   REF: 248   OBJ: 6

77. As shown in the study chart below (Marx and Weber on Stratification), in what ways in addition to wealth are individuals stratified according to Max Weber?
   a. gender and age
   b. income and occupation
   c. power and prestige
   d. race and ethnicity

   ANS: C   REF: 248   OBJ: 6
78. According to Max Weber all of the following are dimensions of stratification EXCEPT:
   a. prestige
   b. power
   c. intelligence
   d. wealth
   ANS: C  REF: 248  OBJ: 6

79. A change in the social class of family members from one generation to the next is called:
   a. intergenerational mobility
   b. intragenerational mobility
   c. spatial mobility
   d. structural mobility
   ANS: A  REF: 248  OBJ: 6

80. Although his father worked on the assembly line in an automobile factory, Lee Iacocca became president of Chrysler Corporation. Iacocca's climb up the corporate ladder is an example of:
   a. horizontal mobility
   b. intergenerational mobility
   c. intragenerational mobility
   d. structural mobility
   ANS: B  REF: 248  OBJ: 6  NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Those societies that have attempted to implement the ideas of Marx on a large scale:
   a. developed well-defined systems of stratification
   b. developed the classless society that Marx predicted
   c. formed a system giving the highest rank to well-educated technical workers
   d. reverted to feudal systems of stratification
   ANS: A  REF: 247  OBJ: 6

82. Modern conflict theorists argue that:
   a. class conflict is heightening the division between capitalists and workers
   b. class conflict is no longer an important source of social change
   c. new occupational groups do not always share the concerns of industrial workers
   d. the potential for revolution is as great today as it was in the nineteenth century
   ANS: C  REF: 249  OBJ: 6

83. When sociologists talk about the "hidden injuries of class" they are referring to:
   a. the amount of property damage caused by class conflict
   b. the fact that childhood poverty or economic insecurity can have a permanent effect on the individual
   c. the relationship between racial and ethnic group and life chances
   d. the ways in which social class influences people's behavior
   ANS: B  REF: 250  OBJ: 6
84. Thomas Helmsley earns $100,000 a year as an account representative for a major advertising firm. He believes that he has earned his wealth because he has talents and abilities that most other people do not have. He also believes that he makes a contribution that in the long run is necessary for society. Helmsley is employing which of the following perspectives?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective

ANS: B  REF: 250  OBJ: 6

85. The theory that social classes emerge because an unequal distribution of rewards is essential in complex societies is characteristic of
   a. conflict theory
   b. Marxian socialism
   c. the functionalist perspective
   d. the interactionist perspective

ANS: C  REF: 250  OBJ: 6

86. Although Sam Jefferson worked his way up from poverty and earns $50,000 a year as an accountant, he still feels as if he doesn't belong. As a result, he avoids social interaction with his coworkers and has developed a hostile attitude toward them. Mr. Jefferson is suffering from what Richard Sennett and Jonathan Cobb refer to as:
   a. "blaming the victim"
   b. "invisible poverty"
   c. "self-rage and exploitation"
   d. "the hidden injuries of class"

ANS: D  REF: 250  OBJ: 6

87. The functionalist perspective on stratification maintains that inequality emerges because:
   a. it is a logical outcome of class conflict
   b. it is necessary for the optimal operation of society
   c. people are basically greedy
   d. people in superior positions monopolize those positions and pass them down to their children

ANS: B  REF: 250  OBJ: 6

88. Which of the following is NOT characteristic of the functionalist theory of stratification?
   a. Social classes emerge because an unequal distribution of rewards is essential in complex societies.
   b. Societies need to reward talented individuals.
   c. Stratification systems are designed to protect the interests of those at the top.
   d. Without the incentive of personal gain, no one would be willing to take risks.

ANS: C  REF: 250  OBJ: 6

89. Which of the following is NOT a criticism of the functionalist perspective on stratification?
   a. It does not recognize the dysfunctional aspects of stratification.
   b. It fails to account for the fact that social rewards in one generation improve life chances in succeeding ones.
   c. It fails to explain why talented people born into the lower classes lack opportunities to compete for more highly rewarded positions.
   d. It ignores the fact that people have different talents and abilities.
90. Which of the following perspectives focuses on the degree of prestige stratification that occurs within social classes?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective
   ANS: C      REF: 251      OBJ: 6      NOTE: Web Quiz

91. Which of the following is NOT an element of the interactionist perspective on stratification?
   a. Status symbols are an important means by which people communicate their social class membership.
   b. The consumption of goods is more central than the production of goods.
   c. The emergence of economic classes can be explained in terms of how people interact in their everyday lives.
   d. The stratification system is not fixed but is created continually again in people's everyday behavior.
   ANS: C      REF: 251      OBJ: 6

92. Which of the following is NOT a result of globalization?
   a. increased trade and investments.
   b. increased blue-collar jobs
   c. increased communication from other parts of the world
   d. greater movement of people across national boundaries
   ANS: B      REF: 251      OBJ: 7

93. Which of the following is not used as a primary measure of social change when comparing nations?
   a. mortality of children under the age of 5
   b. the adult illiteracy rate
   c. the child literacy rate
   d. the incidence of income poverty
   ANS: C      REF: 252      OBJ: 7

94. The single most important factor in determining survival in any culture is
   a. mortality rate
   b. illiteracy rate
   c. infant morality
   d. income
   ANS: D      REF: 252      OBJ: 7
95. Which of the countries shown in the figure below has the highest infant mortality rate?
   a. Bangladesh  
   b. Egypt  
   c. Zambia  
   d. Haiti

   ANS: C  

96. As shown in the figure below, which of the following countries has the lowest infant mortality rate?
   a. Bangladesh  
   b. Zambia  
   c. Peru  
   d. Haiti

   ANS: C  

97. What ratio of the world’s population lives in extreme poverty?
a. 1 out of 10
b. 1 out of 6
c. 1 out of 3
d. more than half
ANS: B REF: 231 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

98. What is the basic indicator of dire poverty?
   a. lack of access to clean drinking water
   b. living on less than $1 per day
   c. going hungry for at least one day per week
   d. living in a hunting and gathering society
ANS: B REF: 231 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

99. Approximately how many people in the world live on less than $1 a day?
   a. 10 million
   b. 200 million
   c. 500 million
   d. more than 1 billion
ANS: D REF: 231 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

100. Which of the following are examples of the long lasting effects of colonialism, capitalism and conquest?
   a. The current economic and social marginalization of Native Americans in the U.S.
   b. The modern powerful and wealthy classes in China with ties to the revolution.
   c. The high status and political power of Indian families with historical ties to English colonial officials.
   d. All of the above
ANS: D REF: 232 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

101. __________ refers to the unequal distribution of wealth, well-being, consumable energy, and social justice around the world.
   a. Status
   b. Power
   c. Global stratification
   d. Class conflict
ANS: C REF: 238 OBJ: 2 MSC: New

102. The world’s richest 20% account for:
   a. about 20% of all private consumption.
   b. about 50% of all private consumption.
   c. about 75% of all private consumption.
   d. about 95% of all private consumption.
ANS: C REF: 239 OBJ: 2 MSC: New
103. Most of the people in the United States
   a. live on less than $10 per day.
   b. fall into the top 20% of the richest people in the world.
   c. struggle to make ends meet.
   d. go to bed hungry at least once a month.
ANS: B    REF: 238    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

104. Which of the following effects changes in stratification systems at both the local and global levels?
   a. Natural disasters
   b. Wars
   c. Intentional actions such as the United Nations’ Millennium Development Goals
   d. All of the above
ANS: D    REF: 238    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

105. Which of the following was NOT a goal set forth by the United Nations in their World Millennium
Development Goals?
   a. Eradicate extreme hunger and poverty
   b. Ensure environmental sustainability
   c. End drug trafficking
   d. Improve maternal health
ANS: C    REF: 238    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

106. The majority of the world’s developed/first world states lie:
   a. in the global south.
   b. in the global north.
   c. in Asia.
   d. in North America.
ANS: B    REF: 239    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

107. The total cost for achieving universal access to basic education for everyone in the world would be
   a. $7.2 billion.
   b. 1/64th of the annual U.S. military budget.
   c. 1/100th of what the U.S. spent on the recent bank bailout.
   d. All of the above
ANS: D    REF: 231, 254    OBJ: 7    MSC: New

108. The Industrial Revolution is still occurring in which of the following:
   a. China.
   b. United States.
   d. Spain.
ANS: A    REF: 245    OBJ: 4    MSC: New
109. All of the following have more than half of the workforce engaged in agriculture EXCEPT:
   a. China
   b. India
   c. Russia
   d. Nigeria
   
   ANS: C   REF: 236   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

110. Which of the following best describes the trends in world poverty since 1820?
   a. The number of people living on less than $1 per day has increased steadily.
   b. While the number of people living on less than $1 per day rose steadily until the 1950s, the second half of the twentieth century witnessed a sharp decline.
   c. The number of people living on less than $1 per day has stayed about the same regardless of much international effort to reduce the total.
   d. The number of people living on less than $1 per day has experienced significant fluctuations corresponding with wars and other world events such that no trend is discernible.
   
   ANS: B   REF: 235   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

111. Which of the following crops has had the greatest influence on the world?
   a. Sugar
   b. Coffee
   c. Cocoa
   d. Pepper
   
   ANS: A   REF: 237   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

112. Which of the following crops contributed most significantly to the African slave trade in the New World?
   a. Corn
   b. Sugar
   c. Coffee
   d. Wheat
   
   ANS: B   REF: 237   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

113. The functionalist view of stratification was originally stated by all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. Talcott Parsons
   b. Kingsley Davis
   c. Wilbert Moore
   d. Melvin Tumin
   
   ANS: D   REF: 250   OBJ: 6   MSC: New

114. North America and Western Europe account for what percentage of the world’s energy consumption?
   a. 19%
   b. 49%
   c. 69%
   d. 79%
   
   ANS: B   REF: 252   OBJ: 7   MSC: New
115. In terms of standard of living, the majority of people in the U.S. perceive that they are
   a. better off than their parents.
   b. worse off than their parents.
   c. about the same as their parents.
   d. better off for a while, but then worse.
   ANS: A  REF: 249  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

116. Which of the following describes the trends in perceptions of standard of living mobility in the U.S.?
   a. The majority of people believe they are better off than their parents, and an even higher percentage think that their children will be better off than they are.
   b. The majority of people believe they are worse off than their parents, but believe that their children will be better off than they are.
   c. The majority of people believe they are better off than their parents, and while a majority also believes that their children will be better off than them, it is a smaller majority.
   d. The majority of people believe that while they are better off than their parents, their children will be much worse off than they are.
   ANS: C  REF: 250  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. All human societies produce some form of inequality.
   ANS: T  REF: 232  OBJ: 1

2. In a caste society, there are few, if any, opportunities for upward mobility.
   ANS: T  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

3. An open stratification system is characterized by unlimited social and economic equality.
   ANS: F  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

4. In the United States, life chances and job opportunities are determined by the stratification system.
   ANS: T  REF: 234  OBJ: 1

5. Social classes are based primarily on economic criteria.
   ANS: T  REF: 234  OBJ: 1

6. A major consequence of upward mobility is an increase in an individual's life chances.
   ANS: T  REF: 234  OBJ: 1

7. Ascribed statuses tend to be acquired at birth.
   ANS: T  REF: 233  OBJ: 1

8. In all societies, systems of inequality tend to be supported by a fairly elaborate ideology.
   ANS: T  REF: 240  OBJ: 2
9. Industrial societies are characterized by a tremendous increase in spatial mobility.
   ANS:  T  REF:  238  OBJ:  2

10. The decline in importance of the rural village in the Industrial Revolution was an important factor in the rise of spatial mobility.
    ANS:  T  REF:  238  OBJ:  2

11. There are few indicators of stratification at the micro level of social interaction.
    ANS:  F  REF:  240  OBJ:  3

12. The ways in which we present ourselves to others in terms of our body language, dress, speech, and manners is called deference.
    ANS:  F  REF:  241  OBJ:  3

13. "Status symbols" help define an individual's place in the stratification system.
    ANS:  T  REF:  240  OBJ:  3

14. Karl Marx used the term "proletariat" to refer to the working class.
    ANS:  T  REF:  246  OBJ:  6

15. Marx believed that differences among the various classes in a capitalist society could eventually be settled peacefully.
    ANS:  F  REF:  247  OBJ:  6

16. A major consequence of the Industrial Revolution was relationships based on contracts instead of ascription.
    ANS:  T  REF:  246  OBJ:  5

17. Subjective class depends on how the people in a given stratum of society actually perceive their situation as a class.
    ANS:  T  REF:  247  OBJ:  6

18. Max Weber agreed with Marx that economic position was the sole determinant of social class in a capitalist society.
    ANS:  F  REF:  248  OBJ:  6

19. Rates of intragenerational mobility provide a fairly good means of comparing the social class position of children with that of their parents.
    ANS:  F  REF:  248  OBJ:  6
20. Functionalists believe that stratification is inevitable and socially necessary.
   ANS: T  REF: 250  OBJ: 6

21. The interactionist perspective on social stratification stresses the consequences of inequality on the equilibrium of society.
   ANS: F  REF: 251  OBJ: 6

22. The increase in blue-collar manufacturing work in the third world has been accompanied by an increase in unemployment in certain regions of the United States.
   ANS: T  REF: 251  OBJ: 7

23. A major trend in the world economy today is the tendency of third world nations to become postindustrial societies.
   ANS: F  REF: 252  OBJ: 7

24. Deference and demeanor serve to reinforce our acceptance of the stratification system.
   ANS: T  REF: 241  OBJ: 4

25. Severe global recessions close the gap between the rich and the poor.
   ANS: F  REF: 231  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

26. War, invasion and conquest are major contributors to global inequality.
   ANS: T  REF: 232  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

27. Progress toward reach the goals set forth by the United Nations in their World Millennium Development Goals has been uneven at best.
   ANS: T  REF: 238  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

28. While China and India have cut their poverty rate virtually in half, areas in sub-Saharan Africa most in need of reducing poverty rates have not made any real progress toward reducing poverty or improving quality of life in recent years.
   ANS: T  REF: 239  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

29. The Industrial Revolution is still occurring in some parts of the world.
   ANS: T  REF: 245  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

30. The production of sugar even today requires extremely dangerous and debilitating labor.
   ANS: T  REF: 237  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

31. Most people in the U.S. believe that their children will be better off than they are.
   ANS: T  REF: 250  OBJ: 5  MSC: New
32. The Russian Revolution kindled hopes of a classless society among impoverished people throughout the world.

ANS: T       REF: 247       OBJ: 5       MSC: New

33. The world’s poorest 20% account for less than 2% of all private consumption.

ANS: T       REF: 239       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

34. More than 20% of the United States work force is engaged in agriculture production.

ANS: F       REF: 236       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. What is meant by the term social stratification?

   ANS:
   Social stratification is a society's system for ranking people hierarchically—that is, from high to low—according to various attributes such as income, wealth, power, prestige, age, sex, ethnicity, and religion.

   REF: 232       OBJ: 1

2. What is the role of ideology in maintaining systems of stratification?

   ANS:
   Ideology justifies stratification and socializes new generations to believe that existing patterns of inequality are legitimate. Ideology provides approval and emotional support to undergird the current system of social relations.

   REF: 240       OBJ: 3

3. Distinguish between social classes and social castes.

   ANS:
   Castes are social strata into which people are born and in which they remain for life. Membership in a caste is an ascribed status. Classes are social strata based primarily on economic criteria such as occupation, income, and wealth. Class membership is more open, and in modern times there is a good deal of mobility between classes.

   REF: 233-234       OBJ: 1

4. State briefly the core idea of the functionalist perspective on stratification.

   ANS:
   Functionalist theory holds that social classes emerge because an unequal distribution of rewards is essential in complex societies. Too much equality reduces the incentive to master difficult or stressful skills and as a result the entire society may suffer.

   REF: 250       OBJ: 6

5. State briefly the core idea of the conflict perspective on stratification.
ANS: Conflict theory explains social stratification mainly in economic terms. Marx stated that capitalist societies are divided into two primary opposing classes, wage workers and capitalists who own the means of production. Conflict between these two classes will eventually lead to revolutions that will establish classless socialist societies.

REF: 249-250 OBJ: 6

6. Distinguish between objective and subjective classes.

ANS: According to Marx, all capitalist societies have objective classes. These classes are easily identifiable by an observer. The subjective class is the class that individuals perceive themselves as being a part of.

REF: 246-247 OBJ: 5

7. Describe Weber's view of social stratification and how it differs from that of Marx.

ANS: Marx defined social class in economic terms, or people's relationship to the means of production. Weber held that people are stratified not only by their relation to the means of production but also by how much honor or prestige they receive from others and how much power they command. Where Marx's view of stratification is unidimensional, Weber's is three-dimensional.

REF: 247-248 OBJ: 5

8. Describe the interactionist approach to social stratification and how it relates to conflict theory and functionalist explanations.

ANS: Conflict theory and functionalism explain stratification primarily in economic terms, tracing the existence of certain classes to occupation, income, and wealth. Interactionist theory focuses on those behaviors that define or reinforce or challenge class divisions. They see the stratification system not as fixed but rather as created over and over again through the everyday behaviors of millions of people.

REF: 251 OBJ: 6

9. Explain how the Industrial Revolution could still be occurring in some parts of the world.

ANS: The origins of the Industrial Revolution are in Western Europe and the United States. These places industrialized first and used their power and wealth to colonize many parts of the world and extract natural resources from them. Many of these places are only just now making the transition from an agrarian economy to one that includes managers and entrepreneurs who have a global perspective.

REF: 245 OBJ: 4 MSC: New
10. Explain the concept of the Industrial Revolution as the Great Transformation. What were some of the key elements of this transformation?

ANS:
Karly Planzy coined the term Great Transformation to refer to the global changes brought on by the Industrial Revolution. By this he meant that goods, land and labor took on a standardized monetary value, relationships based on contracts, the domination of the corporate form, the selling of labor for wages and the spread of political rights and equality.

REF: 245 OBJ: 4 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Discuss the different forms of stratification and the extent to which mobility is possible in each.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 254-255, 259

2. How does inequality affect the life chances of individuals in terms of health and poverty? Discuss.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 252-253

3. Karl Marx and Max Weber had somewhat different theories on stratification. Compare the two theories including how stratification systems were maintained and how they changed?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 247-248

4. Explain Marx’s concept of class consciousness and its role in Marx’s theory of capitalism.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 246-247 MSC: New

Chapter 11: Inequalities of Social Class

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. The basic and most readily available measures of inequality in any society include all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. educational attainment
   b. income
   c. occupational prestige
   d. religion
ANS: D  REF: 260  OBJ: 1

2. Sociologists measure educational attainment by:
   a. a person's scores on standardized examinations such as the SAT
   b. the number of years of both formal and informal education that a person has received
   c. the number of years of school completed by an individual
   d. whether or not a person has a formal degree

   ANS: C  REF: 262  OBJ: 1

3. Which of the following resources is most equally distributed throughout the U.S. population?
   a. education
   b. income
   c. power
   d. wealth

   ANS: A  REF: 262  OBJ: 1

4. Which of the following is NOT a basic measure of inequality in any society?
   a. educational attainment
   b. occupational prestige
   c. social class
   d. wealth

   ANS: C  REF: 260  OBJ: 1

5. The term "educational achievement" refers to:
   a. basic reading, writing, and computational skills
   b. number of years of on-the-job training
   c. number of years of school completed
   d. whether or not a person has a formal degree

   ANS: A  REF: 263  OBJ: 1

6. The term "human capital" refers to the:
   a. number of people unemployed at any given point in time
   b. number of years of on-the-job training
   c. wealth producing capacity of a people
   d. years of schooling completed

   ANS: C  REF: 263  OBJ: 1

7. Reyna Flores, a Latino woman, has just completed her bachelor’s degree and is starting graduate school next semester. This accomplishment is referred to as
   a. educational achievement
   b. educational attainment
   c. educational prestige
   d. educational parity

   ANS: B  REF: 262  OBJ: 1

8. The U.S. Census Bureau indicates that in 2004 the top fifth of the American population earned approximately what percentage of all income?
   a. 10%
   b. 15%
   c. 20%

   ANS: 20%
d. 50%
ANS: D  REF: 260  OBJ: 1

9. Statistics show that since 1970, the gap between the rich and the poor in terms of the division of a nation's income
   a. has increased.
   b. has decreased.
   c. has stayed the same.
   d. doesn't exist.
ANS: A  REF: 261  OBJ: 1

10. The rating given by people throughout a society to a particular job is termed:
    a. occupational attainment
    b. occupational prestige
    c. status differentiation
    d. status placement
ANS: B  REF: 263  OBJ: 1

11. The term “the American paradox” refers to:
    a. the rates of poverty and how they are measured
    b. the productivity and the achievement that accompanies it
    c. the contradiction between achievements and growing inequality
    d. the worsening health indicators among children
ANS: C  REF: 265  OBJ: 1

12. The prestige that is attached to a particular occupation is heavily influenced by which of the following:
    a. the amount of the future earnings that a person in this occupation will have
    b. the number of people employed in this particular field
    c. the amount of education required for this job
    d. the family’s reputation in the community
ANS: C  REF: 263  OBJ: 1
13. All of the following influence the amount of prestige people attach to an occupation EXCEPT:
   a. the amount of education required for the job
   b. the amount of income that the job provides
   c. the degree of authority associated with the job
   d. the fringe benefits attached to the job
   
   ANS: D  REF: 263  OBJ: 1

14. Which of the following statements about occupational prestige is correct?
   a. Blue-collar jobs tend to have higher prestige than white-collar jobs.
   b. People tend to value all occupations essentially equally.
   c. The prestige of a job is heavily influenced by the amount of education it requires.
   d. The salary associated with a job is the most important factor determining its prestige.
   
   ANS: C  REF: 263  OBJ: 1

15. Which of the following has the highest occupational prestige score?
   a. Sociologist
   b. College professor
   c. Factory owner
   d. Physician
   
   ANS: D  REF: 264  OBJ: 1

16. Which of the following seems to have the lower occupation prestige score?
   a. Housewife
   b. Househusband
   c. Housekeeper
   d. Garbage collector
   
   ANS: B  REF: 264  OBJ: 1

17. In the Jeffersonian view of American society:
   a. factory workers were the dominant class of stratification
   b. most families lived on farms or ran small commercial enterprises
   c. the majority of classes consisted of plantation owners and their slaves
   d. the United States had a complex system of stratification
   
   ANS: B  REF: 266  OBJ: 3

18. Which of the following statements BEST describes the position of Native Americans in the 1830s?
   a. After several generations, they would be granted citizenship.
   b. They tended to live mixed in with the rest of the population.
   c. They were considered a pariah class.
   d. They were fully assimilated into the class structure.
   
   ANS: C  REF: 266  OBJ: 3
19. Which of the following was not a part of the culture of Middletown as described by Helen and Robert Lynd?
   a. control over one's assets  
   b. free competition  
   c. private property  
   d. shared wealth and power  
   ANS: D  REF: 266  OBJ: 3

20. In the Middletown of today
   a. the upper class still has a significant influence.  
   b. the lower class has the most influence.  
   c. class structure is much less cohesive and clear-cut.  
   d. none of the these  
   ANS: C  REF: 266  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. In Warner's analysis of "Yankee City," property owners such as storekeepers and highly educated professionals were classified as members of the:
   a. lower-upper class  
   b. middle class  
   c. upper-middle class  
   d. upper-upper class  
   ANS: C  REF: 267  OBJ: 3

22. In "Yankee City," "poor but honest workers, who more often than not are only semi-skilled or unskilled" were classified as members of the:
   a. lower-lower class  
   b. lower-middle class  
   c. upper-lower class  
   d. working class  
   ANS: C  REF: 267  OBJ: 3

23. In his analysis of "Yankee City," Warner classified people who were "improvident and unwilling or unable to save money and therefore often dependent on the philanthropy of the private or public agency and on poor relief" as members of the:
   a. lower-lower class  
   b. lower-middle class  
   c. upper-lower class  
   d. working class  
   ANS: A  REF: 267  OBJ: 3

24. According to Warner's "Yankee City" study, which of the following classes spends a higher percentage of their income on the necessities of life?
   a. upper upper  
   b. lower upper  
   c. upper middle  
   d. lower lower  
   ANS: D  REF: 267  OBJ: 3
25. In Robert and Helen Lynd's study, Middletown, a major finding was the:
   a. assimilation of ethnic groups into the community
   b. conflict and distance between the major economic classes
   c. effect of Roosevelt administration policies on class relations
   d. unusual patterns of upward mobility
   ANS: B     REF: 266      OBJ: 3

26. In their second study of Middletown, Robert and Helen Lynd noted that as a result of the Depression:
   a. opportunities for upward mobility were greater than ever
   b. the business class was more unified than ever
   c. there was more hostility among the economic classes than before
   d. the working class was more conservative than before
   ANS: C     REF: 269      OBJ: 3

27. Which of the following is NOT among the findings of Theodore Caplow and his associates in their analysis of Middletown forty years after the original study by the Lynds?
   a. At the lower end of the economic scale, lifestyles were more homogeneous.
   b. Factory workers had risen to the middle stratum of social life in Middletown.
   c. Labor unions were still excluded from the mainstream of life in Middletown.
   d. The distinctive upper class that the Lynds saw emerging in the 1930s had vanished by the 1970s.
   ANS: C     REF: 269      OBJ: 3

28. In the 1930s, studies of Southern communities documented:
   a. that blacks were excluded from certain occupations for lack of the necessary skills
   b. that blacks were unwilling to make the sacrifices necessary to enter the economic mainstream
   c. that discrimination against blacks had largely disappeared
   d. the existence of a racially based caste system
   ANS: D     REF: 266      OBJ: 3

29. A section of a city that is segregated either racially or culturally is:
   a. a ghetto
   b. an urban island
   c. a racial sector
   d. a zone
   ANS: A     REF: 267      OBJ: 3

30. In their analysis of Chicago's black population in the 1940s, Drake and Cayton concluded that:
   a. compared with those in the South, economic conditions in the North were better for blacks
   b. compared with that of blacks in the South, the personal life of blacks in the North was far more disorganized
   c. most blacks were unprepared for the rigors of industrial living in the North
   d. the situation of blacks in Chicago constituted a northern form of the racial caste system
   ANS: D     REF: 267      OBJ: 3      NOTE: Web Quiz
31. In analyzing the conditions of blacks in Chicago, Drake and Cayton argued that they were faced with a "job ceiling." By this they meant that:
   a. a racial caste system prevented blacks from obtaining better-paying jobs
   b. poor economic conditions severely limited the opportunities of blacks to achieve upward mobility
   c. the occupational levels to which they could aspire were limited by their lack of skills
   d. the political system in Chicago favored whites over blacks

   ANS: A  REF: 267  OBJ: 3

32. Many of the persistent racial inequalities within the occupational sector (i.e. government jobs, industrial jobs, commerce jobs) originated from
   a. the Civil War.
   b. the job ceiling.
   c. the Black Metropolis.
   d. none of these

   ANS: B  REF: 267  OBJ: 3

33. The shift from an industrial to a postindustrial society has changed the occupational structure so that in 1990 the proportion of people working in the service sector is:
   a. about half
   b. about three-quarters
   c. seven out of ten
   d. three out of ten

   ANS: B  REF: 269  OBJ: 3

34. Which of the following statements BEST describes the trend in jobs in the past century?
   a. The educational requirements for most jobs have decreased dramatically.
   b. There has been a dramatic rise in the number of independent business people.
   c. There has been a dramatic shift from goods-producing to service-producing jobs.
   d. There has been a dramatic shift from public sector to private-sector jobs.

   ANS: C  REF: 269  OBJ: 3

35. Which of the following is the most important component of Daniel Bell's vision of the "postindustrial society"?
   a. a ruling class based on ownership of property
   b. party politics at the national level
   c. raw muscle power
   d. scientific and technical information

   ANS: D  REF: 269  OBJ: 3

36. Changes in the structure of the American economy and especially in the types of jobs it produces have resulted in:
   a. a blurring of class lines
   b. a heightening of class conflict between workers and the owners of the means of production
   c. little or no change in the class structure
   d. sharper distinctions between the working class and the middle class

   ANS: A  REF: 269  OBJ: 3

37. Which of the following terms refers to a research method in which the researcher asks selected members of the community their opinion about the social class rankings?
38. When a researcher from a major advertising firm asked Mrs. Smith to rate her friends and neighbors in terms of their class standing in the community, the researcher was employing a technique known as the:
   a. deductive method
   b. introspective method
   c. objective method
   d. subjective method
   ANS: D  REF: 270  OBJ: 3

39. Which of the following terms refers to a research method in which the researcher uses such criteria as type of home, level of education, occupational prestige, and place of residence to rank people?
   a. inductive method
   b. objective method
   c. reputational method
   d. subjective method
   ANS: B  REF: 270  OBJ: 3

40. When people are asked to identify the social class they belong to the most frequent response is:
   a. lower class
   b. middle class
   c. upper class
   d. working class
   ANS: B  REF: 270  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. A recent study of the social classes Americans feel they belong to found that:
   a. blacks and Hispanics are far less likely than whites to assign themselves to the middle class
   b. most people are unaware of the existence of social classes in the United States
   c. most people consider themselves members of the working class
   d. most people deny that they belong to any social class
   ANS: A  REF: 270-271  OBJ: 3

42. Which social class are blacks most likely to report belonging to?
   a. Lower class
   b. Working class
   c. Middle class
   d. Upper class
   ANS: B  REF: 271  OBJ: 3
43. Which social class are whites most likely to report belonging to?
   a. Lower class
   b. Working class
   c. Middle class
   d. Upper class
   ANS: C  REF: 271  OBJ: 3

44. A social rank based on a combination of occupation, earned income, level of education, and family prestige is:
   a. a prestige level
   b. an ascribed status
   c. a social class
   d. a socioeconomic status
   ANS: D  REF: 271  OBJ: 3

45. When discussing someone’s socioeconomic standing, which of the following terms might also be used?
   a. social class
   b. socioeconomic status
   c. class consciousness
   d. social status
   ANS: B  REF: 271  OBJ: 3

46. A major problem with most studies of social inequality in the United States is that:
   a. most people do not have any idea to which class they belong
   b. most people do not wish to respond to the researcher's questions
   c. most studies tend to exclude the farm population
   d. sociological measures of class are vague and imprecise
   ANS: C  REF: 271  OBJ: 3

47. In Warner's "Yankee City" studies, respondents had the greatest difficulty distinguishing between the:
   a. lower-middle and upper-lower classes
   b. upper-lower and lower-lower classes
   c. upper-middle and lower-middle classes
   d. upper-upper and lower-upper classes
   ANS: A  REF: 271  OBJ: 3

48. In a recent study of socialization in elite American prep schools, Cookson and Persell concluded that "preppies":
   a. become maladjusted adults as a direct result of their experiences in these schools
   b. develop close ties to their classmates that can be valuable in later life
   c. have no better chance of achieving economic success than students who go to public schools
   d. resent the years they spend in elite schools
   ANS: B  REF: 272  OBJ: 2
49. In Robert and Mary Jackman's analysis of the social classes Americans tend to identify with, what proportion of the respondents placed themselves in the lower class?
   a. 5 percent
   b. 10 percent
   c. 25 percent
   d. 40 percent
   
   ANS: A  REF: 271  OBJ: 3

50. Which of the following statements about the upper class in the United States is correct?
   a. It consists of about 25 percent of the population.
   b. Over the past several years the wealth of the upper class have enjoyed dramatic increases
   c. There is fairly easy movement into the upper class from other classes.
   d. The richest members of the upper class control 37 percent of all personal wealth in the United States.

   ANS: B  REF: 273  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. Winthrop Richardson Gottrocks is the newborn son of Lovely City's oldest family. Given his social class position, we might expect all of the following are likely to be true EXCEPT:
   a. he is a full-term baby
   b. he is less likely to have fetal alcohol syndrome
   c. he is more likely to smoke
   d. in adulthood he is less likely to be employed in a hazardous occupation

   ANS: C  REF: 272  OBJ: 2

52. All of the following are true politically about the poor and the working class EXCEPT:
   a. most believe that current levels of income inequality are unfair
   b. they are more likely to support measures that increase equality of opportunity
   c. they are more likely to vote Democratic
   d. they believe that social difference ought to be based on individual achievement

   ANS: A  REF: 273  OBJ: 2

53. The upper class may be divided into two parts:
   a. those who are active in national politics and those who are not
   b. those who are born into the upper class and those who are newly arrived
   c. those who favor a more equitable distribution of resources and those who do not
   d. those whose capital is tied up in the industrial sector of the economy and those whose capital is invested in banking

   ANS: B  REF: 274  OBJ: 2

54. Which of the following statements concerning the upper class in the United States is NOT true?
   a. They constitute no more than 3 percent of the population.
   b. They control a disproportionate amount of wealth and resources.
   c. They generally vote Democratic.
   d. They tend to separate themselves from the rest of American society.

   ANS: C  REF: 273  OBJ: 2
55. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of the "power elite"?
   a. It controls a disproportionate amount of wealth.
   b. It includes high-level employees in the government and military.
   c. It is highly cohesive.
   d. There is relatively easy movement into and out of this group.

   ANS: D        REF: 275        OBJ: 2

56. The concept of the hyper-rich is based on the fact that:
   a. their wealth has accumulated over several hundreds of years
   b. they own a vast number of manufacturing businesses
   c. their average annual income is in excess of $3 million a year
   d. power is concentrated in the hands of those who are excessively wealthy

   ANS: C        REF: 273        OBJ: 2

57. The idea that competing centers of wealth and power within the upper class prevent it from becoming a cohesive ruling class is known as the:
   a. governing class theory
   b. pluralist theory
   c. power elite theory
   d. theory of mass society

   ANS: B        REF: 275        OBJ: 2

58. The largest single class in American society is the:
   a. middle class
   b. underclass
   c. upper class
   d. working class

   ANS: A        REF: 275        OBJ: 2

59. People whose income is derived from small businesses may be classified as members of the:
   a. bourgeoisie
   b. lumpenproletariat
   c. petit bourgeoisie
   d. proletariat

   ANS: C        REF: 275        OBJ: 2

60. Which of the following statements about the suburban middle class is correct?
   a. It is composed largely of highly educated professionals.
   b. It is culturally diverse.
   c. It is mostly composed of "yuppies."
   d. There is little mobility into it from the working class.

   ANS: B        REF: 275        OBJ: 2

NOTE: Web Quiz
61. Perhaps the central symbol of membership in the American middle class is:
   a. a white collar job
   b. graduation from high school
   c. graduation from college
   d. home ownership
   
   ANS: D       REF: 276       OBJ: 2

62. Below the secure segment of the middle class is a larger stratum that is made up of
   a. highly skilled but poorly educated individuals
   b. less skilled, less educated individuals facing economic insecurity
   c. less educated but economically secure group of individuals
   d. increasingly more secure individuals

   ANS: B       REF: 276       OBJ: 2

63. The social class that is undergoing the most rapid and difficult change in the United States today is
   the:
   a. lower class
   b. upper class
   c. upper-middle class
   d. working class

   ANS: D       REF: 277       OBJ: 2

64. The class that is characterized by employment in skilled, semi-skilled, or unskilled manual
   occupations is the:
   a. lower class
   b. lower-middle class
   c. upper-middle class
   d. working class

   ANS: D       REF: 277       OBJ: 2

65. The most diverse class in racial and ethnic terms is the:
   a. middle class
   b. upper class
   c. upper-middle class
   d. working class

   ANS: D       REF: 277       OBJ: 2

66. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of the working class?
   a. An increasing proportion of its members are joining labor unions.
   b. It is undergoing a greater degree of social change than any other social class.
   c. Its members are more likely to belong to labor unions than are members of other social classes.
   d. Its members tend to be concentrated in skilled, semi-skilled and unskilled occupations.

   ANS: A       REF: 277       OBJ: 2
67. The working class may be divided into two parts:
   a. blue-collar and white-collar workers
   b. industrial workers and skilled crafts workers
   c. skilled crafts workers and industrial workers
   d. white-collar workers and quasi-professionals

   ANS: C  REF: 277-278  OBJ: 2

68. Compared with skilled workers, industrial workers are more likely to:
   a. be aware of their class identity
   b. feel financially secure
   c. identify with the middle class
   d. support the Republican party

   ANS: A  REF: 277  OBJ: 2

69. Compared with industrial workers, skilled workers are more likely to:
   a. abandon membership in unions
   b. be conscious of their class membership
   c. feel financially insecure
   d. think of themselves as members of the middle class

   ANS: D  REF: 277  OBJ: 2

70. John Pajak is an assembly-line worker at the Belchfire Motor Works in Detroit. All of the following are likely to be characteristic of John EXCEPT that he:
   a. is a blue-collar worker
   b. is a union member
   c. is conscious of his working class status
   d. feels financially secure

   ANS: D  REF: 277  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

71. Which of the following statements about the working class is NOT true?
   a. Its members are frequently plagued by financial worries.
   b. Its members are more likely to belong to labor unions than members of other classes.
   c. Its members are more racially and ethnically diverse than members of other classes.
   d. Many of its members have gained considerable protection against arbitrary changes in their working conditions and earnings.

   ANS: D  REF: 277  OBJ: 2

72. Rates of poverty have ______________ since the economic expansion.
   a. increased simultaneously
   b. increased slightly
   c. generally decreased
   d. stayed the same

   ANS: C  REF: 278  OBJ: 2
73. People whose wages for full-time work do not elevate them above the poverty level are referred to as the:
   a. lower class  
   b. marginal working class  
   c. working class  
   d. working poor
   ANS: D    REF: 278    OBJ: 2

74. Sam Ravich has a wife and four children. All of his life he has worked at jobs that paid minimal wages. However hard he tries, he never seems to have enough money to buy things that other Americans would see as providing a comfortable lifestyle. Which of the following terms would sociologists use to describe the Ravich family?
   a. lower class  
   b. marginal working class  
   c. working class  
   d. working poor
   ANS: D    REF: 278    OBJ: 2

75. Among the leading reasons for the increase in poverty in recent years is the:
   a. decrease in the number of jobs available  
   b. disappearance of the family farm  
   c. growing percentage of black teenagers who have dropped out of school  
   d. increase in the number of female-headed families with young children
   ANS: D    REF: 278    OBJ: 2

76. According to recent statistics, most of the nation's poor are concentrated in
   a. small metropolitan areas.  
   b. small towns and rural areas.  
   c. large central cities.  
   d. large suburban cities.
   ANS: B    REF: 279    OBJ: 2

77. The term "feminization of poverty" means that:
   a. an increasing number of poor families are headed by single females  
   b. most jobs for women are low-paying  
   c. most poor people are women  
   d. that women are more likely to lose their jobs
   ANS: A    REF: 279    OBJ: 2

78. Which of the following is TRUE regarding the Mississippi Delta Region?
   a. The land is owned primarily by a few white families.  
   b. The land is owned primarily by a few black families.  
   c. Very little of the land is good for farming.  
   d. none of these
   ANS: A    REF: 283    OBJ: 2
79. Which of the following statements about farmers in the United States is correct?
   a. About half farm part-time and work at wage-paying jobs full time.
   b. Government policies have made economic setbacks easier for farmers to adjust to.
   c. Most farmers would willingly give up farming for better opportunities in the city.
   d. Technological advances have made farming less satisfying.
   ANS: A  REF: 282  OBJ: 2

80. Which of the following statements about the impact of large farms and agribusiness on rural communities and counties is NOT true?
   a. Local businesses maintain the status quo but do not thrive.
   b. The number of civic associations decreases.
   c. There is an increase in poverty.
   d. These communities are characterized by declining population.
   ANS: A  REF: 282  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

81. According to Figure 11.8, which of the following statements about the ecological distribution of the poor is correct?
   a. Almost two-thirds live in the suburbs of large cities.
   b. More than half reside in rural and small-town communities.
   c. Most of them live in the inner city.
   d. The poor are not concentrated in a single type of community.
   ANS: D  REF: 280  OBJ: 2

82. A society that is characterized by equality in levels of material well-being and prestige has achieved:
   a. equality of opportunity
   b. equality of result
   c. latent discrimination
   d. pluralism
   ANS: A  REF: 282  OBJ: 2
83. When most Americans say that they favor equality, they mean:
   a. complete economic equality
   b. complete social equality
   c. equality of opportunity
   d. equality of result

   ANS: C  REF: 282  OBJ: 2

84. A society that attempts to provide each of its members with an equal chance to achieve material well-being is promoting:
   a. equality of birth
   b. equality of opportunity
   c. equality of result
   d. pluralism

   ANS: C  REF: 282  OBJ: 2

85. Herbert Gans argues that greater equality is hard to achieve in the United States because:
   a. a society based on equality would have negative consequences
   b. most Americans do not want equality
   c. people are so different in terms of talents and abilities that equality is impossible
   d. poverty has some positive functions for society

   ANS: B  REF: 284  OBJ: 2

86. Which of the following is NOT cited by Herbert Gans in his analysis of the positive functions of poverty?
   a. Poverty creates jobs that either service the poor or protect the rest of society from them.
   b. The dysfunctions of poverty could be eliminated by intentional redistribution of income.
   c. The existence of poverty ensures that the society’s dirty work gets done.
   d. The poor are people who deviate from the conventional norms of hard work and material success.

   ANS: C  REF: 284  OBJ: 2

87. Which of the following classes is most dependent on governmental policies for survival?
   a. the middle class
   b. the poor
   c. the working class
   d. the upper class

   ANS: B  REF: 284  OBJ: 2

88. Which of the following is NOT a factor that helps explain why, compared to children from lower-class backgrounds, the children of upper-class families succeed as adults?
   a. Upper-class children tend to have higher IQs.
   b. Upper-class families have larger networks of contacts to help their children find jobs.
   c. Upper-class families provide children with successful role models.
   d. Upper-class families socialize their children to behave in ways that employers favor.

   ANS: A  REF: 273-274  OBJ: 2
89. Measures of official poverty in the United States
   a. are dependent upon the size of a family
   b. are dependent upon the family income
   c. are used by the Social Security Administration
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 278  OBJ: 2

90. Which racial category is most highly concentrated in poverty areas?
   a. Whites
   b. Blacks
   c. Hispanics
   d. Asians
   ANS: B  REF: 279  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

91. Those that fall in the category of the working poor can be described as having all of the following characteristics EXCEPT:
   a. dependent on welfare
   b. single parents
   c. full time employment with benefits
   d. female-headed family
   ANS: C  REF: 278  OBJ: 2

92. Homelessness in the U.S. is a direct effect of
   a. limited poverty
   b. severe poverty
   c. an underclass
   d. insufficient housing
   ANS: B  REF: 280  OBJ: 2

93. Measures of the homeless population are based on
   a. accurate census data
   b. street residents
   c. point prevalence estimates
   d. neighborhood counts
   ANS: C  REF: 280  OBJ: 2

94. Point prevalence estimates are based on which of the following combinations of measurements?
   a. residential dwelling and shelters
   b. shelters at a given point in time and street surveys
   c. census and street surveys
   d. street data and temporary dwelling data
   ANS: B  REF: 280  OBJ: 2
95. Burt and Cohen describe homeless as having all of the following social characteristics EXCEPT:
   a. mostly single men
   b. mental illness
   c. sobriety
   d. substance abuse

   ANS: C    REF: 280    OBJ: 2

96. The United States has a Gini index rating around:
   a. 10
   b. 20
   c. 30
   d. 40

   ANS: D    REF: 261    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

97. In general, the U.S. has ____________ compared to other, similar countries.
   a. more inequality
   b. less inequality
   c. about the same inequality
   d. no inequality

   ANS: A    REF: 261    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

98. Most people see which of the following as the biggest symbol of wealth and status in the United States?
   a. Health
   b. Education
   c. Freedom
   d. Owning a Home

   ANS: D    REF: 277    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

99. Major symbols of wealth and status in the United States includes all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. Home ownership
   b. Money
   c. Charity
   d. Education

   ANS: C    REF: 277    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

100. Official census statistics show that approximately ____________ Americans are living in poverty.
   a. 12%
   b. 22%
   c. 32%
   d. 42%

   ANS: A    REF: 278    OBJ: 2    MSC: New    NOTE: Web Quiz
101. Which of the following describes the general trend of people answering the question, “Is it possible to start out poor, work hard, and become rich?”
   a. More people answered “yes” in 1983 than 2005
   b. Every year more people answer “yes” between 1983 and 2005
   c. The number of people answering “yes” depends on fluctuations in the economy, but on the whole, people are more likely to answer “yes” in 2005 than in 1983.
   d. The number of people answering “no” depends on fluctuations in the economy, but on the whole, people are more likely to answer “no” in 2005 than in 1983.
   ANS: C

102. Which of these countries has the most social mobility?
   a. U.S.
   b. France
   c. Canada
   d. Denmark
   ANS: D

103. The term used to describe the mobility of children when compared to their parents is:
   a. absolute mobility
   b. relative mobility
   c. American dream
   d. equality of opportunity
   ANS: B

104. ________ refers to increases in wealth or income due to economic growth
   a. Equality of outcome
   b. Relative mobility
   c. Absolute mobility
   d. Socioeconomic status
   ANS: C

105. Which of the following is NOT a function of poverty as described by Herbert Gans?
   a. It ensures that the “dirty work” gets done
   b. It creates jobs for people who serve or regulate the poor
   c. It prevents the formation of class consciousness
   d. Working for low wages subsidizes the life of the rich
   ANS: C

106. Which of the following perspectives argues that inequality is necessary for societies like the United States?
   a. Functionalist
   b. Equality of opportunity
   c. Interactionist
   d. Capitalism
   ANS: A
107. The U.S. ranks among the best advanced democracies for which of following?
   a. Expenditure on education
   b. Volunteerism
   c. Gross domestic product
   d. All of the above
   
   ANS: D      REF: 266      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

108. The U.S. ranks among the worst advanced democracies for which of the following?
   a. Poverty
   b. HIV infection
   c. Life expectancy
   d. All of the above
   
   ANS: D      REF: 266      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

109. Which of the following professions experiences the most job satisfaction?
   a. Roofers
   b. Office supervisors
   c. Butchers
   d. Teachers
   
   ANS: D      REF: 265      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

110. Which of the following groups is NOT disproportionately represented among the poor?
   a. African Americans
   b. Whites
   c. Hispanics
   d. Children
   
   ANS: B      REF: 278      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

111. One of the difficulties of using the U.S. Census to measure poverty is that:
   a. people do not respond because they work “off the books” or are not legally residing in the U.S.
   b. people cannot afford to take the census.
   c. many people lack the time to fill out the census.
   d. the census excludes the poor because it is only given to home-owners.
   
   ANS: A      REF: 279      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

112. The region with the highest number of people in poverty is:
   a. Northeast
   b. Midwest
   c. South
   d. West
   
   ANS: C      REF: 279      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

113. Actual trends suggest that opportunities for upward mobility are:
   a. better than ever
   b. poised to increase in the coming years
   c. stagnating at best
   d. extremely unlikely for all classes
   
   ANS: C      REF: 285      OBJ: 4      MSC: New
114. The U.S. has slightly more social mobility than which of the following countries
   a. Sweden
   b. Germany
   c. France
   d. United Kingdom
   ANS: D  REF: 285  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

115. Jeremy dropped out of school at 16 and has been supporting himself by working at a number
    landscaping jobs. These jobs are typically seasonal, low paying, and offer no benefits. According to
    Herbert Gans:
    a. Jeremy is an example of function of poverty by subsidizing the lifestyles of the upper and
       middle class.
    b. Jeremy has an excellent chance at upward social mobility if he just works hard enough.
    c. Jeremy is participating in a “functional alternative” which is strengthening society.
    d. Jeremy suffers from equality of opportunity.
   ANS: A  REF: 284  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. In the United States inequality of class and status have worsened in the last decade.
   ANS: T  REF: 261  OBJ: 1

2. The rich are getting richer and the poor are getting poorer.
   ANS: T  REF: 261  OBJ: 1

3. Ireland has a greater income gap between its rich citizens and its poor citizens than does the United
   States.
   ANS: F  REF: 262  OBJ: 1

4. The distribution of educational attainment and occupational prestige is more equal than the
   distribution of wealth and income.
   ANS: T  REF: 262  OBJ: 1

5. Income is the measure of social class inequality that is most often used.
   ANS: T  REF: 260  OBJ: 1

6. Over the past several years, the educational attainment of blacks has risen dramatically.
   ANS: T  REF: 262  OBJ: 1

7. Educational attainment refers to the level of competence in basic reading, writing, and computational
   skills.
   ANS: F  REF: 262  OBJ: 1
8. Surveys indicate that the amount of prestige people attach to an occupation is heavily influenced by the education that is required for the job.

ANS: T  REF: 263  OBJ: 1

9. Robert Lynd discovered that, as a result of the Depression, there was increased hostility among the various economic classes in Middletown.

ANS: T  REF: 266  OBJ: 3

10. Contrary to popular preconceptions, research by St. Clair Drake and Horace Cayton uncovered no evidence of a racial caste system for blacks living in Chicago.

ANS: F  REF: 268  OBJ: 3

11. In the United States today, the manufacturing sector of the economy accounts for the largest number of jobs.

ANS: F  REF: 269  OBJ: 3

12. The major characteristic of a post-industrial society is its reliance on scientific, technical, and financial information.

ANS: T  REF: 269  OBJ: 3

13. The process of assigning people to classes on the basis of their income and educational attainment is known as the subjective method.

ANS: F  REF: 270  OBJ: 3

14. When asked which social class they believe they belong to, the largest proportion of Americans assigns themselves to the working class.

ANS: F  REF: 270  OBJ: 3

15. Few people have difficulty assigning themselves to a social class.

ANS: T  REF: 270  OBJ: 3

16. Men are more likely to report that they belong to the middle class than women are.

ANS: F  REF: 270  OBJ: 3

17. The social class experiencing the most rapid and difficult changes in America today is the middle class.

ANS: F  REF: 277  OBJ: 2

18. There is more cultural diversity in the middle class than in other classes.

ANS: F  REF: 275-276  OBJ: 2
19. Studies of socioeconomic standing tend to overestimate the poor population.

ANS: F    REF: 271    OBJ: 3

20. Most Americans advocate social policies designed to promote equality of result.

ANS: T    REF: 282    OBJ: 2

21. In the United States, the most important single route to occupational success is educational attainment.

ANS: T    REF: 262    OBJ: 1

22. People from upper-middle class families whose educational attainment is below average tend to find better jobs than people with lower social class backgrounds.

ANS: T    REF: 262    OBJ: 1

23. A larger proportion of the poor reside in rural and small-town communities than in inner-city ghettos.

ANS: T    REF: 267    OBJ: 3

24. People are poor because they will not work.

ANS: F    REF: 278    OBJ: 2

25. In general, the U.S. is characterized by an even distribution of wealth.

ANS: F    REF: 261    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

26. The official poverty threshold for a family of four is $420 per week.

ANS: T    REF: 278    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

27. The American Dream of social mobility is more characteristic of many European countries.


28. Children, African Americans and Hispanics are disproportionately represented among the poor.

ANS: T    REF: 278    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

29. Home ownership is a major symbol of wealth and status in the United States.

ANS: T    REF: 277    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

30. Relative mobility refers to increases in wealth or income due to economic growth.

ANS: F    REF: 286    OBJ: 4    MSC: New

31. The U.S. ranks among the best advanced democracies in terms of gross domestic product and among the worst advanced democracies in terms of poverty.

ANS: T    REF: 266    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

288
32. Teachers generally express low rates of job satisfaction.
   ANS: F      REF: 265      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

33. The South is the region with the most poverty in the U.S.
   ANS: T      REF: 279      OBJ: 2      MSC: New

34. Opportunities for upward social mobility in the U.S. are stagnant at best.

SHORT ANSWER

1. Identify the most often used measures of inequality.
   ANS:
   Wealth or personal assets; income or dollars received; occupational prestige or the ranking given one's job; and educational attainment or the number of years of schooling completed.
   REF: 260-262      OBJ: 1

2. What factors are the most important in people's judgment of an occupation's prestige?
   ANS:
   The prestige people attach to an occupation is heavily influenced by the education required for the job, the authority it offers its holder, and the income that it provides.
   REF: 263      OBJ: 1

3. Differentiate between educational attainment and educational achievement.
   ANS:
   Educational attainment is measured by the number of years of school completed. Educational achievement is the skill level in reading, writing, and mathematics. These two measures are not always correlated. People often are moved through the school system without meeting certain minimum achievement criteria.
   REF: 262-263      OBJ: 1

4. Explain Herbert Gans' idea that poverty may actually serve a positive function in society.
   ANS:
   Gans suggested that poverty is persistent because it fills some important functions for maintaining the current social system. For example, the existence of poverty ensures that society's dirty work will be done. The poor provide work for those occupations that "service" them, such as social workers and penologists. The poor can be identified and punished as alleged or real deviants in order to uphold conventional norms of behavior.
   REF: 284      OBJ: 2
5. Differentiate between "equality of opportunity" and "equality of result."

ANS:
The term "equality of opportunity" refers to equality of access or opportunity to achieve desired levels of material well-being and prestige. "Equality of result" refers to equality in the actual outcomes of people's attempts to improve their material well-being and prestige, without regard to social class, gender, race, etc.

REF: 282 OBJ: 2

6. Identify and describe the two major divisions within the American working class.

ANS:
The first division is the industrial working class of blue-collar workers in large manufacturing industries who are members of industrial unions. The second division is composed of workers employed in skilled crafts such as construction.

REF: 277 OBJ: 2

7. Describe the relationship between education and mobility.

ANS:
Education is the primary route to individual success and upward mobility. Displaced workers are urged to move into other careers through special retaining programs or by returning to school. The benefits of education, however, are related to class position. Those of higher rank gain more benefit with less education because of their social and business networks. In addition, children from working- and lower-class homes are less likely to achieve educationally because they lack the in-home models and pressures to do so.

REF: 262-263 OBJ: 1


ANS:
Homelessness is a condition in which people do not have regular housing and are forced to sleep in public shelters or other facilities. It is difficult to estimate the number of homeless in the United States or any other urban industrial society. The homeless population is made up of single men, families, mentally ill, drug and alcohol abusers and those who are included in this group because of severe poverty.

REF: 280 OBJ: 2

9. Is the United States a land of opportunity for upward social mobility?

ANS:
The U.S. is facing more daunting prospects for upward social mobility now than it has in some time. While many people still believe that it is possible to “make it” in America, the reality is that we have far fewer opportunities when compared to our own recent history or to other countries around the world. Many European nations have levels of relative mobility that far outpace our own.

REF: 285 OBJ: 4 MSC: New
10. What is the relationship between poverty and agricultural production?

ANS:
Poverty rates in rural areas dominated by agricultural production have increased in recent decades. In order to be profitable, farms require a vast number of acres and technology not typically affordable for individuals. Thus, while most farms are still small, they also make relatively little money and the majority of farm owners are not able to make ends meet simply by farming. The lack of sustainable, family owned, farms has augmented the growing concerns of poverty in rural areas.

REF: 281 OBJ: 2 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Social class in America is a part of everyday life. Describe the class systems with special emphasis on the differences in life chances for each of the major divisions of social classes.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 272-282

2. Inequality exists in many different aspects of life in the United States as well as the rest of the world. Discuss the dimensions of social inequality in the U. S. and how it is measured.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 260-266

3. The homeless, the indigent, the working poor are all examples of individuals who are not able to provide for themselves adequately. How is welfare reform working to improve the conditions for these individuals? Include in your discussion the problem of children who are living in poverty.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 280-284

4. The dominant theories in sociology have differing perspectives about the effects of inequality. Explain the functionalist and conflict approaches, and explain which argument makes the most sense to you.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 284 MSC: New

Chapter 12: Inequalities of Race and Ethnicity

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Groups whose members are singled out for discriminatory treatment on the basis of racial or cultural characteristics are termed:
1. a. ethnic groups  
b. excluded groups  
c. minority groups  
d. subordinate groups  
ANS: C  
REF: 294  
OBJ: 1

2. An inbreeding population that develops distinctive physical features that set them apart is called a(n):  
a. minority group  
b. ethnic group  
c. race  
d. species  
ANS: C  
REF: 291  
OBJ: 1

3. Which of the following statements about racial groups is true?  
a. Biological differences allow scientists to identify "pure" races.  
b. Human groups have exchanged genes to such an extent that it is impossible to identify "pure" races.  
c. Pure racial groups exist only in societies that have remained isolated.  
d. There is no evidence that separate racial groups have ever existed.  
ANS: B  
REF: 291  
OBJ: 1

4. Race is essentially a:  
a. religious ideology  
b. geographic concept  
c. social concept  
d. mathematical principle  
ANS: C  
REF: 291  
OBJ: 1

5. Ethnic groups are populations distinguished by  
a. distinctive cultural patterns  
b. a sense of peoplehood  
c. being immigrants or descendants of immigrants  
d. all of these  
ANS: D  
REF: 293  
OBJ: 1

6. Simpson and Yinger argue that all of the following beliefs are important elements of racist doctrines EXCEPT:  
a. different races make varying contributions to the stability of society  
b. members of different races have different personalities  
c. some races are biologically superior and some are inferior  
d. that ethical standards differ from one race to another  
ANS: A  
REF: 292  
OBJ: 1

7. When the U.S. Army administered tests to recruits during World War I, it discovered that:  
a. blacks tended to score higher than whites  
b. IQ was meaningless in terms of ability to predict effectiveness as a soldier  
c. IQ was unrelated to race  
d. performance was linked to social class  
ANS: D  
REF: 292  
OBJ: 1
8. Efforts to demonstrate innate differences in intelligence by race through the use of IQ tests are faulty because:
   a. blacks tend to be underrepresented in the studies
   b. it cannot be established that there are distinctive racial types
   c. the conditions under which the tests are given tend to favor whites
   d. the tests used are biased against minority groups
   ANS: D  REF: 292  OBJ: 1

9. The civil rights movement was a struggle to gain
   a. educational freedom
   b. equality of opportunity
   c. occupational opportunities
   d. right to own property
   ANS: B  REF: 294  OBJ: 1

10. A population that has a sense of group identity based on a distinctive cultural pattern and, usually, shared ancestry, whether actual or assumed, is:
    a. a minority group
    b. an ethnic group
    c. an excluded group
    d. a racial group
    ANS: B  REF: 293  OBJ: 1

11. Which of the following statements about ethnic groups is NOT correct?
    a. Membership in such a group is determined by unique biological characteristics.
    b. Their members share a sense of group identity.
    c. Their members usually have migrated to a new nation or been conquered by an invading population.
    d. They constitute subcultures within the larger society.
    ANS: A  REF: 293  OBJ: 1

12. Of the following, which is considered to be one of the major social problems of the world?
    a. inability of social groups to communicate through one language
    b. the variety of religious beliefs that are found throughout the world
    c. the belief in the innate inferiority of populations thought of as separate races
    d. the ultimate blending of races into one human population
    ANS: C  REF: 293  OBJ: 1
13. The sociological definition of the term "dominance" emphasizes which of the following concepts?
   a. control of wealth and power
   b. cultural superiority of one group over another
   c. numerical superiority of one group over another
   d. racial differences between groups
   ANS: A  REF: 293  OBJ: 1

14. A population that, because of its members' physical or cultural characteristics, is singled out from others in the society for differential and unequal treatment is:
   a. a minority group
   b. an ethnic group
   c. an excluded group
   d. a racial group
   ANS: A  REF: 294  OBJ: 1

15. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a minority group?
   a. It is a clearly distinctive racial group.
   b. Its members are singled out for differential or unequal treatment.
   c. Its members have unique physical or cultural characteristics.
   d. Its members regard themselves as objects of collective discrimination.
   ANS: A  REF: 294  OBJ: 1

16. Which of the following is NOT implied by the existence of minority groups in a society?
   a. Some people see themselves as victims of collective discrimination.
   b. The minority group constitutes a numerical minority of the society's population.
   c. The minority group is excluded from full participation in the life of the society.
   d. There is a dominant group that has higher status and more privileges.
   ANS: B  REF: 294  OBJ: 1

17. The period of immigration when the flow of people coming from China to the U.S. began was
   a. 1790 - 1810
   b. 1820 - 1885
   c. 1885 - 1959
   d. 1921 - 1959
   ANS: D  REF: 296  OBJ: 2

18. The majority of the earliest settlers in the United States were from:
   a. Germany
   b. Italy
   c. Poland
   d. Great Britain
   ANS: D  REF: 296  OBJ: 2
19. The period of immigration in which quotas were implemented was:
   a. 1921 - 1959
   b. 1820 - 1885
   c. 1790 - 1820
   d. 1885 - 1940
ANS: A       REF: 296       OBJ: 2

20. The quota system as we know it today places a preference on
   a. individuals willing to learn new skills
   b. skilled workers and professionals
   c. those who already speak English
   d. people from South America
ANS: B       REF: 296       OBJ: 2

21. Which is the most severe form of inequality?
   a. occupational
   b. educational
   c. wealth
   d. income
ANS: C       REF: 295       OBJ: 1

22. The most severe discrimination in accumulating wealth is found in:
   a. wages
   b. mortgage lending
   c. education
   d. net financial assets
ANS: B       REF: 295       OBJ: 1

23. The straightforward value of any assets minus any debts is called:
   a. net value
   b. net assets
   c. net worth
   d. household worth
ANS: C       REF: 295       OBJ: 1

24. The intentional extermination of one population by a more dominant population is termed:
   a. assimilation
   b. genocide
   c. internal colonialism
   d. segregation
ANS: B       REF: 296       OBJ: 2
25. In a study of a New Guinea tribe, Richard Salisbury found that its members believed that anyone from another tribe wanted to kill them, and therefore they must kill any member of another tribe they encountered. This practice is an example of:
   a. assimilation
   b. expulsion
   c. genocide
   d. segregation
   ANS: C

26. The population of Native Americans in North America was reduced from over four million in the eighteenth century, to below 600,000 in the early twentieth century, as a result of:
   a. affirmative action
   b. amalgamation
   c. assimilation
   d. genocide
   ANS: D

27. Genocide is almost always supported by the belief that the people who are being exterminated:
   a. are less than human
   b. cannot survive on their own
   c. constitute a dangerous military threat
   d. should accept their fate
   ANS: A

28. Which of the following is the most severe form of intolerance that one group can exhibit another?
   a. expulsion
   b. genocide
   c. segregation
   d. slavery
   ANS: B

29. Mass killings during European colonial conquests occurred in:
   a. India
   b. Thailand
   c. Australia
   d. Africa
   ANS: D

30. The Native American population in the United States was reduced from more than 4 million to less than
   a. 1 million
   b. 600,000
   c. 400,000
   d. 300,000
   ANS: B
   NOTE: Web Quiz
31. The forcible removal of one population from the territory claimed by another is termed:
   a. detention
   b. expulsion
   c. genocide
   d. projection
   ANS: B       REF: 297       OBJ: 2

32. The process of forcing Native Americans to live on reservations is termed:
   a. assimilation
   b. expulsion
   c. genocide
   d. ghettoization
   ANS: B       REF: 297       OBJ: 2

33. The Chinese Exclusion Act of 1882 is an example of:
   a. assimilation
   b. expulsion
   c. genocide
   d. internal colonialism
   ANS: B       REF: 297       OBJ: 2

34. The transfer of the Cherokee Indian Nation from the mountains of Appalachia to reservations in Oklahoma is an example of:
   a. assimilation
   b. expulsion
   c. genocide
   d. ghettoization
   ANS: B       REF: 298       OBJ: 2

35. The ownership of one racial, ethnic, or politically-determined group by another group that has complete control over it is termed:
   a. expulsion
   b. genocide
   c. internal colonialism
   d. slavery
   ANS: D       REF: 299       OBJ: 2

36. Slavery has been called "the peculiar institution" because:
   a. it has existed even in the world's greatest civilizations
   b. it has singled out blacks to the exclusion of other groups
   c. it is extremely degrading and dehumanizing
   d. there is no real place for it in the modern world
   ANS: A       REF: 299       OBJ: 2
37. Compared with Brazil, the United States imported:
   a. about the same number of slaves
   b. fewer slaves
   c. many more slaves
   d. somewhat more slaves
   ANS: B  REF: 299  OBJ: 2

38. Which of the following was NOT characteristic of slavery in Brazil?
   a. Slaveholders treated their slaves relatively well.
   b. The mortality rate of slaves was very high.
   c. The proportion of slave imports was relatively high.
   d. There were many slave rebellions.
   ANS: B  REF: 299  OBJ: 2

39. The ecological and institutional separation of races or ethnic groups is termed:
   a. assimilation
   b. expulsion
   c. genocide
   d. segregation
   ANS: D  REF: 300  OBJ: 2

40. Which of the following statements about segregation is NOT true?
   a. It can be enforced either by custom or by law.
   b. It involves ecological and institutional separation of races or ethnic groups.
   c. It is by definition involuntary.
   d. It results from the ability of a majority to impose its will on a minority.
   ANS: C  REF: 300  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. Which of the following patterns represents the greatest degree of tolerance that one group can have for another?
   a. assimilation
   b. expulsion
   c. genocide
   d. segregation
   ANS: A  REF: 302  OBJ: 2

42. All of the following are results of the continuing effects of slavery EXCEPT:
   a. inability to gain wealth and income
   b. lack of occupational prestige
   c. affirmative action policies
   d. social mobility
   ANS: C  REF: 300  OBJ: 2
43. Another term for South Africa's former policy of extreme racial segregation is:
   a. apartheid
   b. de facto segregation
   c. expulsion
   d. genocide
   ANS: A        REF: 300      OBJ: 2

44. The laws passed in the South just after the Civil War to restrict where blacks could live, the types of jobs they could hold, and where they could go to school were known as:
   a. affirmative action programs
   b. de facto segregation
   c. Jim Crow laws
   d. internal colonialism
   ANS: C        REF: 300      OBJ: 2

45. The Jim Crow laws passed in the South after the Civil War were an example of:
   a. de facto segregation
   b. de jure segregation
   c. genocide
   d. reverse discrimination
   ANS: B        REF: 300      OBJ: 2

46. The "separate but equal" doctrine was upheld by which of the following Supreme Court decisions?
   b. Endo v. United States
   c. Plessy v. Ferguson
   d. Roe v. Wade
   ANS: C        REF: 301      OBJ: 2

47. In the case of Plessy v. Ferguson, the Supreme Court held that:
   a. an employer could not set educational requirements for a job that were not relevant to that job
   b. requiring people to pay a poll tax in order to vote was unconstitutional
   c. separate facilities for different races were legal as long as they were of equal quality
   d. the forced relocation of an entire ethnic group without a hearing or formal charges was unconstitutional
   ANS: C        REF: 301      OBJ: 2

48. The idea that "separate but equal is inherently unequal" was expressed in which of the following Supreme Court decisions?
   b. Endo v. United States
   c. Plessy v. Ferguson
   d. Wade v. Rowe
   ANS: A        REF: 301      OBJ: 2
49. In the case of Brown v. Board of Education, Topeka the Supreme Court held that:
   a. an employer could not set educational requirements for a job that were not relevant to that job
   b. requiring people to pay a poll tax in order to vote was unconstitutional
   c. separate but equal was inherently unequal
   d. the incarceration of an entire ethnic group without a hearing or formal charges was unconstitutional

   ANS: C
   REF: 301
   OBJ: 2

50. Which of the following Supreme Court decisions upheld the doctrine that the incarceration of an entire ethnic group without a hearing or formal charges was unconstitutional?
   b. Endo v. United States
   c. Plessy v. Ferguson
   d. Wade v. Rowe

   ANS: B
   REF: 301
   OBJ: 2

NOTE: Web Quiz

51. Which of the following was responsible for putting an end to legally-sanctioned segregation in private accommodations and the sale of housing?
   b. Endo v. United States
   c. Plessy v. Ferguson
   d. the Civil Rights Act of 1964

   ANS: D
   REF: 301
   OBJ: 2

52. Segregation that is enforced by unwritten norms is:
   a. de facto segregation
   b. de jure segregation
   c. expulsion
   d. genocide

   ANS: A
   REF: 300
   OBJ: 2

53. Which of the following is a measure of segregation in any given area such as a community or a black with in a neighborhood?
   a. racial separation index
   b. segregation index
   c. racial and ethnic index
   d. socioeconomic index

   ANS: B
   REF: 301
   OBJ: 2

54. A pattern of intergroup relations in which a minority group either is forced, encouraged, or voluntarily seeks to blend into the majority population, and eventually disappears as a distinct people within the larger society, is referred to as:
   a. absorption
   b. affirmative action
   c. amalgamation
   d. assimilation

   ANS: D
   REF: 302
   OBJ: 2

55. Which of the following has been used as an indicator of the degree of assimilation in a society?
a. the number of minority group members attending elite colleges
b. the number of minority group members holding political office
c. the rate at which minority group members are accepted into private clubs
d. the rate of racial intermarriage in a society
ANS: D  REF: 302  OBJ: 2

56. Which of the following is a measure of dissimilarity in the distribution of nonwhite households in a city from the distribution that would be expected if there were no segregation?
   a. the absorption rate
   b. the assimilation rate
   c. the integration index
   d. the segregation index
ANS: D  REF: 301  OBJ: 2

57. Peaceful City has a segregation index of 0. Half of the residents are nonwhite. In these circumstances, how many blacks would you expect to find in a neighborhood with 500 residents?
   a. 125
   b. 250
   c. 500
   d. 750
ANS: B  REF: 301  OBJ: 2

58. One of the effects of racial or ethnic segregation is the
   a. elimination of difference
   b. concentration of poverty
   c. creation of a heterogeneous population
   d. creation of an ecologically balanced population
ANS: B  REF: 302  OBJ: 2

59. The belief that culturally distinct groups should give up their own cultures and adopt the norms of Anglo-Saxon culture is termed:
   a. Anglo-conformity
   b. cultural pluralism
   c. integration
   d. the melting pot
ANS: A  REF: 303  OBJ: 2

60. Another term for Anglo-conformity is:
   a. amalgamation
   b. Americanization
   c. cultural pluralism
   d. integration
ANS: B  REF: 303  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz
61. The idea that immigrants and their children should become "100 percent American" is an aspect of:
   a. Anglo-conformity
   b. cultural pluralism
   c. internal colonialism
   d. the melting pot
ANS: A  REF: 303  OBJ: 2

62. Which of the following terms refers to the theory that immigrants would be fused into a mixed race, resulting in a "new indigenous American type"?
   a. Anglo-conformity
   b. cultural pluralism
   c. integration
   d. the melting pot
ANS: D  REF: 303  OBJ: 2

63. The belief that culturally distinct groups can retain their communities and much of their culture while participating in the institutions of the larger society is termed:
   a. amalgamation
   b. Anglo-conformity
   c. cultural pluralism
   d. the melting pot
ANS: C  REF: 306  OBJ: 2

64. The movement to declare English as the official national language is an example of which of the following ideologies?
   a. Anglo-conformity
   b. cultural pluralism
   c. ethnic cleansing
   d. melting pot
ANS: A  REF: 303  OBJ: 2

65. What term is used to refer to the heterogeneous nature of a society made up of a variety of groups of people?
   a. ethnic stratification
   b. diversity
   c. ethnic segregation
   d. racial diversion
ANS: B  REF: 305  OBJ: 2

66. Which of the following views of minority relations is the opposite of Anglo-conformity?
   a. amalgamation
   b. assimilation
   c. cultural pluralism
   d. internal colonialism
ANS: C  REF: 306  OBJ: 2
67. The situation where different groups appear to be valued differently depending on how closely they conform to Anglo-Saxon standards of appearance, behavior, and values is referred to as:
   a. Anglo-conformity
   b. ethnic stratification
   c. the melting pot
   d. the segregation index

   ANS: B  REF: 304  OBJ: 2

68. In an analysis of ethnic intermarriage for the period 1870-1940, Ruby Jo Reeves Kennedy concluded that:
   a. the frequency of intergroup marriage had decreased moderately
   b. the frequency of intergroup marriage had decreased significantly
   c. there had been no change in the frequency of intergroup marriage
   d. there was a growing tendency for intergroup marriage

   ANS: D  REF: 305  OBJ: 2

69. The concept of a "triple melting pot" refers to the idea that assimilation occurs:
   a. first among groups that share the same racial characteristics and later among different races
   b. first among groups that share the same religion and later among groups with different religions
   c. over a period of three generations
   d. over a fixed period depending on when an ethnic group first arrived in the United States

   ANS: B  REF: 306  OBJ: 2

70. In Beyond the Melting Pot, Nathan Glazer and Daniel Patrick Moynihan concluded that:
   a. assimilation occurs first among groups that share the same religion and later among groups with different religions
   b. ethnic groups become assimilated into American society in the order in which they first arrived in the United States
   c. ethnicity does not disappear as a result of assimilation
   d. racial and ethnic assimilation is inevitable

   ANS: C  REF: 306  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

71. A society in which different ethnic and racial groups are able to maintain their own cultures and lifestyles even as they gain equality in the institutions of the larger society is a:
   a. mass society
   b. melting pot
   c. pluralistic society
   d. totalitarian society

   ANS: C  REF: 306  OBJ: 2

72. Which of the following statements about pluralism is true?
   a. It is difficult to achieve.
   b. It is the inevitable outcome of a multi-ethnic society.
   c. It leads to assimilation.
   d. Most minority groups wish to give up their ethnic identity.

   ANS: A  REF: 306  OBJ: 2
73. Which of the following is NOT an explanation of why ethnic stratification persists in pluralistic societies?
   a. the fact that many ethnic groups wish to preserve their identity
   b. the inability of most ethnic groups to internalize the cultural values of the larger society
   c. the persistence of discrimination in the larger society
   d. the tendency of the majority to view minorities in terms of stereotypes

   ANS: B  REF: 304  OBJ: 2

74. An evaluation of a person, either positively or negatively, on the basis of real or imagined characteristics of a group of which that person is a member is termed:
   a. cultural relativism
   b. discrimination
   c. institutional discrimination
   d. prejudice

   ANS: D  REF: 307  OBJ: 3

75. In a study dealing with policies of "nonacceptance of Orientals," Richard LaPiere discovered that:
   a. although most hotels had a stated policy of "nonacceptance of Orientals," they accommodated Chinese guests
   b. few hotels in the study had a policy of discrimination against Orientals
   c. most hotels in the study had a stated policy of openly welcoming Chinese guests
   d. most hotels in the study stated that they had no policy at all with respect to Orientals

   ANS: A  REF: 307  OBJ: 3

76. Inflexible images of a racial or cultural group that are held without regard to whether or not they are true are termed:
   a. cartoons
   b. cognitions
   c. ethnic images
   d. stereotypes

   ANS: D  REF: 307  OBJ: 3

77. Unfair treatment of people on the basis of their group membership is termed:
   a. cultural relativism
   b. discrimination
   c. prejudice
   d. projection

   ANS: B  REF: 308  OBJ: 3

78. Discrimination is to prejudice as behavior is to:
   a. attitude
   b. ethnicity
   c. instinct
   d. stereotype

   ANS: A  REF: 308  OBJ: 3
79. The form of discrimination that is the systematic exclusion of people from equal access to and participation in a particular institution is
   a. social discrimination
   b. racial discrimination
   c. institutional discrimination
   d. none of these
   ANS: C     REF: 308     OBJ: 3

80. Over an extended period of time institutional discrimination leads to
   a. improved group interaction
   b. group segregation
   c. overall pattern of oppression
   d. extended institutional discrimination
   ANS: D     REF: 308     OBJ: 3     NOTE: Web Quiz

81. In Robert Merton's typology of prejudice and discrimination, someone who is prejudiced and also discriminates is a:
   a. cautious bigot
   b. strong liberal
   c. true bigot
   d. weak liberal
   ANS: C     REF: 308     OBJ: 3

82. Joe Smith believes that people who can afford the price of a house should be free to live where they choose. However, when it came time to sell his house his neighbors convinced him to sell it to whites only. In Robert Merton's typology of prejudice and discrimination, Smith would be classified as a:
   a. cautious bigot
   b. strong liberal
   c. true bigot
   d. weak liberal
   ANS: D     REF: 308     OBJ: 3

83. A major shortcoming of Robert Merton's typology of prejudice and discrimination is that it fails to account for:
   a. discrimination that occurs regardless of the attitudes and behaviors of individuals
   b. the manner in which racial stereotypes lead to prejudice
   c. the process by which peer pressure leads to discriminatory behavior
   d. the role of attitudes in discriminatory behavior
   ANS: A     REF: 308     OBJ: 3

84. In Robert Merton's typology of prejudice and discrimination, someone who is not prejudiced and does not engage in discriminatory behavior would be classified as a:
   a. cautious bigot
   b. strong liberal
   c. true bigot
   d. weak liberal
   ANS: B     REF: 308     OBJ: 3

85. Discrimination that occurs not because people are prejudiced but merely because they are conforming to the norms of a particular culture is termed:
a. cultural relativism  
b. institutional discrimination  
c. internal colonialism  
d. structural bigotry  

ANS: B  REF: 308  OBJ: 3

86. If a requirement that members of the police department have a B.A. degree results in excluding blacks and other minorities because only one-third of them graduate from high school, it can be concluded that the community practices:  
a. affirmative action  
b. cautious bigotry  
c. institutional discrimination  
d. internal colonialism  

ANS: C  REF: 308  OBJ: 3

87. The belief that one's ethnic group constitutes a distinct people whose culture is and should be separate from that of the larger society is termed:  
a. cultural relativism  
b. ethnic nationalism  
c. ethnic stratification  
d. true bigotry  

ANS: B  REF: 308  OBJ: 3

88. Zionism, or the movement to establish a Jewish homeland in Palestine, is an example of:  
a. cautious bigotry  
b. ethnic nationalism  
c. ethnic stratification  
d. true bigotry  

ANS: B  REF: 308  OBJ: 3

89. In a study entitled An American Dilemma, Gunnar Myrdal noted that blacks had assimilated American values and norms more than any other ethnic or racial group. He described them as:  
a. exaggerated Americans  
b. marginal Americans  
c. pseudo-Americans  
d. quasi-Americans  

ANS: A  REF: 309  OBJ: 3

90. Policies designed to correct persistent racial and ethnic inequalities in promotion, hiring, and ethnic inequalities are termed:  
a. active equality  
b. actualized equality  
c. affirmative action  
d. ascriptive policies  

ANS: C  REF: 310  OBJ: 3

91. There has been considerable conflict in Miami between the resident African-American population and newly immigrant Haitians. The African-Americans often see the Haitians as competition for jobs and community services, which are in short supply. Which of the following theories BEST explains this situation?
a. functionalism  
b. frustration-aggression  
c. projection  
d. the authoritarian personality  

ANS: B  
REF: 312  
OBJ: 4

92. Which of the following is NOT an element of the frustration-aggression hypothesis?  
a. A prejudiced individual perceives members of minority groups in terms of stereotypes.  
b. Prejudice is necessary if society is to remain in a state of equilibrium.  
c. The origin of prejudice is a buildup of frustration.  
d. When frustration cannot be vented on the real cause, it is taken out on a scapegoat.  

ANS: B  
REF: 312  
OBJ: 4

93. When hostile behavior is directed at a target that is convenient but not really the cause of the hostile person's frustration, that target is termed a:  
a. martyr  
b. scapegoat  
c. substitute target  
d. symbolic target  

ANS: B  
REF: 312  
OBJ: 4

94. The process by which we attribute to other people behaviors and feelings that we are unwilling to accept in ourselves is termed:  
a. identification  
b. projection  
c. rationalization  
d. repression  

ANS: B  
REF: 312  
OBJ: 4

95. A personality type in which a person develops pent-up frustrations that engender hostility under certain conditions is which personality trait?  
a. frustration – aggression  
b. projection  
c. authoritarian  
d. identification  

ANS: C  
REF: 312  
OBJ: 4

96. Although he has been on welfare for the past ten years, Stan Rozkowksi believes that all blacks are lazy, and are milking the system for all it is worth. Rozkowski's attitude is an example of:  
a. identification  
b. projection  
c. rationalization  
d. repression  

ANS: B  
REF: 312  
OBJ: 4
97. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of the authoritarian personality?
   a. Authoritarian individuals are more likely to display prejudice than others.
   b. Authoritarian individuals are quick to assume responsibility for their own failures.
   c. Authoritarian individuals tend to submit completely to people in authority.
   d. People with an authoritarian personality were frequently punished as children.

   ANS: B       REF: 312       OBJ: 4

98. As a child Arthur Chesboro was frequently punished by his parents, and as an adult he does not like Jews or blacks. He blames his inability to get ahead on competition by minority groups, and although he does not like his boss, he always does what he is told. Chesboro's personality could best be described as:
   a. authoritarian
   b. liberal
   c. submissive
   d. weak

   ANS: A       REF: 312       OBJ: 4

99. According to Georg Simmel, in-group--out-group distinctions arise from:
   a. a group's need to feel superior to others
   b. the intensity of interactions within a group
   c. the need to create a scapegoat
   d. the need to maintain equilibrium within a group

   ANS: B       REF: 313       OBJ: 4

100. A functionalist analysis of South African society would argue that apartheid exists because:
    a. it has positive consequences for society
    b. it serves the needs of the white majority
    c. the black majority is naturally submissive
    d. the nation could not survive without it

    ANS: A       REF: 313       OBJ: 4       NOTE: Web Quiz

101. Marxists tend to explain the origins of racial and ethnic inequality in terms of:
     a. the conflict between classes in capitalist societies
     b. the contributions they make to social equilibrium
     c. the social patterns that emerge as a result of the struggle for survival
     d. the way members of different ethnic and racial groups define the situation

     ANS: A       REF: 313       OBJ: 4

102. The idea that many minority groups, especially racial minorities, are essentially colonial people within a larger society is called:
     a. de jure segregation
     b. intergroup delineation
     c. internal colonialism
     d. social ecology

     ANS: C       REF: 314       OBJ: 4
103. Which of the following is NOT an element of the concept of "internal colonialism"?
   a. It eventually leads to assimilation.
   b. Members of the "colonial" population are the victims of racism.
   c. The "colonial" population is controlled by the dominant population.
   d. The culture of "colonial" people has been destroyed or transformed into a version of the dominant culture.
   ANS: A

104. Park's cyclical model of intergroup relations in modern cities includes all of the following stages EXCEPT:
   a. amalgamation
   b. assimilation
   c. competition
   d. invasion
   ANS: A

105. Which of the following factors has contributed to continued racial inequality in the United States?
   a. restructuring of the American economy
   b. decreasing physical differences
   c. persistent language barriers
   d. religious and cultural differences
   ANS: A

106. All of the following are services needed by the black and Hispanic immigrants to the United States EXCEPT:
   a. health services
   b. educational attainment
   c. employment training
   d. spatial mobility
   ANS: D

107. The Civil Rights Memorial in Montgomery, Alabama focuses on:
   a. heroism
   b. brutality
   c. martyrdom
   d. all of these
   ANS: D

108. An example of commemorative monuments can be seen in the
   a. Sears Tower
   b. Edmund G. Pettus Bridge
   c. Civil Rights Memorial
   d. White House
   ANS: C
109. The Trail of Tears refers to:
   a. the attempted extermination of the Jews in Germany during WWII
   b. the expulsion of the American Indians from their homes in the eastern U.S.
   c. the transportation of Africans to the U.S. as slaves
   d. the internment of Japanese citizens in the U.S. during WWII

   ANS: B  REF: 298  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

110. How many American Indians were forcibly removed from their homes between 1830 and 1850?
   a. 5,000
   b. 10,000
   c. 50,000
   d. 100,000

   ANS: D  REF: 298  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

111. Which entire ethnic group has been incarcerated in the U.S.?
   a. Native Americans
   b. African Americans
   c. Japanese Americans
   d. Mexican Americans

   ANS: C  REF: 298  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

112. Which recent event in U.S. history stands as a symbolic message that many Americans are ready to move beyond racial prejudices?
   a. the dragging murder of William Byrd in Texas
   b. the new immigration law in Arizona
   c. the election of Barack Obama
   d. attacks on Sikhs following 9/11

   ANS: C  REF: 292  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

113. ________ is a form of sociological research in which the investigator sends an individual to try to buy a home, to apply for a job, or to make hotel reservations for minority and nonminority couples.
   a. An open questionnaire
   b. A social survey
   c. An audit survey
   d. Visual sociology

   ANS: C  REF: 309  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

114. What did Devah Pager’s audit survey reveal?
   a. The U.S. has largely overcome racial discrimination in employment.
   b. While criminal history matters in employment, race has no bearing.
   c. White applicants with a criminal record were more likely to be called back for a job interview than black applicants with no criminal record.
   d. Black applicants are more likely to get called back for a job interview thanks to affirmative action policies.

   ANS: C  REF: 309  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
115. How many U.S. citizens are denied voting rights because of their criminal history?
   a. 10,000
   b. 50,000
   c. 1,000,000
   d. 2,000,000
   ANS: C  REF: 309  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

116. The practice in 12 states of denying voting rights to former prisoners is known as:
   a. racism
   b. prejudice
   c. expulsion
   d. felony disenfranchisement
   ANS: D  REF: 309  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

117. Which of the following is not a “gateway city” for immigrants?
   a. Seattle
   b. Houston
   c. Chicago
   d. New York
   ANS: A  REF: 304  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

118. Which of the following major metropolitan areas is among the LEAST receptive to immigrants?
   a. Chicago
   b. Minneapolis
   c. Seattle
   d. Dallas
   ANS: D  REF: 304  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

119. All of the following impact a community’s receptiveness toward immigrants EXCEPT:
   a. previous experiences with immigration
   b. proximity to the border
   c. religious differences
   d. immigrants perceived as economic competitors
   ANS: C  REF: 304  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

120. Approximately what percentage of adults in the U.S. disapproves of interracial dating?
   a. 90%
   b. 70%
   c. 40%
   d. 20%
   ANS: D  REF: 303  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
121. Which of the following statements about immigrants and the English language is true?
   a. Immigrants are reluctant to give up their native tongue and resist efforts to teach them English.
   b. Immigrants are only allowed to be in the U.S. legally if they can speak English.
   c. Immigrants quickly learn English when given opportunities to do so.
   d. Immigrants desire to learn English, but typically struggle to do so.

   ANS: C    REF: 295    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

122. One of the important early studies of ethnic groups in the U.S. was conducted by W.I. Thomas about:
   a. Polish immigrants in Chicago
   b. Italian immigrants in New York
   c. Mexican immigrants in Houston
   d. Chinese immigrants in California

   ANS: B    REF: 295    OBJ: 1    MSC: New

123. What percentage of Whites are strongly in favor of preferential hiring practices for Blacks to make up for past discrimination?
   a. less than 10%
   b. 20%
   c. 50%
   d. more than 75%

   ANS: A    REF: 311    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

124. Looking at the trends in the Segregation Index from 1970 to 2000, which of the following is true?
   a. While northern cities have experienced a decline in segregation, southern cities have gone the opposite way.
   b. Every major city with only a couple of exceptions has experienced a decline in segregation.
   c. No general trend is discernible as many cities are more segregated, but many cities have become less segregated over that time period.
   d. Every major city has experienced an increase in segregation.

   ANS: B    REF: 301    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

125. Rates of unemployment for Blacks are
   a. lower than those for whites
   b. approximately double those of Whites.
   c. gradually declining since 1980.
   d. increasing dramatically over the last 20 years.

   ANS: B    REF: 317    OBJ: 5    MSC: New

126. Most Blacks work
   a. in middle management positions
   b. in manual labor industries or lower-level service work
   c. in upper-level service work
   d. in the public sector

   ANS: B    REF: 317    OBJ: 5    MSC: New
127. The chronic unemployment faced by many blacks is associated with all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. family breakup  
   b. alcohol addiction  
   c. depression  
   d. a rise in social services
   
   ANS: D  REF: 317  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

128. Conflict theorists trace the origins of racial and ethnic inequality to:
   a. the slave trade  
   b. immigration  
   c. ethnocentrism  
   d. the conflict between classes
   
   ANS: D  REF: 314  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Race is a social concept that varies from one society to another.
   
   ANS: T  REF: 291  OBJ: 1

2. Biological characteristics are relatively meaningless in determining what constitutes a race.
   
   ANS: T  REF: 291  OBJ: 1

3. Simpson and Yinger have demonstrated the existence of identifiable racial cultures.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 292  OBJ: 1

4. Racism is illegal in all contemporary societies.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 292  OBJ: 1

5. Ethnic groups are populations that have distinctive biological characteristics.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 293  OBJ: 1

6. The intentional extermination of one population by a more dominant population is called apartheid.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 296  OBJ: 2

7. In recent years, there has been a dramatic decline in immigration to the United States.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 296  OBJ: 2

8. The ecological and institutional separation of races and ethnic groups is known as expulsion.
   
   ANS: F  REF: 297  OBJ: 2
9. Both official and unofficial expulsion of certain minority groups has occurred throughout American history.

ANS: T
REF: 297
OBJ: 2

10. Slaveholders in the United States treated slaves better than slaveholders in other parts of the western hemisphere did.

ANS: T
REF: 299
OBJ: 2

11. The Supreme Court decision of Plessy v. Ferguson ended segregation in the public school system.

ANS: F
REF: 301
OBJ: 2

12. The system known as "Jim Crow" was a form of de facto segregation.

ANS: F
REF: 300
OBJ: 2

13. A strong indicator of assimilation between distinct racial and ethnic groups is the rate of intergroup marriage.

ANS: T
REF: 302
OBJ: 2

14. Since the beginning of the civil rights movement in the 1950s, residential segregation in American cities has decreased.

ANS: T
REF: 302
OBJ: 2

15. The belief that culturally-distinct groups can retain their communities and much of their culture while participating in the institutions of the larger society is known as the "melting pot" theory.

ANS: F
REF: 303
OBJ: 2

16. The melting pot theory and the concept of cultural pluralism are essentially the same thing.

ANS: F
REF: 303
OBJ: 2

17. Research indicates that ethnic and racial assimilation is inevitable in the United States.

ANS: F
REF: 303
OBJ: 2

18. Discrimination is an attitude that prejudges a person on the basis of real or imagined characteristics attributed to the group of which that person is a member.

ANS: F
REF: 308
OBJ: 3

19. According to Robert Merton, it is possible to discriminate against a person without being prejudiced.

ANS: T
REF: 308
OBJ: 3

20. Much of the civil unrest in the former Soviet Union is an outgrowth of racial and ethnic nationalism.

ANS: T
REF: 308
OBJ: 3
21. The frustration-aggression hypothesis states that when an individual feels a buildup of frustration that cannot be vented on the real cause, hostility may be directed at a substitute target--a "scapegoat."

   ANS: T  REF: 312  OBJ: 4

22. People who are highly authoritarian tend to be prejudiced.

   ANS: T  REF: 312  OBJ: 4

23. Social interaction between groups tends to break down in-group--out-group barriers.

   ANS: T  REF: 313  OBJ: 4

24. Marxian conflict theories trace the origins of racial and ethnic inequality to the conflict between classes in capitalist societies.

   ANS: T  REF: 313  OBJ: 4

25. When internal colonialism occurs, the culture of the "colonial" people is either destroyed or transformed into a version of the dominant culture that is considered inferior.

   ANS: T  REF: 314  OBJ: 4

26. Social mobility is more available to blacks today than it was before the civil rights movement.

   ANS: T  REF: 315  OBJ: 5

27. Ecological theories provide strong explanations for why and how groups compete for power.

   ANS: F  REF: 314  OBJ: 4

28. The Spanish-speaking population in the United States is remarkable for its cultural and political unity.

   ANS: F  REF: 316  OBJ: 5

29. Historically, the meeting and mixing of different racial ethnic groups has led to peaceful and cooperative intergroup relations.

   ANS: F  REF: 314  OBJ: 4

30. Most of the Japanese interned during World War II were not American citizens.

   ANS: F  REF: 298  OBJ: 2

31. A major criticism of Park's cyclical theory of urban intergroup relations is that it does not explain the conditions that lead to cooperation.

   ANS: F  REF: 314  OBJ: 4

32. A key factor in the lagging mobility of African Americans has been the high visibility of their physical characteristics.

   ANS: T  REF: 315  OBJ: 5
33. There has been a dramatic decline in two-parent families among African American families since the early 1960s.

ANS: T  REF: 316  OBJ:  5

34. Slavery represents the most intolerant action a society can take toward an ethnic or racial group.

ANS: F  REF: 298  OBJ:  2  MSC: New

35. Black males are heavily discriminated against in the U.S. labor market.

ANS: T  REF: 309  OBJ:  3  MSC: New

36. There are major differences in opinions about immigrants in different parts of the United States.

ANS: T  REF: 304  OBJ:  2  MSC: New

37. Functionalist trace the origin of racial and ethnic inequality to the conflict between social classes.

ANS: F  REF: 314  OBJ:  4  MSC: New

38. Marx believed that American wage earners were unlikely to ever become highly class conscious because ethnic and racial divisions continually set them against one another.

ANS: T  REF: 314  OBJ:  4  MSC: New

39. Functionalist scholar Talcott Parsons thought that whites could abduct, enslave, and sell African because their societies had developed technologies and institutions that made them more powerful than Africans.

ANS: T  REF: 313  OBJ:  4  MSC: New

40. Whites with a criminal record are more likely to get called back about a job than Black applicants with no criminal record.

ANS: T  REF: 309  OBJ:  3  MSC: New

41. Much of what determines how receptive a community is to immigrants is if the community has past experiences with immigration.

ANS: T  REF: 304  OBJ:  2  MSC: New

42. Rates of interracial marriage have increased for all groups except Blacks and Whites since 1960.

ANS: F  REF: 303  OBJ:  2  MSC: New

43. Maya Lin, the architect who designed the Vietnam Memorial faced racial discrimination throughout the construction of the project and at the dedication.

ANS: T  REF: 290  OBJ:  1  MSC: New
SHORT ANSWER

1. Explain race as a social concept.

ANS:
The definition of race varies from one society to another, depending on how the people of that society feel about the importance of certain physical differences among human beings. The specific physical characteristics assigned to people are relatively meaningless. There is no scientifically valid typology of human races.

REF: 291 OBJ: 1

2. Define racism.

ANS:
Racism is an ideology based on the belief that an observable, supposedly inherited trait, such as skin color, is a mark of inferiority that justifies discriminatory treatment of people having that trait.

REF: 292 OBJ: 1

3. Explain the statement: "Relative numbers is not necessarily a characteristic of a minority group; relative power is."

ANS:
A minority group may be larger than a majority group, as in the case of South Africa, where blacks vastly outnumber whites. The existence of a minority group implies the existence of a corresponding dominant group with greater power, wealth, and prestige, and the ability to exclude the minority group from full participation in the life of the society.

REF: 294-295 OBJ: 1

4. Distinguish between prejudice and discrimination.

ANS:
Prejudice is an idea or an attitude, usually negative, about a person on the basis of a real or imagined characteristic of a group of which that person is a member. Discrimination is behavior that treats people unfairly on the basis of their group membership.

REF: 307-308 OBJ: 3

5. Differentiate between de jure and de facto segregation.

ANS:
Segregation is the ecological and institutional separation of races or ethnic groups. Segregation may be de jure, that is, supported by laws, or it may be de facto, that is, enforced by unwritten norms that have virtually the same effect as the laws— involuntary separation.

REF: 300 OBJ: 2
6. Describe authoritarian personality theory as an explanation of prejudice.

ANS:
This theory holds that a particular type of person is likely to display prejudice. Authoritarian individuals were punished frequently as children. As a result, they grow up with a deep anger, are completely submissive to authority, and have a tendency to blame their troubles on people that they see as inferior to themselves.

REF: 312 OBJ: 4

7. Explain why black upward mobility has lagged behind that of other immigrant groups.

ANS:
The experience of slavery labeled blacks as inferior. In addition, their physical characteristics set them apart from other, mostly European groups. Changes in the economy have continued to place blacks at a disadvantage. Manufacturing jobs have declined and service jobs increased at lower pay, causing a sharp decline in the economic position of black males. These trends have been accompanied by alcohol and drug abuse, which has further negatively affected the socioeconomic position of blacks.

REF: 315-316 OBJ: 5

8. Describe Robert Park's cyclical model of intergroup relations in modern cities.

ANS:
(1) Invasion - new group moves into territory of established population. (2) Resistance - established group attempts to defend its territory against newcomers. (3) Competition - two groups begin to compete for space and for access to social institutions. (4) Eventually two groups develop stable

REF: 314 OBJ: 4

9. What is an audit survey?

ANS:
An audit survey is used to isolate a variable or condition in a given situation. Most often these are used to uncover or examine discrimination in housing practices, bank lending, or employment. Teams of trained researchers go into a situation with similar credentials. Importantly, however, the researchers vary in terms of gender, racial or ethnic status. The results between the teams are compared to see if there is evidence of discrimination.

REF: 309 OBJ: 3 MSC: New

10. Explain the conflict theory of internal colonialism.

ANS:
This theory holds that four conditions are true. First, the colonial people did not enter into the country voluntarily. Second, the culture of the colonial people has been destroyed. Third, the colonial population is controlled by the dominant population. Finally, members of the colonial group are victims of racism. The colonial people in this instance are people who live inside of a host country rather than externally colonized regions.

REF: 314 OBJ: 4 MSC: New

ESSAY
1. Discuss the major theories of racial and ethnic inequalities. How do they differ and how are they similar?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 312-313

2. Distinguish between prejudice and discrimination and describe each of the four responses to prejudice and discrimination included in Merton’s typology of prejudice and discrimination.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 307-308

3. Discuss the various patterns of intergroup relations from the most extreme of complete intolerance to complete tolerance.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 298

4. What determines a community’s receptiveness to immigration?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 304-305

MSC: New

Chapter 13: Inequalities of Gender

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. The term empowerment is used in referring to which of the following:
   a. the process whereby a powerless group of people reach full participation in society
   b. the process of improving the status of a group
   c. the process of regaining control over property that was lost
   d. the process of achieving equality

ANS: A  REF: 322  OBJ: 1

2. Which of the following is the reason that the burden of poverty is greater for women than men?
   a. women work in economic sectors where the income is low
   b. women are educated and not able to find jobs that pay well
   c. women take primary responsibility for the rearing and nurturing of children
   d. women are unable to move to find better jobs

ANS: C  REF: 322  OBJ: 1

3. Sandra Bem believed there are three basic beliefs about women and men that have prevailed throughout the history of Western culture. Which is not one of those?
a. men and women have fundamentally different psychological natures  
b. men are inherently dominant or superior sex  
c. both male-female difference and male dominance are natural  
d. men are naturally sexist  
ANS: D  REF: 324  OBJ: 1

4. The lenses of gender are responsible for shaping our lives. Which of the following is not one of the lenses of gender as identified by Sandra Bem?  
a. biological essentialism  
b. gender polarization  
c. gender socialization  
d. androcentrism  
ANS: C  REF: 324  OBJ: 1

5. The perception that men are inherently superior to women is  
a. gender polarization  
b. androcentrism  
c. gender socialization  
d. androgyny  
ANS: B  REF: 335  OBJ: 1

6. Gender polarization refers to the idea that  
a. men are superior to women  
b. men and women are fundamentally different  
c. women are superior to men  
d. there are no differences between men and women  
ANS: B  REF: 325  OBJ: 1

7. The process that separates males and females into different social worlds with their own activities and language is  
a. gender polarization  
b. gender destiny  
c. gender socialization  
d. sex role distinction  
ANS: C  REF: 325  OBJ: 1

8. According to Sandra Bem the historically crude perception that men are inherently superior to women is  
a. androcentrism  
b. gender polarization  
c. biological essentialism  
d. transsexualism  
ANS: B  REF: 324  OBJ: 1

9. Girls and boys play groups differ in all of the following ways EXCEPT:  
a. different values  
b. different ways of bonding  
c. different games  
d. different types of conflict  

10. Weaknesses of much research on gender separation theory include all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. boys and girls are raised together
   b. generalizations about "girl culture" are based primarily on upper class white girls
   c. the idea that peer groups are gender-segregated is a product of researcher bias
   d. the tendency to observe only the activities of the most powerful and socially successful boys

   ANS: C  REF: 327  OBJ: 1

11. Seven-year-old Erik broke a neighbor's window while playing baseball. When his father confronted him with the evidence, Erik started to cry, knowing that he would be spanked. His father became angry and told him to take his punishment "like a man." In this example Erik's father is engaging in:
   a. adult socialization
   b. gender socialization
   c. primary socialization
   d. secondary socialization

   ANS: B  REF: 325-326  OBJ: 1

12. Maria used a four-letter word and her mother admonished her, "Nice girls don't talk like that!" In this instance Maria's mother is engaging in:
   a. developmental socialization
   b. gender socialization
   c. resocialization
   d. secondary socialization

   ANS: B  REF: 325-326  OBJ: 1
13. Stratification by gender is characteristic of:
   a. all human societies
   b. feudal societies only
   c. preindustrial societies but not urban industrial societies
   d. urban industrial societies only
   ANS: A  REF: 328  OBJ: 2

14. Differences in the behaviors expected of men and women are based on:
   a. differences in patterns of learning
   b. differences in the innate abilities of men and women
   c. differences in the physical strength of men and women
   d. hormonal differences between men and women
   ANS: A  REF: 327  OBJ: 1

15. In her study of gender roles in New Guinea, Margaret Mead concluded that differences between the roles of men and women:
   a. should be encouraged at all costs
   b. were a natural outgrowth of biological and psychological differences
   c. were a result of learning and cultural factors
   d. were functionally necessary for the society
   ANS: C  REF: 328  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

16. In which of the following New Guinea tribes did Margaret Mead discover gender behavior that was almost the opposite of what was expected in the Western cultures?
   a. the Arapesh
   b. the Mundugumor
   c. the Nayar
   d. the Tchambuli
   ANS: B  REF: 328  OBJ: 2

17. In Margaret Mead's study of gender behavior in New Guinea, in which of the following tribes did women and men both behave in ways normally associated with women in Western societies?
   a. the Arapesh
   b. the K'ung
   c. the Nayar
   d. the Tchambuli
   ANS: A  REF: 328  OBJ: 2

18. Which of the following refers to the perception that men are inherently superior to women?
   a. bigamy
   b. androgyny
   c. androcentrism
   d. gender polarization
   ANS: C  REF: 325  OBJ: 1
19. Which of the following justifies differential treatment of men and women based on a perceived fundamental difference?
   a. androcentrism
   b. gender polarization
   c. biological essentialism
   d. androgyny
   ANS: B  REF: 325  OBJ: 1

20. As societies evolve from hunting and gathering to agrarian production, which of the following most likely occurs with respect to the sexual division of labor?
   a. It becomes increasingly rigid.
   b. It becomes more varied.
   c. It disappears.
   d. It remains the same.
   ANS: B  REF: 328  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. The goal of Claire Renzetti’s journal Violence Against Women is to:
   a. teach women ways to rationalize why date rape occurred
   b. track the most recent research on violence against women
   c. help women speak out more effectively against violence
   d. teach women not to blame themselves
   ANS: B  REF: 336  OBJ: 3

22. An organization that favors one gender over the other is a
   a. gender unique organization
   b. gender specialized organization
   c. gendered organization
   d. none of these
   ANS: C  REF: 329  OBJ: 2

23. In efforts to raise awareness concerning violence against women, Claire Renzetti believes that women must do all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. release research findings to the public
   b. volunteer as consultants or commentators for local television and radio stations
   c. blame themselves for drinking on a date
   d. write op-ed pieces for local newspapers
   ANS: C  REF: 336  OBJ: 3

24. An example of a gendered organization is a
   a. middle school faculty
   b. hospital staff
   c. law firm
   d. none of these
   ANS: C  REF: 329  OBJ: 2
25. The research on peer socialization has a problem with
   a. validity.
   b. generalizability.
   c. reliability.
   d. accurate data.
   ANS: B  REF: 327  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

26. The origins of gender inequality in most modern societies can be traced to which of the following periods in their history?
   a. feudal
   b. hunting-gathering
   c. industrial
   d. postindustrial
   ANS: A  REF: 330  OBJ: 2

27. It has been argued that the norms of chivalry and courtly love served the function of:
   a. continuing the repression of women
   b. giving women greater social power
   c. increasing the status of women
   d. increasing women's opportunities for upward mobility
   ANS: A  REF: 330  OBJ: 2

28. In medieval Europe, the institution of chastity was indirectly designed to:
   a. achieve equality for men and women
   b. constrain women in higher social strata
   c. give all women greater social power
   d. subordinate women of lower social strata
   ANS: B  REF: 330  OBJ: 2

29. Western cultures that maintain norms of courtly love tend to:
   a. achieve equality for men and women
   b. decrease the influence of the double standard
   c. reinforce the existing stratification system
   d. restrict the options open to women
   ANS: D  REF: 330  OBJ: 2

30. In the Islamic world women tend to prefer enrolling in which of the following courses?
   a. Language and literature
   b. Life sciences and chemistry
   c. Social sciences.
   d. Mathematics and physics
   ANS: B  REF: 323  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz
31. Which of the following is a barrier to higher education for women in Muslim countries?
   a. the teachings of Islam
   b. social and cultural barriers
   c. inability to compete with other students
   d. lack of encouragement
   ANS: B     REF: 323     OBJ: 1

32. Which of the following is NOT a consequence of sex-segregated play groups?
   a. As adults, men tend to be more interested in roles that involve human relationships.
   b. As adults, women are more likely to be socialized into the "feminine" roles of mother, teacher, and secretary.
   c. Boys play at team sports more than girls do.
   d. Girls spend more time playing at domestic roles than boys do.
   ANS: A     REF: 327     OBJ: 1

33. Which of the following statements about adult gender roles is NOT true?
   a. Men enjoy more prestige and wealth than women do.
   b. There is a job ceiling operating for working women in large corporations.
   c. Women enjoy more leisure than men do.
   d. Working women earn less than men do.
   ANS: C     REF: 328     OBJ: 2

34. An ideology that justifies prejudice or discrimination based on gender is referred to as:
   a. ageism
   b. nativism
   c. racism
   d. sexism
   ANS: D     REF: 333     OBJ: 3

35. Objectification of women in beauty contests such as the Miss America pageant is a form of
   a. ageism
   b. racism
   c. nativism
   d. sexism
   ANS: D     REF: 333     OBJ: 3     NOTE: Web Quiz

36. Which of the following is NOT a reason for opposition to such events as the Miss America Contest?
   a. They are sexist.
   b. They lead to greater equality between the sexes.
   c. They perpetuate the exploitation of women.
   d. They portray women in a stereotypical manner.
   ANS: B     REF: 333     OBJ: 3
37. Most of the commonly given reasons for differential treatment of people on the basis of age and
gender are based on:
   a. biological factors
   b. cultural factors
   c. social factors
   d. religious factors
ANS: A  REF: 333  OBJ: 3

38. Any unwanted sexual behavior that is appraised as offensive or threatening to a women’s well being
   is considered:
   a. sexual nuisance
   b. sexual harassment
   c. sexual discrimination
   d. sexual embarrassment
ANS: B  REF: 334  OBJ: 3

39. Common forms of sexual harassment that women are regularly subjected to include all of the
   following EXCEPT:
   a. joking with sexual connotations
   b. bantering
   c. encouraging women to speak out
   d. teasing
ANS: C  REF: 334  OBJ: 3

40. The passage of the Nineteenth Amendment in 1920 gave women:
   a. equal protection under the law
   b. the right to enter the armed forces
   c. the right to hold political office
   d. the right to vote
ANS: D  REF: 324  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. Jo Freeman suggests that the resurgence of the women's movement in the 1960s and 1970s was a
   result of:
   a. efforts by women's organizations to make women aware of inequality based on gender
   b. granting women the right to vote
   c. increasing numbers of women holding political office
   d. the increasing divorce rate
ANS: A  REF: 338  OBJ: 4

42. The term "feminine mystique" refers to the idea that:
   a. femininity is hard to define
   b. women are hard to understand
   c. women have certain psychic powers unavailable to men
   d. women would find fulfillment as wives and mothers
ANS: D  REF: 328  OBJ: 2
43. Legislation that was a significant achievement of the women’s movement in the 1960’s was:
   a. Equal pay for equal work legislation
   b. the women’s rights act
   c. No child left behind
   d. women’s right to vote
   ANS: A  REF: 328  OBJ: 2

44. Women typically spend several additional hours doing household chores after working at a job outside the home: This work is termed:
   a. housework
   b. women’s work
   c. second shift
   d. women's bag
   ANS: C  REF: 339  OBJ: 4

45. The persistent dominance of men over women is called:
   a. absolutism
   b. autocracy
   c. gynecracy
   d. patriarchy
   ANS: D  REF: 339  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

46. Arlie Hochschild coined the term "second shift" to refer to the:
   a. expectation that women who work in the paid labor force will also perform the bulk of household chores.
   b. fact that more women in the paid labor force work late afternoons and evenings.
   c. finding that most working women now hire out most of their domestic work.
   d. idea that both working spouses should share equally in the domestic chores.
   ANS: A  REF: 339  OBJ: 4

47. The concept that holds that there should be increases in salaries paid in traditionally female occupations comparable to those paid in similar but traditionally male occupations is
   a. equal pay
   b. comparable worth
   c. pay ethics
   d. salary comparison
   ANS: B  REF: 340  OBJ: 4

48. The segregation of women into secretarial and clerical work jobs is defined by the term:
   a. blue collar positions
   b. pink collar ghettos
   c. white collar
   d. dead end labor
   ANS: B  REF: 340  OBJ: 5
49. In which of the following occupational realms do men and women seem to be sharing in the positions equally?
   a. Professional/Technical
   b. Administrative/Managerial
   c. Medical
   d. Sales

   ANS: A  REF: 340  OBJ: 5

50. Which of the following areas seems to be leading the world in promoting women to management positions?
   a. United States
   b. Egypt
   c. Caribbean
   d. Mexico

   ANS: C  REF: 342  OBJ: 5  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. The Maasai of East Africa speak which of the following languages?
   a. English
   b. African
   c. Spanish
   d. Maa

   ANS: D  REF: 341  OBJ: 5

52. What term is used to define the process whereby relatively powerless people of any gender, race, ethnicity or age organize to assert their needs?
   a. enlightenment
   b. powering
   c. empowerment
   d. reactionary

   ANS: C  REF: 322  OBJ: 1

53. The Maasai women bear children until
   a. they have a male heir.
   b. they decide they are tired of having children.
   c. they can no longer give birth.
   d. their husbands refuse to assist them in procreation.

   ANS: C  REF: 341  OBJ: 5

54. _________ is a biologically determined ascribed status.
   a. Sex
   b. Gender
   c. Gender role
   d. Sexuality

   ANS: A  REF: 328  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
55. _________ is socially constructed set of ways for being a man or woman.
   a. Sex
   b. Gender
   c. Gender role
   d. Sexuality
   ANS: B       REF: 328       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

56. Which of the following is NOT true?
   a. Women and children make up 70% of the world’s poor.
   b. Women comprise less than 10% of the world’s illiterate population.
   c. Women receive only 10% of the world’s income.
   d. Women own 70% of all small businesses.
   ANS: B       REF: 325       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

57. _________ established women’s basic political rights, and made the inconsistency between ideology and the treatment of women widely visible.
   a. First-wave feminism
   b. Second-wave feminism
   c. Patriarchy
   d. Gender roles
   ANS: A       REF: 324       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

58. On average, working women in the U.S. have _________ less leisure time than their partners because they shoulder far more of the domestic responsibilities.
   a. 5 hours
   b. 10 hours
   c. 20 hours
   d. 25 hours
   ANS: B       REF: 340       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

59. Which of the following countries have adopted universal child care, family leave and longer vacations as a way to relieve the gender disparities surrounding second shift labor, and encourage women into the workforce?
   a. United States
   b. Russia
   c. England
   d. France
   ANS: D       REF: 340       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

60. Since 1976, the amount of housework done by men
   a. has decreased
   b. has doubled
   c. has stayed the same
   d. has gone up, but not by as much as women’s amounts
   ANS: B       REF: 339       OBJ: 4       MSC: New
61. In many societies, the ideals and goals of gender equality have historically been seen as
   a. something to strive for
   b. God’s will
   c. deeply threatening to the stability of society
   d. against biological standards
   ANS: C    REF: 337    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

62. Which of the following is LEAST important to men’s concept of masculinity?
   a. honorable
   b. self-reliant
   c. respected
   d. successful with women
   ANS: D    REF: 337    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

63. Which of the following statements about the relative weights of models and young women in the population is true?
   a. Since 1920 the average weight for both models and young women has gone down thanks to an emphasis on exercise and healthy diets
   b. While the weight of an average young woman rose 20 pounds, the weights of models actually decreased.
   c. Models have always weighed slightly more than the average young woman.
   d. Although they were separated by 15 pounds in 1920, the weights of models and the average young woman have increasingly come more in line with one another.
   ANS: B    REF: 334    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

64. The countries with the most equitable distribution of poverty among single men and women are:
   a. North American countries (U.S., Canada, Mexico)
   b. Northern European and Scandinavian countries (Belgium, Netherlands, Sweden)
   c. Eastern European countries (Czech Republic, Hungary, Austria)
   d. Western European countries (Spain, Italy, France)
   ANS: B    REF: 332    OBJ: 3    MSC: New

65. Which of the following is NOT a problem with gender separation theory?
   a. research tends to be qualitative
   b. researchers have tended to observe only the most successful and popular children
   c. research on girls has focused on white, upper-class children
   d. isolated children have been ignored by researchers
   ANS: A    REF: 328    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

66. The photo of the Migrant Madonna was taken
   a. during World War II
   b. in order to exploit women
   c. during the Great Depression
   d. to illustrate the changing gender norms of the late 20th century
   ANS: C    REF: 326    OBJ: 1    MSC: New
67. Throughout most of the last century, which of the following has been a distinctive characteristic of urban industrial nations of the West?
   a. the reestablishment of monarchies
   b. the rise of racial minorities to positions of dominance
   c. the struggle for female emancipation
   d. the decline of capitalism

   ANS: C  REF: 322  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

68. Which country ranks highest in promoting women to managerial positions?
   a. Sweden
   b. Japan
   c. Mexico
   d. United States

   ANS: D  REF: 342  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. All human societies are stratified by gender.
   ANS: T  REF: 328  OBJ: 2

2. The practice of female circumcision has the effect of increasing sexual desire and responsiveness in women.
   ANS: F  REF: 321  OBJ: 1

3. The persistent social dominance of men over women is referred to as autocracy.
   ANS: F  REF: 339  OBJ: 4

4. World War II was an important turning point in the participation of American women in the paid labor force.
   ANS: T  REF: 340  OBJ: 5

5. Working in the paid labor market has increased the leisure time of American women.
   ANS: F  REF: 340  OBJ: 5

6. Women had no important economic role before industrialization.
   ANS: F  REF: 340  OBJ: 5

7. From their beginnings, social movements on behalf of civil rights, environmental protection and labor worked actively to improve the status of women.
   ANS: F  REF: 348  OBJ: 4

8. The brutalization of women as a form is entertainment is a common example of sexism.
   ANS: T  REF: 335  OBJ: 3
9. Each year the number of battered women and the number of battered men in the United States is about the same.
   ANS: F    REF: 336    OBJ: 3

10. Androcentrism is the perception that men are inherently inferior to women.
    ANS: F    REF: 325    OBJ: 1

11. Biological essentialism is a lens of gender.
    ANS: T    REF: 325    OBJ: 1

12. In playground and schoolyard peer groups, students commonly separate first by race or ethnicity and then by gender.
    ANS: F    REF: 327    OBJ: 1

13. In the 1990s gender segregation on playgrounds and in schoolyards has virtually disappeared.
    ANS: F    REF: 327    OBJ: 1

14. The set of culturally-determined traits that are associated with maleness or femaleness is known as "gender."
    ANS: T    REF: 328    OBJ: 2

15. Even when they do not know their meaning, boys commonly use terms related to homosexuality to tease each other and to denigrate other boys.
    ANS: T    REF: 327    OBJ: 1

16. In less developed regions of the world, women have more domestic responsibilities than do men.
    ANS: T    REF: 330    OBJ: 2

17. Since 1970 the percentage of women in managerial occupational groups has increased markedly.
    ANS: T    REF: 329    OBJ: 2

18. Nursing is one profession where the percentage of positions held by men has shown a substantial increase since 1970.
    ANS: F    REF: 329    OBJ: 2

19. In the twenty-year period from 1970 to 1990, the number of secretarial positions held by men decreased twenty percent.
    ANS: F    REF: 329    OBJ: 2

20. The adult life course for females is a series of either-or choices between career and childbearing.
    ANS: F    REF: 327    OBJ: 1
21. Research tends to confirm the notion that there are innate biological and psychological reasons for the different roles and temperaments of men and women.

   ANS: F               REF: 328-329              OBJ: 1

22. In preindustrial societies, gender and age tend to play a greater role in social stratification than do wealth and power.

   ANS: T               REF: 330                OBJ: 2

23. A major consequence of the norms of chivalry in feudal Europe was that women were relegated to undervalued roles.

   ANS: T               REF: 330                OBJ: 2

24. When married women enter the job market, domestic chores tend to be shared equally by both spouses.

   ANS: F               REF: 339                OBJ: 4

25. In the last few years, women have finally achieved gender equality.

   ANS: F               REF: 342                OBJ: 5

26. The term "comparable worth" refers to legislation that is designed to allow women to enter occupations that have been traditionally male.

   ANS: F               REF: 340                OBJ: 5

27. The terms “masculinity” and “femininity” refer to biological sex.

   ANS: F               REF: 328                OBJ: 2               MSC: New

28. The lens of biological essentialism rationalizes and legitimizes the other lenses of gender.

   ANS: T               REF: 325                OBJ: 1               MSC: New

29. Women produce, process and market 3/5 of all the world’s food but own less than 1% of all the world’s property.

   ANS: T               REF: 325                OBJ: 1               MSC: New

30. The United States leads the world in the percentage of national legislative seats held by women.

   ANS: F               REF: 324                OBJ: 1               MSC: New

31. Throughout the developing world, female illiteracy has largely disappeared.

   ANS: F               REF: 342                OBJ: 5               MSC: New
32. In a mark of progress, there are now some major management, professional and related fields where women earn as much as men in the U.S.

ANS: F  REF: 332  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

33. All of the world’s monotheistic religions contain some faction that considers gender equality a sin.

ANS: T  REF: 322  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

34. Affirmative action policies have helped the United States become a world leader in promoting women to managerial positions.

ANS: T  REF: 342  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Explain the feminization of poverty and why it exists.

ANS:
The gender-poverty ratio is a measure of the relative poverty of males and females. In 1991 the gender-poverty ratio was 1.30. This means that women are 30% more likely to be poor than men. The greater likelihood of women's poverty is a result of the interaction of existing patterns of gender inequality with the fact that women earn less than men even in the same occupations.

REF: 331-332  OBJ: 3

2. Briefly describe gender stratification patterns in preindustrial societies.

ANS:
In preindustrial societies, gender often plays a greater role in social stratification than wealth and power. Such societies are usually rigidly sex-segregated. Males and females tend to pass through life in cohesive peer groups. Even after marriage, women and men tend to spend more time with their same-sex peers than they do with their spouses.

REF: 329-330  OBJ: 2

3. Define the term "second shift" as it applies to women's lives.

ANS:
The household chores after working at their paid jobs outside the home. This term emphasizes the expectation that women who are in the paid labor force will also perform the bulk of domestic and child care work because it is "women's work."

REF: 339-340  OBJ: 4
4. What do we mean when we say that women are "objectified"?

**ANS:**
When women are objectified, they are treated as objects for adornment or sex rather than as individuals worthy of a full measure of respect and equal treatment in social institutions. Beauty and a "perfect" body become a measure of a woman's worth, and the person beneath the surface is ignored.

**REF:** 333 **OBJ:** 3

5. Describe sexism and its effects on women.

**ANS:**
Sexism is an ideology that justifies prejudice or discrimination based on gender. Its results include channeling women into statuses that are considered appropriate and excluding them from statuses reserved for men. Sexism tends to treat women as objects for adornment or sex rather than as full persons. Another result is the acceptance of violence against women.

**REF:** 333 **OBJ:** 3

6. What is meant by empowerment of women?

**ANS:**
Empowerment is a term used to refer to the process of powerless people gaining the ability to assert their needs in their families, at work, at school and with their friends.

**REF:** 322 **OBJ:** 1

7. What has the study of masculinities revealed about men’s concepts of masculinity?

**ANS:**
There is no such thing as masculinity, but rather there are competing perceptions of what it means to be masculine. However, in general men find that things like respect and self-sufficiency are more important to their conception of masculinity than stereotypical traits such as attractiveness or sexual proclivity.

**REF:** 337 **OBJ:** 3 **MSC:** New

8. Explain the role of the media in determining our beauty ideals.

**ANS:**
Meta-analysis research has revealed a consistent theme in the sociological literature that media images of body type are typically idealized and unattainable by most of the population especially when it comes to women and girls. In particular the height and weight of models have changed throughout the 20th century in ways that are not consistent with the changes in the general population.

**REF:** 334-335 **OBJ:** 3 **MSC:** New
ESSAY

1. Describe the history of gender stratification beginning with preindustrial societies. How does the pattern of stratification change as societies become more complex?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 329-330

2. Sexual harassment, although illegal, still exists in the workplace and the home. What has the women’s movement done to reduce the level of harassment and violence against women?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 334

3. A man’s work is from sun to sun; a woman’s work is never done. Explain this statement in relationship to women’s work and the second shift.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 339

4. Explain what is meant by the term “feminization of poverty.”

ANS: Not Given

REF: 331 MSC: New

Chapter 14: Inequalities of Youth and Age

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Which of the following terms refers to a set of statuses and roles based on age that is established by the norms of a particular society?
   a. age grades
   b. age norms
   c. age statuses
   d. the life course

ANS: A REF: 347 OBJ: 1

2. Which of the following statements about age grades is NOT true?
   a. They are established by the norms of a society.
   b. They are the same in all societies.
   c. They are usually accompanied by a rite of passage.
   d. They create predictable turning points in an individual’s life.

ANS: B REF: 347 OBJ: 1
3. Rough divisions of people into layers according to age-related social roles are called:
   a. age grades
   b. age norms
   c. age strata
   d. age statuses
   ANS: C       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

4. A pathway along an age-differentiated, socially-created sequence of transitions is referred to as:
   a. a life course
   b. a life cycle
   c. an age grade
   d. a rite of passage
   ANS: A       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

5. A ceremony or other event marking the transition to a new stage of a culturally-defined life course is
   a(n):
   a. civic ritual
   b. incorporation ceremony
   c. rite of passage
   d. status ceremony
   ANS: C       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

6. Weddings, baptisms, and retirement parties are all examples of:
   a. civic rituals
   b. incorporation ceremonies
   c. rites of passage
   d. status ceremonies
   ANS: C       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

7. The French social historian Philippe Aries argues that the concept of childhood:
   a. did not develop until the seventeenth century
   b. is essentially the same in all societies
   c. makes unrealistic demands on children
   d. varies from one social class to another
   ANS: A       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

8. Aries’ study of the emergence of childhood revealed that:
   a. forms of play and education were the same for girls as for boys
   b. girls were treated as infants until the advent of puberty
   c. male children were allowed to play among themselves and be educated for adulthood
   d. the concept of girlhood developed a century before the concept of boyhood
   ANS: C       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

9. Which of the following terms refers to people of the same age who are passing through the life course
   together?
   a. age cohort
   b. age grade
   c. the fertility rate
   d. the sex ratio
10. Which of the following statements about the population pyramids for advanced industrial countries is correct?
   a. There are bulges in the pyramid for particular cohorts, but for the most part the cohorts pass in a regular fashion through the stages of life.
   b. They tend to have a broad top, which gets progressively narrower toward the bottom.
   c. They tend to have a bulging middle, a very narrow base, and a sharp point.
   d. They tend to have a very broad base and a sharp point at the top.

   ANS: A  REF: 347  OBJ: 1

11. Dividing the population into five-year age cohorts, grouped vertically from zero to 100+ and divided into male and female, produces a chart known as:
   a. a cohort distribution
   b. a fertility map
   c. an age chart
   d. a population pyramid

   ANS: D  REF: 347  OBJ: 1

12. Which of the following best describes the population pyramid of a less developed nation?
   a. a broad base and a bulging middle
   b. a flat top and a fairly narrow base
   c. a rectangle with a slight peak at the top
   d. a sharp, pointed top and a broad base

   ANS: D  REF: 348  OBJ: 1
13. What mean family size of children per couple is required for a society's population to remain constant over time?
   a. 5
   b. 4.3
   c. 2.1
   d. 1.5
   ANS: C   REF: 348   OBJ: 1

14. As the "graying of America" continues, which of the following changes will occur in the shape of the population pyramid?
   a. Both the peak and the base will narrow.
   b. The base will become broader.
   c. The peak will rise sharply.
   d. The peak will widen dramatically.
   ANS: D   REF: 350   OBJ: 1

15. Which of the following terms refers to the average number of years that a member of a given population can expect to live beyond his or her present age?
   a. age cohort
   b. age grade
   c. life course
   d. life expectancy
   ANS: D   REF: 351   OBJ: 1   NOTE: Web Quiz

16. The phrase "graying of America" refers to:
   a. a widening of the base of the population pyramid
   b. the increasing number of people age 65 or older in the population
   c. the negative impact of inflation on the lifestyle of elderly people
   d. the movement toward more conservative politics on the part of American voters
   ANS: B   REF: 350   OBJ: 1

17. Which of the following describes the change that would take place in a nation's population pyramid if its birthrate increased?
   a. The base would become broader.
   b. The middle would become larger.
   c. The top would become more peaked.
   d. The top would become wider.
   ANS: A   REF: 348   OBJ: 1

18. A high mortality rate during this decade would have which of the following effects on a nation's population pyramid during the next decade?
   a. The base would become broader.
   b. The middle would become broader.
   c. The peak would become broader.
   d. The peak would develop a sharp point.
   ANS: D   REF: 348   OBJ: 1
19. The term "baby boom" refers to the cohorts born during which of the following periods?
   a. 1920-1935
   b. 1935-1945
   c. 1945 to the early 1960s
   d. the mid 1960s to 1980
   ANS: C  REF: 348  OBJ: 1

20. Which of the following was a consequence in the 1960s and 1970s of the baby boom?
   a. The number of elderly people decreased.
   b. The population pyramid remained essentially the same.
   c. There has been a decrease in the number of people entering the labor force.
   d. There was an increased demand for higher education.
   ANS: D  REF: 349  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. The largest category in the population age 65 and older is:
   a. divorced people
   b. married couples
   c. widowers
   d. widows
   ANS: D  REF: 351  OBJ: 1

22. The age at which a person crosses the legal boundary between childhood and adulthood is called:
   a. coming of age
   b. crossing the bar
   c. reaching maturity
   d. the age of majority
   ANS: D  REF: 353  OBJ: 2

23. Stratification by gender is characteristic of
   a. all human societies
   b. feudal societies
   c. preindustrial societies
   d. urban industrial societies
   ANS: A  REF: 354  OBJ: 2

24. In recent years large corporations have made a concerted effort to replace older workers with younger ones because younger workers:
   a. are cheaper to hire
   b. are more productive
   c. have higher skill levels
   d. tend to show greater job satisfaction
   ANS: A  REF: 354  OBJ: 2
25. Which of the following statements about aging people is NOT true?
   a. Many elderly people have the ability and strength to continue in their earlier roles.
   b. Physical changes demand that aging people retire from their jobs and find new, less demanding roles.
   c. The fastest growing segment of the population is those 85 or older.
   d. There is a high correlation between life satisfaction and sexual activity among the elderly.
   ANS: B  REF: 354  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

26. What effects have urbanization and industrialization had on the age-grade systems of smaller, non-industrialized societies?
   a. Little or none since there is little contact between the two types of societies
   b. The power and prestige of the senior members of society is markedly increased.
   c. The roles of children and the elderly become less well defined.
   d. The status of children becomes more rigid.
   ANS: C  REF: 355  OBJ: 2

27. Which of the following statements about children and youth is TRUE?
   a. Little or no change has occurred in the economic value of children in the last one hundred years.
   b. Social definitions of childhood are virtually the same around the world.
   c. The sentimental value of children has increased markedly in the twentieth century.
   d. There is essentially no debate or controversy in American society over such issues as the definition of childhood or proper roles for children.
   ANS: C  REF: 357  OBJ: 2

28. The teenage birthrate:
   a. has remained essentially flat for the last thirty years
   b. decreased from 1960 to 1980
   c. increased substantially for teens 15-17 during the 1960s
   d. is now higher than it was at the end of the 1950s
   ANS: B  REF: 357  OBJ: 2

29. The single most important indicator of the relative wellbeing of a nation's population is the:
   a. average life span
   b. birth rate
   c. infant mortality rate
   d. mean income per person
   ANS: C  REF: 358  OBJ: 2

30. All of the following are associated with low birth weight EXCEPT:
   a. developmental handicaps
   b. higher rates of illness in later life
   c. number of children in the family
   d. poor academic performance
   ANS: C  REF: 359  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz
31. Which of the following statements about the elderly and poverty is FALSE?
   a. About 50% of people over 65 live at or below the poverty line.
   b. Approximately one in five Hispanic American elderly lives in poverty.
   c. Medicare has had little or no effect on the poverty rate among the elderly.
   d. The poverty rate among the elderly is highest among African Americans.
   ANS: C  REF: 360  OBJ: 2

32. The average number of years a member of a given population can expect to live is called:
   a. life cohort
   b. life course
   c. life expectancy
   d. life grade
   ANS: C  REF: 351  OBJ: 1

33. Which of the following statements about age and health/disability is TRUE?
   a. Living in old age with disability affects a higher proportion of men than women.
   b. People who live longer automatically suffer major disabilities.
   c. The more affluent and educated people are when entering their sixties, the healthier they tend to be.
   d. The positive effects of socioeconomic status on health tend to increase with age.
   ANS: C  REF: 361  OBJ: 2

34. Which of the following statements about sexual behavior among the elderly is true?
   a. Interest in sexual activity remains constant throughout the life cycle.
   b. Interest in sexual activity tends to decline with age.
   c. Most elderly people have no interest in sex.
   d. Sexual activity tends to increase with age.
   ANS: B  REF: 362  OBJ: 2

35. The finding that elderly men are likely to exhibit higher levels of sexual interest and activity than women of the same age is explained by which of the following factors?
   a. Elderly women who show interest in sex tend to be seen as deviants.
   b. It is more culturally acceptable for men to be interested in sex.
   c. Men tend to have less difficulty than women in finding sexual partners.
   d. The hormonal levels of men are higher.
   ANS: C  REF: 362  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

36. As the proportion of older people in a society increases:
   a. ageism declines
   b. ageism increases
   c. ageism remains stable
   d. the elderly become poorer
   ANS: B  REF: 362  OBJ: 2
37. An ideology that justified prejudice or discrimination based on age is referred to as:
   a. ageism
   b. gerontocracy
   c. geriatrics
   d. agoraphobia
   
   ANS: A    REF: 362    OBJ: 2

38. Corporations that require employees who reach the age of 65 to retire are practicing:
   a. ageism
   b. gerontocracy
   c. geriatrics
   d. agoraphobia
   
   ANS: A    REF: 362    OBJ: 2

39. The theory of aging that states that people in their later years should retire from their jobs and find new, less demanding roles with less power and responsibility is:
   a. activity theory
   b. disengagement theory
   c. geriatric theory
   d. selective engagement theory
   
   ANS: B    REF: 363    OBJ: 2

40. A view of aging that focuses on the perceived need of the elderly for continued participation in the social community is termed:
   a. action theory
   b. activity theory
   c. engagements theory
   d. replacement theory
   
   ANS: B    REF: 364    OBJ: 3    NOTE: Web Quiz

41. The idea that the aging suffer a sense of loneliness when they give up their former roles is a key aspect of:
   a. activity theory
   b. disengagement theory
   c. social ecological theory
   d. conflict theory
   
   ANS: A    REF: 364    OBJ: 3

42. Which of the following statements related to the scientific acceptance of theories of aging is TRUE?
   a. Both disengagement theory and activity theory are rejected as inadequate.
   b. Gerontologists accept disengagement theory but not activity theory.
   c. Researchers, for the most part, reject activity theory but not disengagement theory.
   d. Social scientists generally feel that activity theory explains the aging experience better than disengagement theory.
   
   ANS: A    REF: 363-364    OBJ: 3
43. The results of social movements among the elderly have had all of the following effects EXCEPT:
   a. changing consciousness on the part of the elderly
   b. changing theories of aging
   c. growing power of the elderly
   d. diminishing emphasis on the individuality of the experience of aging

   ANS: D  REF: 364  OBJ: 3

44. The social movement that has emerged to provide alternatives to prolonged institutional treatment of the terminally ill is termed:
   a. hospitalism
   b. hospice
   c. nursing home
   d. self care

   ANS: B  REF: 364  OBJ: 3

45. The great benefit of the hospice movement is:
   a. easing the dying process for the patient and his/her social circle
   b. the decrease in the cost of terminal illness
   c. the efficiency and sterility of the services provided
   d. the handling of medical insurance and other matters associated with terminal illness

   ANS: A  REF: 365  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

46. The elderly from poor and working class backgrounds are likely to
   a. have fewer negative experiences
   b. engage in psychosocial risk behaviors
   c. maintain their present status
   d. improve

   ANS: B  REF: 361  OBJ: 2

47. Migrations patterns of the elderly have which of the following results in the places where they settle.
   a. they negatively influence the economy
   b. they create unusual age inversions
   c. they create an imbalance in the sex ratio
   d. none of these

   ANS: B  REF: 352  OBJ: 1

48. An example of a geographic location where the migration of the elderly has created an age inversion in the population is
   a. Sun City, AZ
   b. New York City, NY
   c. Los Angeles, CA
   d. Miami, FL

   ANS: A  REF: 352  OBJ: 1
49. In developed nations the population pyramid should have a
   a. broad pyramidal shape
   b. cylindrical shape
   c. shape of an inverted pyramid
   d. oval shape
   ANS: B   REF: 348   OBJ: 1

50. Which age cohorts are considered the “critical” cohorts?
   a. ages 30 to 50
   b. ages 65 and over
   c. ages birth to 19
   d. ages 45 to 65
   ANS: C   REF: 348   OBJ: 1   NOTE: Web Quiz

51. Infant mortality is important as a measure of
   a. a nation’s ability to care for infants
   b. global inequality
   c. how many infants will live to adulthood
   d. the survival rate of infants
   ANS: B   REF: 358   OBJ: 2

52. Social Security was established in
   a. 1795
   b. 1876
   c. 1935
   d. 1965
   ANS: C   REF: 360   OBJ: 2

53. In which kind of society does age stratification give greater status to the elderly?
   a. industrial
   b. horticultural
   c. post industrial
   d. pastoral
   ANS: D   REF: 355   OBJ: 2

54. Cultural norms that define periods of life are:
   a. life strata
   b. age grades
   c. role strata
   d. life grades
   ANS: B   REF: 347   OBJ: 1

55. The life course is best defined as
   a. a series of events in an individual’s life
   b. the predestined events in life
   c. an age-differentiated, socially created sequence of transitions
   d. status transitions
   ANS: C   REF: 347   OBJ: 1
56. ___________ refers to the study of aging and the elderly.
   a. Age stratification
   b. Demography
   c. Gerontology
   d. Life course studies
   
   ANS: C  REF: 346  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

57. Important U.S. population cohorts include all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. Silents
   b. Boomers
   c. Gen X
   d. Gen Y
   
   ANS: D  REF: 349  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

58. Which of the following is not an early characteristic of the Millennial generation?
   a. Confident
   b. Conservative
   c. Self-expressive
   d. Upbeat
   
   ANS: B  REF: 349  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

59. Which generation was born between 1965 and 1980?
   a. Millennials
   b. Baby Boomers
   c. Generation X
   d. The Silent generation
   
   ANS: C  REF: 350  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

60. The generation born from 1928 to 1940 is known as the “silent” generation because:
   a. a rash of birth defects caused by corporate negligence left many people mute
   b. prevailing social norms at the time required youth to be seen and not heard
   c. of their conformist and civic instincts
   d. of their resistance to the development of rock and roll music styles
   
   ANS: C  REF: 350  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

61. The generation that fought in and won World War II is known as:
   a. Generation X
   b. the Silent Generation
   c. the Greatest Generation
   d. Millennials
   
   ANS: C  REF: 350  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

62. Which of the following is a contributor to the relatively high rates of infant mortality in the U.S.?
   a. accidents
   b. low birth weight
   c. poor medical care
   d. lack of access to clean water
   
   ANS: B  REF: 359  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
63. Which of the following is NOT associated with low birthweight (below 5.5 pounds)?
   a. higher incidences of neurological and physical handicaps
   b. social marginalization
   c. infant death
   d. illness in later years

   ANS: B   REF: 359   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

64. Which of the following contributed to raising the elderly out of poverty status in Europe and the United States during the 1900s?
   a. Employee pensions
   b. Social Security
   c. Basic health insurance such as Medicare
   d. all of the above

   ANS: D   REF: 360   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

65. What event convinced Americans that some societal level changes were needed to address poverty among the elderly?
   a. World War II
   b. World War I
   c. The Great Depression
   d. A series of ethnographic studies by sociologists in the 1940s

   ANS: C   REF: 360   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

66. The number of elderly who live at or below the poverty line in the U.S.
   a. is less than that of the general population
   b. is higher than that of the general population
   c. is the same as that of the general population
   d. is the same regardless of race or ethnicity

   ANS: A   REF: 360   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

67. A _____________ is an event or situation that causes long-term stress, such as the death of a child or spouse.
   a. lifetime negative experience
   b. psychosocial risk behavior
   c. life expectancy
   d. rite of passage

   ANS: A   REF: 361   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

68. Which of the following is NOT considered a lifetime negative experience?
   a. divorce
   b. death of child
   c. physical assault
   d. failing to marry

   ANS: D   REF: 361   OBJ: 2   MSC: New
69. All of the following are components of dominant stereotypes about the elderly EXCEPT:
   a. frailty
   b. dependent
   c. intelligent
   d. asexual
   
   ANS: C  REF: 361  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

70. __________ is defined as the infliction of physical or psychological harm or knowing deprivation of care and services necessary to meet the physical and psychological needs of elderly people.
   a. Lifetime negative experiences
   b. Rites of passage
   c. Elder abuse
   d. Ageism
   
   ANS: C  REF: 361  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

71. What percentage of deaths occur in hospitals, nursing homes and other institutions?
   a. 20%
   b. 40%
   c. 60%
   d. 80%
   
   ANS: D  REF: 364  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

72. The period of time known as the living-dying interval often entails which of the following:
   a. reconciliations
   b. moves from home to hospital and back
   c. slipping in and out of consciousness
   d. a burst of energy
   
   ANS: A  REF: 364  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

73. Approximately how many people living in the U.S. today are over 100 years of age?
   a. 500
   b. 8,000
   c. 15,000
   d. 28,000
   
   ANS: D  REF: 346  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

74. Which generation is most likely to admit to sleeping with their cell phone?
   a. Silent
   b. Boomer
   c. Gen X
   d. Millennial
   
   ANS: D  REF: 351  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
75. Which region has the lowest percentage of people over the age of 65?
   a. Africa
   b. North America
   c. Europe
   d. Asia
   ANS: A       REF: 351       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Age grades are defined by cultural norms.
   ANS: T       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

2. Life courses and their major turning points tend to be the same in all societies.
   ANS: F       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

3. Prior to the seventeenth century, the concept of "childhood" did not exist.
   ANS: T       REF: 347       OBJ: 1

4. A population pyramid that has a sharp peak and a broad base represents a population that couples a high birthrate with a high mortality rate in later cohorts.
   ANS: T       REF: 348       OBJ: 1

5. The long term effect of low fertility rates combined with greater life expectancy creates an aging population.
   ANS: T       REF: 348       OBJ: 1

6. What has declined is not the rate of teen births but the rate of teen marriage.
   ANS: T       REF: 358       OBJ: 1

7. All indicators of the wellbeing of youth are declining.
   ANS: F       REF: 357-358     OBJ: 2

8. A major consequence of the "graying of America" has been a decline in the political power of senior citizens.
   ANS: F       REF: 351       OBJ: 1

9. The single most important indicator of the relative wellbeing of a nation's people is the infant mortality rate.
   ANS: T       REF: 358       OBJ: 2
10. The proportion of the elderly living in poverty has changed little in the twentieth century.
   ANS: F   REF: 360   OBJ: 2

11. Disengagement theory is often used as an excuse for unequal treatment based on age.
   ANS: T   REF: 363   OBJ: 3

12. Functionalists see disengagement as a positive process both for society and for the aging person.
   ANS: T   REF: 364   OBJ: 3

13. Activity theory has been accepted by social scientists as the most comprehensive explanation of the aging process.
   ANS: F   REF: 364   OBJ: 3

14. In preindustrial societies, age tends to play a greater role in social stratification than do wealth and power.
   ANS: T   REF: 354   OBJ: 2

15. Baby boomers are having fewer children than their parents did.
   ANS: T   REF: 348   OBJ: 1

16. Companies that force employees to retire when they reach age 65 are practicing ageism.
   ANS: T   REF: 362   OBJ: 2

17. Research shows that sex tends to be an unimportant aspect of life for elderly people.
   ANS: F   REF: 362   OBJ: 2

18. Gerontologists today tend to emphasize activity theory in their analysis of patterns of aging.
   ANS: F   REF: 364   OBJ: 3

19. The study of aging and the elderly is known as gerontology.
   ANS: T   REF: 346   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

20. The United States, like many of the world’s urban industrial nations, has an aging population.
   ANS: T   REF: 347   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

21. The Millennial generation is known for being confident, self-expressive, liberal, upbeat and open to change.
   ANS: T   REF: 349   OBJ: 1   MSC: New
22. There is growing concern among some that we are reverting to an idea of childhood as one of adulthood in miniature.

ANS: T       REF: 356       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

23. The United States has one of the lowest rates of infant mortality when compared with similar, developed nations.

ANS: F       REF: 359       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

24. While child mortality rates have dropped in Europe and most of North America, they are on the rise in Africa and the Caribbean.

ANS: F       REF: 359       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

25. At the turn of the twentieth century, the largest segment of the U.S. population living in poverty or near-poverty conditions was the elderly.

ANS: T       REF: 360       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

26. The death of a child is considered a lifetime negative experience.

ANS: T       REF: 361       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

27. Today, almost 2/3 of all Americans who die each year experience long struggles with chronic illnesses like cancer.

ANS: T       REF: 364       OBJ: 3       MSC: New

28. The term hospice refers to a place, not a set of services.

ANS: F       REF: 365       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Explain the interrelated concepts of age strata and age stratification.

ANS:
Age strata are rough divisions of people into layers according to age-related social roles. Age stratification refers to how the social roles that young people, adults, and the elderly are expected to perform contribute to social inequality. People in different age strata command different degrees of wealth, power, and prestige.

REF: 347, 353-354       OBJ: 1
2. Describe briefly Philippe Aries' findings with regard to the concept of childhood.

ANS:
In Western civilization the concept of childhood as a separate phase of life was unknown until the late
1600s. Earlier children were treated as small adults, with expectations similar to those of adults as far
as possible. At puberty, young people were usually married, often to spouses to whom they had been
promised in infancy.

REF: 347          OBJ:  1

3. Explain disengagement theory.

ANS:
Disengagement theory holds as people grow older, they often gradually withdraw from their earlier
roles, and that this process is a mutual one rather than the result of rejection or discrimination by
younger people. Functionalists see it as a positive process because it opens up roles for younger
people and frees the elderly from stressful roles in their waning years.

REF: 363          OBJ:  3

4. Explain the relationship between socioeconomic status and health/disability as these factors are
related to the aging process.

ANS:
As people age they experience more medical problems and disabilities, but these problems are
affected by socioeconomic status. The more affluent and educated people are as they enter their
sixties, the healthier they tend to be. People from poor and working class backgrounds are more likely
to have health problems and to have difficulty obtaining regular medical care. They are also more
likely to drink heavily and smoke and to have experienced chronic stress in their life experiences, all
of which contributed to health problems.

REF: 360-361       OBJ:  2

5. Explain the function of rites of passage, giving examples.

ANS:
Rites of passage refer to those ceremonies or other social markers that indicate the transition from one
phase of life to another. Examples are getting a driver's license, which is a mark of the transition to
adulthood for the adolescent, or the 21st birthday, or graduation from college, or marriage.

REF: 347          OBJ:  1

6. What accounts for the dramatic rise of the elderly out of poverty throughout the 1900s?

ANS:
While there are many things that contributed to lifting the elderly out of poverty, it was probably the
events of the Great Depression that spurred the most action. Many Americans saw, for the first time,
the effects of a society with no infrastructure for caring for elderly people who could no longer work
and felt it unfair that they should suffer after a lifetime of hard work. Institutions like modern pension
plans, Social Security and Medicare took hold during this era.

REF: 360          OBJ:  2             MSC: New

7. How would you expect ideas and stereotypes of the elderly to change in the coming years?
ANS:
With better lifelong care and increased medical technology, we not only have more people living to old age than ever before, but also have more people achieving this milestone with a high degree of activity and vitality. The old stereotypes of the elderly as being frail, dependent and asexual will change to accommodate the new realities of our aging population.

REF: 363 OBJ: 2 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Discuss the importance of age structures and population pyramids. What can be learned about a society from an age pyramid? Are there age cohorts more critical to sustaining a society than others?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 347-349

2. Inequalities based on age affect the life chances of the elderly. Discuss the issues related to these inequalities and the implications for the larger society.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 353-363

3. Caring for the elderly has changed in the last 50 years. What has our society done to provide care for the elderly? Discuss the various changes.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 362-363

4. Explain the goals and importance of the hospice movement.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 364-365 MSC: New

Chapter 15: The Family

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. William Fielding Ogburn has argued that the decline in the significance of the family can be directly traced to:
a. a decline in sexual morals
b. other institutions taking over functions formerly carried out by the family
c. the growing tendency to postpone marriage
d. the large-scale entry of women into the labor market
The social institution of the family has all of the following goals EXCEPT:

a. social control of reproduction
b. socialization of the new generation
c. social placement of children in society
d. redirection of class conflict

ANS: D  REF: 370  OBJ: 1

3. The social placement of children in the institutions of the larger society is carried out by which of the following institutions?

a. religion
b. schools
c. the economy
d. the family

ANS: D  REF: 370  OBJ: 1

4. In simple societies, most of the essential functions needed for survival are performed by:

a. a highly differentiated set of institutions
b. individuals
c. religion
d. the family

ANS: D  REF: 370  OBJ: 1

5. Which of the following statements about the family as a social institution is correct?

a. It emerged during the Industrial Revolution.
b. Its importance has increased.
c. It takes the same form in all societies.
d. Members of all known societies are socialized within a network of family role relations.

ANS: D  REF: 370  OBJ: 1

6. In the less differentiated societies, who is responsible for communication among members?

a. Educational institutions
b. Mass media
c. Family and kin networks
d. Religious institutions

ANS: C  REF: 371  OBJ: 1

7. In more differentiated societies, who is responsible for communication among members?

a. Educational institutions
b. Mass media
c. Family and kin networks
d. Religious institutions

ANS: B  REF: 371  OBJ: 1

8. In the less differentiated societies, who is responsible for the production of goods and services?

a. Educational institutions
b. Mass media
c. Family groups
d. Markets and transportation institutions
9. In the more differentiated societies, who is responsible for the production of goods and services?
   a. Economic institutions
   b. Mass media
   c. Family groups
   d. Markets and transportation institutions
   ANS: A  REF: 371  OBJ: 1

10. In the less differentiated societies, who is responsible for the protection and defense of the members?
    a. family, village, and tribe
    b. police
    c. military
    d. healthcare institutions
    ANS: A  REF: 371  OBJ: 1

11. In the more differentiated societies, who is responsible for the protection and defense of the members?
    a. family, village, and tribe
    b. police, military, and healthcare institutions
    c. religious institutions
    d. economic institutions
    ANS: B  REF: 371  OBJ: 1

12. In the less differentiated societies, whose responsibility is it to ensure that the society's institutions continue to function and that conflict is reduced or eliminated?
    a. police
    b. government
    c. family
    d. religion
    ANS: C  REF: 371  OBJ: 1
13. The network of role relations among people who consider themselves to be related by blood, marriage, or adoption is referred to as:
   a. consanguinity
   b. family
   c. kinship
   d. siblings
   ANS: C       REF: 372       OBJ: 1

14. Fictive kin are:
   a. blood relatives within the nuclear family
   b. people who are considered to be kin despite the lack of blood ties
   c. people who become relatives as a result of adoption
   d. relatives that one acquires through marriage
   ANS: B       REF: 372       OBJ: 1

15. Joe Smith's best friend is Bill Robinson. Robinson visits the Smith family at least twice a month and always brings small presents for the children. The children are so fond of him that they call him Uncle Bill. To the Smiths, Robinson is:
   a. a father figure
   b. a fictive relative
   c. an alter ego
   d. a pseudo-relative
   ANS: B       REF: 372       OBJ: 1

16. Two or more people, related by consanguineous or conjugal ties or by adoption, who share a household, are called:
   a. a conjoint family
   b. a committed family
   c. an extended family
   d. a nuclear family
   ANS: D       REF: 372       OBJ: 1

17. Relations between adult persons living together according to the norms of marriage and other intimate relations are called:
   a. conjugal relations
   b. conjoint relations
   c. an egalitarian family
   d. fictive relations
   ANS: A       REF: 372       OBJ: 1

18. The proportion of married-couple households in the United States in 1990 was:
   a. between 75 percent and 80 percent
   b. nearly two-thirds
   c. about one-half
   d. less than one-third
   ANS: C       REF: 374       OBJ: 1
19. Bob and Fran are married and live in San Francisco with their two children. Sociologists would classify them as:
   a. a conjoint family
   b. a conjugal family
   c. an egalitarian family
   d. an extended family
   ANS: B  REF: 372  OBJ: 1

20. A major difference between a nuclear family and conjugal relations is that:
   a. a nuclear family is always a result of marriage whereas a conjugal family need not be
   b. in a nuclear family two or more people who are related share a household whereas conjugal relations are characterized by the norms of marriage or other intimate relationships
   c. people in a nuclear family are related by ties of blood whereas in a conjugal family they need not be
   d. there is greater intimacy in a nuclear family
   ANS: B  REF: 372  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Which of the following statements about conjugal families is NOT true?
   a. All conjugal families are also nuclear families.
   b. Specific sets of role relationships apply to the members of conjugal families.
   c. The conjugal family is the most common type of household in the United States.
   d. The members of a conjugal family by definition include children.
   ANS: D  REF: 372  OBJ: 1

22. The nuclear family in which one is born and socialized is one's family of:
   a. indoctrination
   b. initiation
   c. orientation
   d. procreation
   ANS: C  REF: 372  OBJ: 1

23. The nuclear family that one forms through marriage or cohabitation is one's family of:
   a. indoctrination
   b. initiation
   c. orientation
   d. procreation
   ANS: D  REF: 372  OBJ: 1

24. Marriage involves all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. movement from the family of procreation to the family of orientation
   b. the creation of a nuclear family
   c. the creation of an extended family
   d. the creation of a conjugal family
   ANS: A  REF: 373  OBJ: 1
25. Which of the following people would be included in a person's family of orientation?
   a. mother
   b. husband
   c. wife
   d. cousin
   ANS: A      REF: 373      OBJ: 1

26. Which of the following people would be included in a person's family of procreation?
   a. mother
   b. father
   c. cousin
   d. spouse
   ANS: D      REF: 373      OBJ: 1

27. Which of the following people would be included in a person's extended family?
   a. mother
   b. father
   c. siblings
   d. cousins
   ANS: D      REF: 373      OBJ: 1

28. All of those included in an individual's network of blood relations constitute:
   a. a conjugal family
   b. a family of indoctrination
   c. a family of orientation
   d. an extended family
   ANS: D      REF: 373      OBJ: 1

29. Pressures on the family from the economy can be seen by decrease in:
   a. the dominance of the extended family
   b. the number of married couples conforming to the norm of the traditional
   c. the economic importance of children
   d. the family communication
   ANS: B      REF: 374      OBJ: 1

30. The comparison of family structure in several industrial societies found that:
   a. out-of-wedlock fertility is declining
   b. most industrialized societies are experiencing similar changes in family norms and
      practices
   c. the American family is unique in its rising divorce rate
   d. the feminization of poverty is a peculiarly American phenomenon
   ANS: B      REF: 374      OBJ: 1
      NOTE: Web Quiz
31. Study of family structure in poor families found all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. female-headed families are the dominant family form
   b. fatherless families seem to be a direct consequence of poverty
   c. poor families tend to share the same norms of family life as others in society
   d. the father is a central family figure
   ANS: D  REF: 375  OBJ: 1

32. Historical research has challenged which of the following ideas about the development of family structure?
   a. Industrialization creates a single dominant family form and contributes to the severing of kinship ties.
   b. In some places emergence of the nuclear family preceded industrialization.
   c. Modern communication contributes to the maintenance of kinship ties.
   d. Slaves often formed extended families that included strong nuclear units.
   ANS: A  REF: 373  OBJ: 1

33. Since the 1960s, the number of dual-earner families has
   a. increased.
   b. decreased.
   c. stayed the same.
   d. none of the above
   ANS: A  REF: 375  OBJ: 1

34. Which of the following terms refers to a specific sequence of stages that families experience?
   a. family career
   b. family genealogy
   c. family life course
   d. family life cycle
   ANS: D  REF: 379  OBJ: 1

35. Which of the following is NOT a stage in the family life cycle of conventional families, as proposed by Glick?
   a. divorce
   b. empty nest
   c. family formation
   d. start of childbearing
   ANS: A  REF: 381  OBJ: 1

36. Which of the following statements about the family life cycle is NOT true?
   a. Most couples go through all of the stages of the family life cycle.
   b. There is growing acceptance of cohabitation as a stage of family formation.
   c. The stages of the family life cycle are useful as indicators of change.
   d. The “typical” family life cycle is becoming more difficult to identify.
   ANS: D  REF: 381  OBJ: 1
37. Family life cycle research has found that:
   a. during the eighties, age at first marriage differed substantially from the pattern at the turn of the century
   b. all families go through similar stages of development
   c. few families experience substantive changes in the internal system of role relations during their passage through the family life cycle
   d. the idea of a family "life cycle" is a useful measure of change in families
   ANS: D  REF: 381  OBJ: 1

38. In recent years the median age of Americans at first marriage has:
   a. decreased
   b. fallen dramatically
   c. remained the same
   d. risen slowly
   ANS: D  REF: 380  OBJ: 1

39. Median age at first marriage is
   a. at its highest ever for both men and women.
   b. is declining for both men and women.
   c. is declining for women and increasing for men.
   d. is increasing for women and declining for men.
   ANS: A  REF: 380  OBJ: 1

40. Which of the following statements about age at marriage is NOT true?
   a. Age at first marriage tends to be somewhat higher for males than females.
   b. Men tend to marry women younger than they.
   c. Minority group members tend to marry earlier than majority group members.
   d. People with lower incomes tend to delay marriage.
   ANS: C  REF: 380  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. Which of the following represents required changes in family status when children become young unattached adults?
   a. Refocus on marital or career issues
   b. Formation of marital system
   c. Development of ultimate peer relationships
   d. Renegotiation of marital system as a dyad
   ANS: C  REF: 381  OBJ: 1

42. Which of the following represents required changes in family status for those families with young children?
   a. Taking on parental roles
   b. Beginning shift toward concern for older generations
   c. Dealing with the disabilities and death of parents
   d. Establishment of self in work
   ANS: A  REF: 381  OBJ: 1
43. Which of the following represents required changes in family status for the family in later life?
a. Taking on parental roles
b. Beginning shift toward concern for older generations
c. Dealing with the loss of spouse, siblings, and other peers and preparation for own death, experiencing life review, and integration
d. Establishment of self in work
ANS: C REF: 381 OBJ: 1

44. Research on step families has found all of the following to be true EXCEPT:
a. Legal norms view the stepparent as a "second class" status
b. The biological father is not responsible for child support as he has never lived with the child
c. The children often hope that their parents will get back together
d. The new stepparents see themselves as healers
ANS: B REF: 378-379 OBJ: 1

45. Which of the following constitutes a reason for the increasing level of poverty?
a. Lack of religious affiliation
b. Lower rates of divorce
c. Higher rates of out-of-wedlock births
d. Higher proportion of immigrants in society
ANS: C REF: 384 OBJ: 2

46. Which of the following statements about marriage is ALWAYS true?
a. Interpersonal attraction and love are the primary factors in explaining why people marry.
b. It affects only the partners themselves.
c. Marriage is primarily an economic relationship.
d. Mate selection is carried out according to basic rules of bargaining and exchange.
ANS: D REF: 388 OBJ: 3

47. When sociologists study mate selection as a process of exchange, they are interested in understanding:
a. Economic aspects of marriage
b. How marriage is affected by the laws of supply and demand
c. How the family controls sexual behavior
d. What values people maximize in the marriage contract
ANS: D REF: 388 OBJ: 3

48. Which of the following statements about marriage transactions is NOT true?
a. Arranged marriages are common in many societies.
b. Family bargaining in arranged marriages is based on considerations of family prestige, wealth, and the qualities of the prospective marital couple.
c. Material goods such as clothes, jewelry, land, and cattle are often part of the marriage bargain.
d. Physical attraction and love are the only factors in marriage in Western societies.
ANS: D REF: 388 OBJ: 3
49. The painting "The Marriage of Giovanni Arndini and Giovanna Cenani" by Jan Van Eyck represents
   a. how the upper class spends their wedding night.
   b. the symbols regarding how people of that time period felt about marriage.
   c. romance in marriage.
   d. love of art.
   ANS: B  REF: 389  OBJ: 3

50. Interracial marriages between blacks and whites
   a. are virtually non-existent.
   b. are illegal in all states.
   c. have increased since the 1970s.
   d. have decreased since the 1970s.
   ANS: C  REF: 390  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. The practice of marrying someone from one's own cultural group is termed:
   a. endogamy
   b. exogamy
   c. monogamy
   d. polygamy
   ANS: A  REF: 389  OBJ: 3

52. The practice of marrying someone from outside one's own cultural group is termed:
   a. endogamy
   b. exogamy
   c. monogamy
   d. polygamy
   ANS: B  REF: 389  OBJ: 3

53. In the United States, ethnic and religious groups normally put pressure on their members to:
   a. become exogamous
   b. become polygamous
   c. remain endogamous
   d. remain patriarchal
   ANS: C  REF: 389  OBJ: 3

54. Mark and Katherine are very much in love and plan to marry. He is the son of devout Presbyterians; Katherine is the daughter of practicing Catholics. In sociological terms, their marriage would be:
   a. ambiguous
   b. endogamous
   c. exogamous
   d. homogamous
   ANS: C  REF: 389  OBJ: 3
55. The conflict between Orthodox and Reformed Jews over the status of children born to non-Jewish mothers who have converted to Judaism is a conflict over norms governing:
   a. endogamy-exogamy
   b. patrilocality-matrilocality
   c. polygamy-monogamy
   d. polygyny-polyandry
   ANS: A      REF: 389      OBJ: 3

56. In-group is to out-group as:
   a. endogamy is to exogamy
   b. patrilocality is to matrilocality
   c. polygamy is to monogamy
   d. polygyny is to polyandry
   ANS: A      REF: 389      OBJ: 3

57. The tendency to marry a person similar to oneself is termed:
   a. heterogamy
   b. hexogamy
   c. homogamy
   d. hyperogamy
   ANS: C      REF: 389      OBJ: 3

58. Both of Joyce's parents are doctors. They insisted that she attend an exclusive upper-class college so that she will meet people from the "appropriate" social background and find a suitable husband. Joyce's parents want her to conform to the norm of:
   a. heterogamy
   b. hexogamy
   c. homogamy
   d. hyperogamy
   ANS: C      REF: 389      OBJ: 3

59. In an analysis of patterns of dating, research shows that:
   a. dating patterns were unrelated to social class
   b. most adolescents conformed to the norm of homogamy
   c. most adolescents dated people from different religious backgrounds
   d. there was considerable interracial dating
   ANS: B      REF: 389      OBJ: 3

60. Cultural norms that stress homogamy in dating and marriage:
   a. lead to increased class conflict
   b. limit the number of children people have
   c. tend to lower the divorce rate
   d. tend to perpetuate the society's stratification system
   ANS: D      REF: 389      OBJ: 3      NOTE: Web Quiz
61. Which of the following is NOT a consequence of the norm of homogamy?
   a. It provides opportunities for upward mobility.
   b. It serves to maintain the separateness of religious groups.
   c. It serves to maintain the separateness of racial groups.
   d. It tends to reproduce the society's stratification system.

   ANS: A  REF: 389  OBJ: 3

62. Which of the following statements about interracial marriages is TRUE?
   a. They are more likely in the upper class than in other classes.
   b. They are still illegal in some parts of the United States.
   c. Their number has decreased steadily over the years.
   d. They represent a very small part of all marriages.

   ANS: D  REF: 390  OBJ: 3

63. Cancian has found in her research on loving relationships that:
   a. couples want enduring love and self-development
   b. couples want intimacy and passion
   c. couples close ties with family and friends
   d. couples want commitment

   ANS: A  REF: 391  OBJ: 3

64. According to Cancian, when men and women place a high value on individuality it may result in
   a. greater commitment
   b. increased intimacy
   c. passion
   d. a weakening of close ties

   ANS: D  REF: 391  OBJ: 3

65. Fertility for unmarried black women has been
   a. increasing.
   b. decreasing.
   c. leveling off.
   d. eliminated.

   ANS: B  REF: 394  OBJ: 3

66. In the United States, sociologists find that marriages tend toward:
   a. homogamy
   b. polyandry
   c. polygyny
   d. serial polygamy

   ANS: A  REF: 389  OBJ: 3

67. Which of the following is the most common reason given for mate selection in Western cultures?
   a. economic exchange
   b. mutual protection
   c. romantic love
   d. status enhancement

   ANS: C  REF: 390  OBJ: 3
68. Which of the following theories argues that people who fall in love tend to be alike in social characteristics like family prestige, education, and income but different in their psychological needs?
   a. complementary needs
   b. emotional reciprocity
   c. mutual attraction
   d. social determinism

   ANS: A   REF: 391   OBJ: 3

69. According to the theory of complementary needs, an upper-class man who is shy would most likely be attracted to:
   a. an outgoing lower-class woman
   b. an outgoing upper-class woman
   c. a shy lower-class woman
   d. a shy upper-class woman

   ANS: B   REF: 391   OBJ: 3

70. Which of the following theories argues that love is a result of relationships in which people feel satisfied with the exchanges between them?
   a. complementary needs
   b. emotional exchange
   c. emotional balance
   d. emotional reciprocity

   ANS: D   REF: 391   OBJ: 3

71. Joe has been married to Rita for five years and has recently felt that although he is a giving person he receives nothing in return. As a result, he is giving serious thought to seeking a divorce. Which of the following theories best explains his feelings?
   a. complementary needs
   b. emotional balance
   c. emotional exchange
   d. emotional reciprocity

   ANS: D   REF: 391   OBJ: 3

72. In a study of 231 dating couples, Zick Rubin found that the couples who were most likely to remain together were those who:
   a. came from the same social background
   b. felt that they loved each other with equal intensity
   c. had opposite temperaments
   d. met immediately after ending disastrous relationships with others

   ANS: B   REF: 391   OBJ: 3

73. Which of the following is NOT an element of Peter Blau's theory of attraction and emotional reciprocity?
   a. Attraction is governed by the norms of exchange.
   b. Inequalities in love can lead to separation.
   c. People with opposite temperaments are attracted to each other.
   d. We tend to love someone who loves us.

   ANS: C   REF: 391   OBJ: 3

74. According to the theory of complementary needs, people who fall in love tend to differ in their:
75. What proportion of all first marriages end in annulment or divorce within the first three years?
   a. 20 percent
   b. 40 percent
   c. 50 percent
   d. 75 percent

   ANS: A  REF: 391  OBJ: 3

76. The most stressful period of marriage occurs:
   a. after the birth of the first child
   b. after the youngest child leaves the household
   c. during the first few years
   d. with the midlife crisis

   ANS: C  REF: 391  OBJ: 3

77. Which of the following is NOT a factor in divorce?
   a. age at marriage
   b. inadequate role performance
   c. the number of siblings each partner has
   d. unequal division of labor

   ANS: C  REF: 391-392  OBJ: 3

78. Which of the following statements about cohabitation is TRUE?
   a. Couples who cohabit before marriage are somewhat less willing to accept divorce as a solution to marital problems.
   b. Marital stability is greater in those marriages where the couple lived together before marriage.
   c. The divorce rate among couples who cohabited before marriage is about the same as for noncohabiters.
   d. The divorce rate among couples who cohabited before marriage is greater than that of noncohabiters.

   ANS: D  REF: 392  OBJ: 3

79. Based on the information in Figure 15.2, the percent of women living alone has
   a. increased
   b. decreased
   c. stayed about the same
   d. increased some and then decreased

   ANS: A  REF: 374  OBJ: 1
80. As shown in Figure 15.2 from the text, the percent of married couples with children decreased by what amount between 1970 and 1980?
   a. 5 percent
   b. 10 percent
   c. 15 percent
   d. 20 percent
   ANS: B
   REF: 374
   OBJ: 1

81. Which of the following factors is most likely to lead to marital instability among younger couples?
   a. differences in religion
   b. disputes over division of labor
   c. disputes with in-laws
   d. poor role performance
   ANS: D
   REF: 393
   OBJ: 3

82. Which of the following factors is most likely to lead to marital instability among older couples?
   a. differences in religion
   b. disputes over where they will live
   c. disputes over division of labor
   d. poor role performance
   ANS: C
   REF: 393
   OBJ: 3
83. In a symmetrical family:
   a. both spouses pursue their own careers
   b. household duties are divided equally
   c. the husband and wife are approximately the same age
   d. the husband and wife tend to come from the same social background

   ANS: B    REF: 393    OBJ: 3

84. Which of the following is NOT correlated with marital instability and divorce?
   a. The couple have five or more children.
   b. The couple met "on the rebound."
   c. Marital patterns in either spouse's family were unstable.
   d. The partners knew each other less than six months before the marriage.

   ANS: A    REF: 393    OBJ: 3

85. Research into gay and lesbian households has revealed that:
   a. fewer children live in female homosexual families than in male homosexual ones
   b. growing up in a gay or lesbian family does not have a negative influence on child development
   c. more children live in male homosexual families than in females ones
   d. higher levels of child maladjustment are found in gay and lesbian families

   ANS: B    REF: 393    OBJ: 3

86. A major study on divorce indicates that:
   a. the emotional stress of divorce for children dissipates within a year
   b. the lack of conflict between the now divorced parents enhances their relationships with the children
   c. the majority of divorces do not turn out well for both partners
   d. within 18 months most divorced adults have remarried

   ANS: C    REF: 394    OBJ: 3

87. Studies of the effects of divorce on both adults and children have found that:
   a. both men and women have an increased capacity for parenting as a result of ending an unhappy relationship
   b. children without exception fare better after divorce than they would have in an unhappy family
   c. the negative effects of divorce seldom last more than a few months
   d. young adults marrying for the first time are likely to delay the decision to marry

   ANS: D    REF: 394    OBJ: 3

88. According to the interactionist perspective, the principal contradiction in family life is the:
   a. changing family structure that makes fulfilling traditional family functions very difficult
   b. difficulty of providing adequately for family needs in a shifting economy
   c. exploitation of the wife and children by the male head of household
   d. need to maintain individuality within a set of interdependent relationships

   ANS: D    REF: 382    OBJ: 2
89. The conflict perspective on the family holds that:
   a. conflict in family life should be eliminated
   b. conflict is a feature of larger social institutions but is considered pathological within the family
   c. inequality and class conflict have little or no influence on family life
   d. social conflict is a basic element of human social life at all levels

   ANS: D  REF: 384  OBJ: 2

90. Research indicates that teenage pregnancy is related primarily to which of the following factors?
   a. race
   b. religion
   c. social class
   d. the sex ratio

   ANS: C  REF: 395  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

91. "As changes in the division of labor become more complex and more specialized institutions arise, the family must become a more specialized institution." This statement is an expression of which of the following approaches to family study?
   a. conflict theory
   b. exchange theory
   c. functionalism
   d. the ecological perspective

   ANS: C  REF: 385  OBJ: 2

92. Functionalists argue that the most important task of the family in contemporary society is:
   a. care of the aged
   b. early childhood socialization
   c. economic production
   d. education

   ANS: B  REF: 385  OBJ: 2

93. Current trends related to the family suggest that the institution of the family is likely to:
   a. be replaced by other institutions
   b. decline in importance
   c. gain additional functions, especially economic ones
   d. adapt to changing economic conditions and changing values

   ANS: D  REF: 385  OBJ: 2

94. Which of the following statements about the black family is NOT correct?
   a. Black families have a higher poverty rate than white families.
   b. Government programs have been successful in eliminating poverty among black families.
   c. Over half of all black families are headed by single women.
   d. The average income of black families is below that of white families.

   ANS: B  REF: 394  OBJ: 4
95. Which is a benefit found in the French model of child care?
   a. children are screened for any health problems
   b. child care workers receive extensive training
   c. societal commitment to children is high
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 386  OBJ: 2

96. An explanation for the lower rates of child poverty in France is:
   a. universal health care
   b. paid maternity leave for mothers
   c. public support for high quality child care
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 386  OBJ: 2

97. Which of the following is the most frequently reported issue in American policing?
   a. murder
   b. burglary
   c. rape
   d. domestic violence
   ANS: D  REF: 386  OBJ: 2

98. New law enforcement policies in communities are now approaching domestic violence with the goal of:
   a. referring victims to shelters
   b. arresting the offenders
   c. protecting the victims
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 386  OBJ: 2

99. Mother only households with children are ____________
   a. increasing since 1950
   b. decreasing since 1950
   c. staying about the same since 1950
   d. about the same as Father only households with children
   ANS: A  REF: 374  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

100. Which of the following statements best describes the trends in households with children in the U.S. since 1950?
    a. Married couple households have increased while mother only households have declined.
    b. Father only households have doubled while mother only households have decline sharply.
    c. Married couple households have declined and mother only and father only households have both increased.
    d. The number of married couple, mother only and father only households has stayed basically the same.
    ANS: C  REF: 374  OBJ: 1  MSC:New  NOTE: Web Quiz
101. Which of the following best describes the trends for mothers in the labor force since 1955?
   a. More mothers with very young children are in the labor force.
   b. While mothers with older children are increasingly in the labor force, mothers with very young children have largely stayed out of the labor force.
   c. Participation rates for mothers with children of all ages are increasingly represented in the labor force.
   d. The number of mothers in the labor force has declined.

   ANS: C      REF: 375      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

102. The dominant employment relationship for married couples in the U.S. is
   a. the husband is the only one who is employed
   b. the wife is the only one who is employed
   c. neither member is employed
   d. both husband and wife employed

   ANS: D      REF: 375      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

103. What is the approximate percentage of married-couple families where both husband and wife are employed?
   a. 25%
   b. 35%
   c. 50%
   d. 75%

   ANS: C      REF: 375      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

104. Compared to 1975, the number of children ages 0-17 living in families below the 100% poverty line in the U.S. in 2008 is:
   a. Higher
   b. Lower
   c. About the same
   d. half as many

   ANS: A      REF: 376      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

105. Approximately how many households in the U.S. are classified as food-insecure?
   a. less than 1%
   b. 5%
   c. 10%
   d. 15%

   ANS: D      REF: 377      OBJ: 1      MSC: New

106. “Very low” food security is characterized by:
   a. Not having enough money to eat out once a week
   b. Having to pack a lunch
   c. No access to fresh fruits and vegetables
   d. Reduced food consumption and disrupted eating patterns due to lack of money

   ANS: D      REF: 377      OBJ: 1      MSC: New
107. Which of the following has had the effect of increasing food insecurity for poor families and children?
   a. Stricter Food and Drug Administration laws.
   b. Mandatory work programs and deep cuts in government assistance
   c. The elimination of free school lunches
   d. Reduced assistance for immigrant families

ANS: B  REF: 377  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

108. The majority of welfare recipients have always been:
   a. African-American women
   b. Asians
   c. White children
   d. Hispanic males

ANS: C  REF: 378  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

109. The financial responsibility for children with a stepparent is best characterized by which of the following statements?
   a. The biological parent is only responsible if s/he has lived with the child.
   b. The stepparent is never legally, financially obligated to the child.
   c. After a period of 5 years of living with a child, the stepparent becomes financially responsible and the biological parent is no longer responsible.
   d. Neither party is financially obligated to the child.

ANS: C  REF: 379  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

110. There are approximately __________ stepparents in the U.S.
   a. 10 million
   b. 20 million
   c. 30 million
   d. 40 million

ANS: B  REF: 379  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

111. A family is best understood as
   a. a group of people related by blood, marriage, or adoption
   b. a mother, father and offspring
   c. all people who live in a house together
   d. too complex to be defined by sociologists

ANS: A  REF: 372  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

112. Sociologist Kenneth Land developed an index of family economic well-being that is comprised of all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. poverty rate for all families with children
   b. median annual income for all families with children
   c. number of children accepting reduced-price or free school lunches
   d. proportion of children living in families with health insurance

ANS: C  REF: 376  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
113. The percentage of children living in poverty is:
   a. very low
   b. approximately 10%
   c. nearly 20% or about the peak during other major recessions
   d. less than all other major, industrialized nations
   ANS: C

114. Which statement best describes the changes in the family economic well-being index since the base year of 1975?
   a. There has been a general trend toward greater family economic well-being.
   b. There has been a general trend toward less family economic well-being.
   c. Despite major fluctuations, family economic well being is about the same today as it was in 1975.
   d. A sharp rise in family economic well-being in the 1970s was countered by a consistent decrease during the 1980s and 1990s.
   ANS: C

115. Heterosexual, cohabitating couples make up nearly ___________ of all opposite-sex households in the U.S.
   a. 10
   b. 20
   c. 30
   d. 40
   ANS: A

116. Which of the following is a major impediment to reducing domestic abuse?
   a. It is infrequently reported
   b. Neighbors and authorities feel they cannot do very much about a particular case
   c. Authorities are poorly trained
   d. Reports are not taken seriously by authorities
   ANS: B

117. Sociologists from all perspectives agree that:
   a. Families, as an institution, will cease to exist within the next 100 years
   b. Current family arrangements are extremely dysfunctional
   c. Families are healthier than they have ever been
   d. The family is a resilient institution
   ANS: D

118. The “second shift” refers to which of the following:
   a. When a family member has to take on a second job to make ends meet
   b. When both the wife and husband are in the workforce
   c. Overtime hours that a family member is forced to work to make up for lost income during a recession
   d. household labor such as cooking, cleaning and childcare
   ANS: D
TRUE/FALSE

1. According to William Fielding Ogburn, the prestige of the family has declined in modern society because many of the functions it once performed are being carried out by other institutions.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 370  
   OBJ: 1

2. A key function of the modern family is early childhood socialization.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 370  
   OBJ: 1

3. Marriage involves movement from the family of procreation to the family of orientation.
   
   ANS: F  
   REF: 373  
   OBJ: 1

4. Recent data indicate that the proportion of families composed of married couples has dramatically increased over the past decade.
   
   ANS: F  
   REF: 374  
   OBJ: 1

5. In the United States, ethnic and religious groups normally put pressure on their members to remain exogamous.
   
   ANS: F  
   REF: 389  
   OBJ: 3

6. Family composition is uniform across American society.
   
   ANS: F  
   REF: 373-374  
   OBJ: 1

7. In all cultures, the process of mate selection is carried out according to basic rules of bargaining and exchange.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 388  
   OBJ: 3

8. In most societies, marriages tend toward homogamy.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 389  
   OBJ: 3

9. The notion that romantic love should serve as the basis for marriage is stronger in Western societies than in most others.
   
   ANS: T  
   REF: 390  
   OBJ: 3

10. The theory of emotional reciprocity states that people who fall in love tend to be alike in social characteristics like family prestige, education, and income but different in psychological needs.
    
    ANS: T  
    REF: 391  
    OBJ: 3

11. Age at marriage is an important factor in divorce because of its relationship to role performance.
    
    ANS: T  
    REF: 391  
    OBJ: 3
12. The high rate of divorce in modern societies indicates that the family as an institution is about to disappear.
ANS: F  REF: 391  OBJ: 3

13. The divorce rate for couples who lived together before marriage is higher than for noncohabitors.
ANS: T  REF: 392  OBJ: 3

14. One of the changing norms of family life is that caring for aging family members is now more often done by men than by women, as was previously the case.
ANS: T  REF: 382  OBJ: 1

15. Placing a high value on individuality has the effect of weakening close relationships.
ANS: T  REF: 391  OBJ: 3

16. Age at marriage is a key factor in marital stability.
ANS: T  REF: 393  OBJ: 3

17. Mother only households with children have been increasing since 1950.
ANS: T  REF: 374  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

18. The number of mothers in the labor force has declined since 1955.
ANS: F  REF: 375  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

19. In the majority of married couple households in the U.S., only the husband is employed.
ANS: F  REF: 375  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

20. Concerns about food security are largely unheard of in the U.S.
ANS: F  REF: 377  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

21. White children make up the majority of welfare recipients.
ANS: T  REF: 378  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

22. Stepparents are only legally responsible for non-biological children upon adoption.
ANS: T  REF: 379  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

23. Despite major fluctuations, family economic well being is about the same today as it was in 1975.
ANS: T  REF: 376  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

24. The number of cohabitating households in the U.S. has risen twelvefold since 1970.
ANS: T  REF: 380  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
25. The institution of the family is in serious danger of disappearing.
ANS:  F  REF:  386  OBJ:  2  MSC:  New

26. Disputes over “second shift” labor are relatively uncommon in the U.S.
ANS:  F  REF:  385  OBJ:  2  MSC:  New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Distinguish between the family of orientation and the family of procreation.

ANS:
The family of orientation refers to the family into which you are born. The family of procreation refers to the family that you create as an adult.

REF:  373

2. List the stages of the family life cycle as developed by Glick.

ANS:
(1) Family formation - first marriage; (2) Start of childbearing - birth of first child; (3) End of childbearing - birth of last child; (4) Empty nest - marriage of last child; (5) Family dissolution - death of one spouse.

REF:  379

3. Explain the exchange factor in mate selection.

ANS:
In all cultures, mate selection is a matter of bargaining and exchange; that is, each family is attempting to realize certain values and to maximize their benefit. Bargaining is based on the social prestige of the families, the relative wealth, the beauty and other attributes of the bride, and the attractiveness and other attributes of the groom. In the process of exchange, money and goods may also be exchanged.

REF:  388

4. Explain briefly Winch's theory of complementary needs on mate selection.

ANS:
The theory of complementary needs holds that people who fall in love tend to be alike in social characteristics such as family prestige, education, and income but different in their psychological needs. For example, an outgoing person falls in love with a quiet, shy person.

REF:  391
5. List some of the sources of marital instability.

ANS:
Sources of marital instability include inadequate role performance; relationship contracted "on the rebound"; markedly different family backgrounds; premarital pregnancy or pregnancy within the first year; short acquaintanceship; unstable marital patterns in either extended family; and teenage marriage.

REF: 393

6. Explain the concept of food security and why it is an issue in the U.S.

ANS:
Recent changes to welfare and other social policies that have a mandatory work component as well as deep cuts to social services for families have dramatically increased the number of food insecure households. Those are households characterized by some level of need for food. At its most severe, households with very low food security, approximately 5.7% of the U.S. population, alter their diets or skip meals due to lack of food.

REF: 377 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

7. Explain the effect of the recent economic collapse on families

ANS:
Families, and especially children, have borne a disproportionate burden of the recent economic failures. After tremendous strides in family economic well-being throughout the 1990s, the 2000s have seen a steady decline. Additionally, the number of children living below the poverty line has risen throughout the decade and is projected to continue to rise. Minority families and female-only households have been the hardest hit.

REF: 375-377 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. The three major theoretical approaches to the family look at the family differently. Discuss the similarities and differences among these approaches.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 383

2. In the life cycle of a family, there are many stages and changes. Discuss the stages in a family life cycle and the changes required at each stage.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 379
3. Family violence is a major issue for many families. Discuss family violence from each of the major theoretical perspectives.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 387-388

4. Changes in the way that our government supports needy families have had dramatic effects on the economic plight of those families in the recent and ongoing financial collapse. Explain what changes were made, why those changes were made, and what the effects were.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 375-378 MSC: New

Chapter 16: Religion

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Any set of coherent answers to the dilemmas of human existence that makes the world meaningful is called:
   a. a church
   b. a cognitive map
   c. an ideology
   d. a religion

ANS: D REF: 401 OBJ: 1

2. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of religion?
   a. It focuses on activities and questions that are not dealt with by other cultural institutions.
   b. It is a set of coherent answers to the dilemmas of human existence that make the world meaningful.
   c. It is a system of beliefs and rituals that serves to bind people together into a social group.
   d. It meets the spiritual needs of individuals.

ANS: A REF: 401 OBJ: 1

3. Which of the following terms describes phenomena that are regarded as extraordinary, transcendent, and outside the everyday course of events?
   a. religion
   b. ritual
   c. the profane
   d. the sacred

ANS: D REF: 401 OBJ: 1

4. A holy person, religious texts, and places of worship are examples of:
   a. religiosity
   b. ritual
   c. the profane
   d. the sacred

ANS: D REF: 401 OBJ: 1
5. The term used to describe phenomena that are not considered sacred is:
   a. holy
   b. mundane
   c. profane
   d. secular
   
   ANS: C  REF: 402  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

6. Baseball, science and technology, and amusement parks are all examples of the:
   a. mundane
   b. profane
   c. sacred
   d. secular
   
   ANS: B  REF: 402  OBJ: 1

7. A formal pattern of activity that expresses symbolically a set of shared meanings is a:
   a. belief
   b. denomination
   c. religion
   d. ritual
   
   ANS: D  REF: 401  OBJ: 1

8. Confirmation, bar mitzvah, baptism, and the Fast of Ramadan are all examples of religious:
   a. creeds
   b. dogma
   c. rituals
   d. sacrifices
   
   ANS: C  REF: 401  OBJ: 1

9. A theocracy is characterized by which of the following:
   a. religious leaders have the power to control elected officials
   b. the executive branch of the government is the only one controlled by religious leaders
   c. secular states have been transformed into theocracies
   d. church leaders cannot be elected.
   
   ANS: A  REF: 403  OBJ: 1

10. Which of the following is an example of a theocracy?
    a. Iran
    b. China
    c. South Africa
    d. United States
    
    ANS: A  REF: 403  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. In early agrarian societies, the priests were powerful because:
    a. people were extremely superstitious
    b. they controlled the military
    c. they owned a great deal of land
    d. they were the only literate group
    
    ANS: D  REF: 403  OBJ: 1
12. The process by which the dominance of religion over other institutions is reduced is termed:
   a. entropy
   b. hypertrophy
   c. ritualization
   d. secularization
   ANS: D  REF: 403  OBJ: 1

13. Which of the following is NOT an indicator of the process of secularization?
   a. a decrease in the importance of religion in the arts
   b. an increase in the number of religious programs on television
   c. removal of education from the control of religious institutions
   d. separation of church and state
   ANS: B  REF: 404  OBJ: 1

14. All of the following historical events have been identified as important in the differentiation of cultural institutions from the church EXCEPT the:
   a. development of capitalism
   b. Enlightenment
   c. Renaissance
   d. revolutions of the eighteenth century
   ANS: A  REF: 404  OBJ: 1

15. Which of the following belief systems was not included in Weber's list of "world religions"?
   a. Confucianism
   b. Hinduism
   c. Islam
   d. Taoism
   ANS: D  REF: 405  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

16. A religion characterized by a belief in the power of an impersonal supernatural force, where all natural phenomena are part of a single force is called:
   a. animism
   b. deism
   c. rationalism
   d. simple supernaturalism
   ANS: D  REF: 406  OBJ: 2

17. An example of simple supernaturalism is:
   a. "May the force be with you!"
   b. the belief that all aspects of the earth are inhabited by gods or supernatural powers
   c. the religious pantheon of the Greeks and Romans
   d. Transcendental Meditation
   ANS: A  REF: 406  OBJ: 2

18. Buddhism and Confucianism take the religious form of:
   a. abstract ideals
   b. theism
   c. animism
   d. supernaturalism
19. Animism is a form of religion in which:
   a. gods are separate from humans
   b. all forms of life are inhabited by gods
   c. there are numerous gods
   d. beliefs are outside religious institutions

   ANS: B  REF: 406-407  OBJ: 2
20. A religious system that believes all forms of life and all aspects of the earth are inhabited by gods or supernatural powers is called:
   a. animism
   b. deism
   c. pantheism
   d. simple supernaturalism

21. All of the following are examples of people with animistic religious systems EXCEPT:
   a. jungle Indians of South America
   b. Native Americans
   c. the Aborigines of Australia
   d. the ancient Hebrews
   ANS: D      REF: 407      OBJ: 2

22. A religious belief system conceiving of gods as separate from humans and other living things on earth but yet responsible for them is termed:
   a. agnosticism
   b. atheism
   c. simple supernaturalism
   d. theism
   ANS: D      REF: 407      OBJ: 2

23. Judaism, Christianity, and Islam all have in common:
   a. a common heritage with Hinduism
   b. a quest for the experience of godliness through meditation and awareness
   c. the belief in one god
   d. the belief in simple supernaturalism
   ANS: C      REF: 407-408      OBJ: 2

24. Religions focusing on a quest for the experience of godliness within the self through meditation and awareness are termed:
   a. abstract ideals
   b. animism
   c. simple supernaturalism
   d. theism
   ANS: A      REF: 408      OBJ: 2

25. Buddhism is an example of:
   a. abstract ideals
   b. animism
   c. simple supernaturalism
   d. theism
   ANS: A      REF: 408      OBJ: 2      NOTE: Web Quiz
26. Certain collections of social and political beliefs and the rituals for communicating those beliefs that exist outside traditional religious institutions are termed:
   a. abstract ideals
   b. animism
   c. civil religion
   d. patriotism
   ANS: C REF: 409 OBJ: 2

27. Which of the following statements most accurately describes the relationship between religious systems and social change?
   a. Religion is always an agent fostering social change.
   b. Religion sometimes impedes and sometimes encourages social change.
   c. Religious systems have little or no effect on the processes of social change.
   d. The character of religious institutions is an outgrowth of changes in the economy.
   ANS: B REF: 410 OBJ: 3

28. Marx said that religion was "the opiate of the people." By this he meant that:
   a. people use drugs as a part of their worship
   b. people use religion to justify their behavior
   c. religion deludes people into accepting their situation
   d. religion is an unimportant pastime
   ANS: C REF: 410 OBJ: 3

29. Which of the following statements best reflects Weber's view of the relationship between religion and social change?
   a. Capitalist economic systems were crucial in the rise of the Protestant Reformation.
   b. Generally speaking, religious systems are stubbornly resistant to change.
   c. Religious systems are the outcome or reflection of changes in other institutions.
   d. The Protestant Reformation was an important influence on the development of capitalist economic systems.
   ANS: D REF: 411 OBJ: 3

30. Sister Gertude Morgan’s art was
   a. a form of private communication between herself and her God
   b. an expression of African-American family structure
   c. a vehicle to promote her celebrity
   d. a means of expressions of southern religiosity
   ANS: A REF: 409 OBJ: 2 NOTE: Web Quiz

31. Which of the following terms is used by Robert Bellah to refer to a collection of beliefs and rituals that exist outside religious institutions?
   a. civil religions
   b. private religions
   c. social religions
   d. temporary religions
   ANS: A REF: 409 OBJ: 2
32. In the United States the Pledge of Allegiance, reverence for the flag, and standing up for the National Anthem are elements of the nation's:
   a. civil religion
   b. secular religion
   c. social religion
   d. temporary religion
   ANS: A   REF: 409   OBJ: 2

33. Max Weber defined world religions as those that:
   a. bind people together into a coherent group
   b. determine systems of life-regulation
   c. make a distinction between the sacred and the profane
   d. offer an explanation for human pain and suffering
   ANS: B   REF: 405   OBJ: 2

34. Religion as a fully differentiated institution developed in which of the following societies?
   a. agrarian
   b. horticultural
   c. hunting-gathering
   d. horticultural
   ANS: A   REF: 411   OBJ: 4

35. What is meant by the statement, "Religion in the United States is increasingly voluntaristic"?
   a. People are more likely to choose their religion just because their parents did.
   b. People are more likely to join a group that upholds their particular moral standards.
   c. People who engage in volunteer activities are more likely to be religious.
   d. Religious people are more likely to be community volunteers.
   ANS: B   REF: 419   OBJ: 5   NOTE: Web Quiz

36. A religious organization that has strong ties to the larger society is a:
   a. church
   b. cult
   c. denomination
   d. sect
   ANS: A   REF: 411   OBJ: 4

37. A religious organization that rejects the beliefs and practices of existing churches is a:
   a. clan
   b. cult
   c. denomination
   d. sect
   ANS: D   REF: 412   OBJ: 4
38. Which of the following statements about sects is NOT true?
   a. They form when a small group of church members splits off to form a rival organization.
   b. They reject the religious beliefs of the more institutionalized churches.
   c. They require strong commitment on the part of their members.
   d. They tend to be highly bureaucratized.

   ANS: D  REF: 412  OBJ: 4

39. The major difference between a church and a sect is that:
   a. A church permits less religious freedom among its members.
   b. A sect tends to have a larger membership than a church.
   c. Church members have a greater sense of religious commitment.
   d. Sects draw their membership from a smaller social pool than do churches.

   ANS: D  REF: 412  OBJ: 4

40. A religious organization that is on good terms with the institution from which it developed but must compete with similar organizations for members is:
   a. church
   b. cult
   c. denomination
   d. sect

   ANS: C  REF: 412  OBJ: 4

41. A major difference between a sect and a denomination is that denominations:
   a. are more isolated from other religious organizations
   b. demand greater commitment from their members
   c. have fewer members
   d. tend to remain on good terms with the religious institutions from which they developed

   ANS: D  REF: 412  OBJ: 4

42. An entirely new religion whose members hold beliefs and engage in rituals that differ from those of existing religions is a:
   a. church
   b. cult
   c. denomination
   d. sect

   ANS: B  REF: 413  OBJ: 4

43. Christianity began as a:
   a. cult
   b. church
   c. denomination
   d. sect

   ANS: A  REF: 413  OBJ: 4
44. Established religions often absorb cults and sects through the process of:
   a. amalgamation
   b. assimilation
   c. co-optation
   d. hypertrophy
   
   ANS: C        REF: 413        OBJ: 4

45. According to Max Weber, churches tend to justify the presence of inequality because:
   a. inequality is essential to social stability
   b. members of the clergy are recruited from the upper class
   c. they must appeal to people of all classes
   d. they are controlled by the members of the upper class

   ANS: C        REF: 413        OBJ: 4

46. Sects generally are formed for any of the following reasons EXCEPT:
   a. appeal by a charismatic leader
   b. class conflict
   c. corruption on the part of church leaders
   d. dissatisfaction with the interactions that occur in more established organizations

   ANS: C        REF: 412        OBJ: 4

47. The Branch Davidians’ beliefs were found to be a
   a. a part of the Roman Catholic Church
   b. an unconventional variant of the Seventh-Day Adventist church
   c. a brainwashed group led by radical religious leaders
   d. a branch of the Church of Scientology

   ANS: B        REF: 413        OBJ: 4

48. The depth of a person's religious feelings is termed:
   a. moral commitment
   b. religiosity
   c. religious commitment
   d. religious internalization

   ANS: B        REF: 420        OBJ: 5

49. When Americans are asked their religious affiliation, the most frequent response is
   a. Jewish
   b. None
   c. Protestant
   d. Roman Catholic

   ANS: C        REF: 415        OBJ: 5
50. Over the last two generations, the number of people who identify themselves as Protestants has declined as a result of:
   a. conversion to other religions
   b. governmental encouragement of secularization
   c. the high divorce rate
   d. upward mobility

ANS: D  REF: 415  OBJ: 5  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. In the United States, the increasing proportion of people who identify themselves as Catholics can be attributed largely to:
   a. a decrease in the identification with other religions
   b. increased intermarriage between Catholics and Protestants
   c. increased rates of conversion from Judaism
   d. the growing Hispanic population

ANS: D  REF: 415  OBJ: 5

52. Which of the following statements about religious affiliation in the United States over the past fifty years is correct?
   a. The number of people who identify themselves as Roman Catholic has decreased.
   b. The percentage of people who identify themselves as Protestants has increased.
   c. There has been an increase in church attendance.
   d. There has been no change in religious affiliation in the last two decades.

ANS: C  REF: 415  OBJ: 5

53. Jews tend to be found in the greatest numbers in:
   a. major metropolitan areas
   b. medium-sized cities
   c. the South
   d. the suburbs of smaller cities

ANS: A  REF: 416  OBJ: 5

54. Which of the following statements about church attendance is TRUE?
   a. Data on church attendance support the increasing secularization of American society.
   b. For some major religions, church attendance has been increasing for four decades.
   c. Jews have the lowest weekly attendance rate.
   d. Protestants have a higher weekly attendance rate than Catholics.

ANS: C  REF: 421  OBJ: 5

55. One result of the First Amendment, which guarantees freedom of religion, is:
   a. increased religious conflict
   b. religious pluralism
   c. secularization
   d. separation of church and state

ANS: B  REF: 422  OBJ: 5
56. The Bible Belt is dominated by which denomination?
   a. Presbyterian
   b. Methodist
   c. Baptist
   d. Catholic
   ANS: C  REF: 416  OBJ: 5

57. In west Texas communities, there is a transition to higher levels of membership in which denomination?
   a. Baptist
   b. Lutheran
   c. Catholic
   d. Mormon
   ANS: C  REF: 416  OBJ: 5

58. The Black church in the U.S. is undergoing a transformation triggered by:
   a. the urbanization of blacks
   b. the migration of blacks to the north
   c. changes in the class structure
   d. integration by blacks into American society
   ANS: D  REF: 417  OBJ: 5

59. In the United States, the rise of religious fundamentalism is part of an effort to:
   a. change the religious thoughts of the nation
   b. compensate for those seeking more and more freedom
   c. make spiritual sense of their world
   d. challenge those in the secular part of society
   ANS: C  REF: 423  OBJ: 5

60. In the United States, major religions and denominations are facing conflict and controversy over issues of:
   a. divorce
   b. sexuality
   c. rapidly increasing congregations
   d. decline in attendance at worship services
   ANS: B  REF: 423  OBJ: 5

61. Religious believers and their leaders who are devoted to the strict observance of ritual and doctrine are called:
   a. devout
   b. extremists
   c. fanatics
   d. fundamentalists
   ANS: D  REF: 423  OBJ: 5
62. Which of the following was NOT a consequence of the emergence of the black church in the United States, according to E. Franklin Frazier?
   a. It became a vehicle for expressing intense feelings.
   b. It served as an arena in which blacks learned how to compete for power.
   c. It served to organize the black community.
   d. It served to reinforce the institution of slavery.
   ANS: D  REF: 417  OBJ: 5

63. Urbanization has had several effects on the organization of black religion. Which of the following is NOT among those effects?
   a. The church became more secular.
   b. Many middle-class blacks became members of Presbyterian, Episcopalian, and Congregational churches.
   c. Storefront churches grew in number and popularity.
   d. The church became more important in the lives of blacks.
   ANS: D  REF: 417  OBJ: 5

64. Ammerman’s research on Baptist fundamentalists found all of the following to be characteristic of most of this group EXCEPT:
   a. had moved from farm to city
   b. high school or less education
   c. middle income people
   d. mostly blue collar workers
   ANS: B  REF: 417  OBJ: 5

65. Members of the Islamic faith reside primarily in:
   a. China
   b. Arab States of the Middle East
   c. North Africa
   d. India
   ANS: B  REF: 420  OBJ: 5

66. Social change in Islam countries is attributed to:
   a. old fashioned ideas
   b. traditional values
   c. lack of exposure to technology
   d. all of these
   ANS: B  REF: 420  OBJ: 5

67. The marriage form found in Islam is:
   a. monogamy
   b. polygamy
   c. cenogamy
   d. polyandry
   ANS: B  REF: 424  OBJ: 5
68. Which of the following is NOT one of the most popular world religions (based on size)?
   a. Christianity
   b. Islam
   c. Judaism
   d. Hinduism
   ANS: C   REF: 406   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

69. The two most popular religions in Africa are:
   a. Christianity and Judaism
   b. Islam and Sikhism
   c. Judaism and Islam
   d. Christianity and Islam
   ANS: D   REF: 406   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

70. The number of world religions with at least 1 million members is:
   a. less than 5
   b. 5-10
   c. 10-15
   d. 15-20
   ANS: D   REF: 406   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

71. Marxism-Leninism is an example of which form of religion?
   a. simple supernaturalism
   b. theism
   c. civil religion
   d. abstract ideals
   ANS: C   REF: 407   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

72. What percentage of the U.S. has no religion?
   a. 50%
   b. 30%
   c. 20%
   d. 15%
   ANS: D   REF: 415   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

73. Which of the following explains the slow pace of change in the Islamic world?
   a. lack of knowledge about the world
   b. women’s subordinate status
   c. lack of economic wealth
   d. constant warfare
   ANS: B   REF: 424   OBJ: 5   MSC: New
74. Which of the following statements about the relationship between Islamic orthodoxy and life chances is most true?
   a. Women experience high standards of living in Islamic countries because of the equal rights they enjoy.
   b. Women in Islamic countries have low life expectancy because they are treated poorly.
   c. Sociologists find that while Islamic teachings matter in determining fertility rate and child mortality, the economic conditions of a society matter more.
   d. Societies with the most strict versions of Islam have lower life chances regardless of economic conditions.
   ANS: C

75. Which of the following is a central tenet of the original teachings in the Quran and the prophet Mohammad according to the Islamic Center of Southern California?
   a. Women and men are equal
   b. Certain rules and Islamic laws apply only to women
   c. A woman must change her name at marriage.
   d. Islam allows for multiple different family forms.
   ANS: A

76. When analyzing questionnaire responses, sociologists often create ___________ to arrive at a composite score for a particular variable.
   a. a response set
   b. a scale
   c. a table
   d. an interview guide
   ANS: B

77. A set of statements that fit together conceptually in that they deal with aspects or examples of the same attitude or behavior is called a
   a. response set
   b. variable
   c. scale
   d. sample
   ANS: C

78. ___________ refers to the tendency of respondents to answer all grouped items similarly without giving them much thought.
   a. Response set
   b. Scaling
   c. Sampling
   d. Variable
   ANS: A

79. Nancy Ammerman’s composite score of Fundamentalist Beliefs is known as a
   a. response set
   b. variable
   c. interview study
   d. scale
   ANS: D
80. Which of the following statements about religion in the U.S. is NOT true?
   a. People are less likely to practice a religion simply because their parents did so.
   b. People are more likely than ever to join a religious group that appeals to their desire for membership in a community of like minded peers.
   c. People are more likely to participate in an unofficial religion.
   d. People disapprove of pluralism in general.
   ANS: D   REF: 418-419   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

81. __________ refers to a set of beliefs and practices that are not accepted, recognized, or controlled by official religious groups.
   a. Sects
   b. Unofficial religion
   c. Pluralism
   d. Secularization
   ANS: B   REF: 419   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

82. Wicca is particularly attractive to:
   a. disillusioned Christian fundamentalists
   b. feminists who reject patriarchy in Christianity and Judaism
   c. older people trying to reconnect with traditional religion
   d. immigrants
   ANS: B   REF: 420   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

83. Which of the following statements best describes the supernatural experiences and beliefs of Christians and the total U.S. population?
   a. While Christians are more likely to have supernatural beliefs, they are substantially less likely to have had a supernatural encounter.
   b. More Christians believe in the casting of curses than the total population.
   c. Christians are much less likely than the general population to have consulted a psychic.
   d. Relative to the rest of the population, Christians are far more likely to believe in reincarnation.
   ANS: B   REF: 421   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

84. About what percentage of Americans believe in God?
   a. 90%
   b. 75%
   c. 50%
   d. 40%
   ANS: A   REF: 421   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

85. Slightly more than half of Americans 18 and older classify themselves as
   a. Jewish
   b. Roman Catholic
   c. Protestant
   d. Other
   ANS: C   REF: 415   OBJ: 5   MSC: New
86. For centuries before the Enlightenment, vast amounts of religious tolerance occurred:
   a. in the Christian world
   b. in the Islamic world
   c. in no part of the world
   d. in every part of the world
   ANS: B  REF: 405  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

87. The phrase “religion in the public square” refers to:
   a. the idea that the separation of church and state should be protected at all costs
   b. the idea that people with strong religious views who are public figures should be able to
      argue for or against specific policies on the grounds of religion
   c. The efforts of some countries to do away with any separation of church and state
   d. recent, high profile, religiously motivated terrorist attacks
   ANS: B  REF: 402  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

**TRUE/FALSE**

1. The influence of organized religion has diminished in many societies because many of the functions it
   once performed are being carried out by other institutions.
   ANS: T  REF: 401  OBJ: 1

2. Religious sentiments and behavior tend to persist even in highly secularized societies, such as in the
   United States.
   ANS: T  REF: 401  OBJ: 1

3. Communism is an example of a civil religion.
   ANS: T  REF: 409  OBJ: 2

4. Monotheism is centered on the belief in a single, all-powerful God.
   ANS: T  REF: 407  OBJ: 2

5. Religion necessarily includes a belief in God.
   ANS: F  REF: 406  OBJ: 2

6. Animism is characterized by a strong belief in the power of an impersonal supernatural force.
   ANS: F  REF: 407  OBJ: 2

7. Marx believed religion was shaped by economic and political institutions.
   ANS: T  REF: 410  OBJ: 3

8. Marx was wrong in his claim that religion functions largely to maintain the existing values of more
   basic social institutions.
   ANS: T  REF: 410  OBJ: 3
9. Census data are a rich source of information about the distribution of religious beliefs in the United States.
   ANS: F REF: 415 OBJ: 5

10. As people become upwardly mobile, they tend to become less active in religious institutions.
    ANS: T REF: 415 OBJ: 5

11. Protestantism is the major religion in every region of the United States.
    ANS: F REF: 415-416 OBJ: 5

12. In the United States, the principle of religious pluralism is protected by the government.
    ANS: T REF: 422 OBJ: 5

13. A sect is an organization that rejects the religious beliefs or practices of the more institutionalized churches.
    ANS: T REF: 412 OBJ: 4

14. Cults tend to develop when a society is undergoing rapid secularization.
    ANS: T REF: 413 OBJ: 4

15. Everything that is not sacred is profane.
    ANS: T REF: 402 OBJ: 1

16. Cult membership infrequently includes the highly educated.
    ANS: F REF: 413 OBJ: 4

17. The number of Americans professing belief in God has substantially declined in the last fifty years.
    ANS: F REF: 415 OBJ: 5

18. Christian denominations are dealing with conflict over issues of sexuality.
    ANS: T REF: 423 OBJ: 5

19. In reality throughout all the Islamic world women are treated as equals to men.
    ANS: F REF: 424 OBJ: 5

20. The prophet Muhammad taught that women were not required to change their name at marriage.
    ANS: T REF: 424 OBJ: 5

21. The most popular form of religion in the U.S. is Roman Catholic Christianity.
    ANS: F REF: 406 OBJ: 2 MSC: New
22. Arab countries are demographically and socioeconomically the same.
   ANS: F   REF: 424   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

23. Response set is a frequent problem when similar items are grouped together.
   ANS: T   REF: 419   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

24. Among those who disapprove of pluralism, fundamentalists outnumber moderates nearly ten to one.
   ANS: T   REF: 418   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

25. Religion in the United States is increasingly voluntaristic.
   ANS: T   REF: 419   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

26. Christianity has a long history of supporting paganism as an alternative religious expression.
   ANS: F   REF: 420   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

27. Christians are substantially less likely to have had supernatural experiences (been in touch with dead, had ghostly encounters, consulted psychic) than the rest of the population.
   ANS: F   REF: 421   OBJ: 5   MSC: New

28. The term cult can be applied to all religious groups outside of the mainstream.
   ANS: F   REF: 414   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

29. Jews expelled from Spain during the Catholic Inquisition were often given safe haven in Islamic societies.
   ANS: T   REF: 405   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

30. All major religions pass through phases during which they are more or less tolerant of other religions.
   ANS: T   REF: 405   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. Distinguish between the sacred and the profane and give an example of each.
   ANS:
   The term sacred refers to phenomena that are regarded as extraordinary, transcendent, and outside the everyday course of events, that is, as supernatural. The term profane refers to all phenomena that are not sacred. The cross, the Star of David, and the Koran are sacred objects or symbols. Joe Camel is a profane icon.

   REF: 401-402   OBJ: 1
2. List the major types of religious systems.

ANS:
Simple supernaturalism, animism, theism, abstract ideals, and civil religion.

REF: 407 OBJ: 2

3. Describe civil religion.

ANS:
According to Robert Bellah, civil religions are collections of beliefs, and rituals for communicating those beliefs, that exist outside religious institutions. Often they are attached to the state, as in socialist societies. Certain forms of American patriotism also amount to civil religion—reverence for the flag or the Statue of Liberty, recital of the Pledge of Allegiance, and prayers to a nonsectarian god.

REF: 409 OBJ: 2

4. Explain the relationship between religion and social change.

ANS:
The relationship between religion and social change is a complex one. Sometimes religious institutions seek social change; other times they try to prevent it. The same religious group can take a conservative position on one issue in one place and push for radical change on another issue in another place. Marx felt that the church acted to preserve the status quo. Weber's thesis was that the church was also a source of change.

REF: 410-411 OBJ: 3

5. Describe the distribution and composition of religion in the United States.

ANS:
More than 90 percent of Americans identify with one of three religions. About two-thirds claim to be Protestant; one-quarter, Roman Catholic; and 2.4 percent, Jewish. Less than 7 percent claim adherence to other religions, with about 8 percent identifying with no religion at all. Protestants are heavily concentrated in the South. In the West and Southwest, the Roman Catholic church is dominant. Jews are more numerous in large cities such as New York, Los Angeles, Chicago, and Miami.

REF: 415-416 OBJ: 5

6. Describe Marx's view of religion.

ANS:
In Marx's view religion is shaped by the economy. The function of religion is to instill in the masses the values of the dominant class and justify the existing situation. He termed religion "the opiate of the people" because it eases suffering and distracts the masses from organizing to change the social system. In a true communist society, religion would be unnecessary because the oppression that made it popular would be eliminated.

REF: 410 OBJ: 2
7. What is meant by the term "unofficial religion"?

ANS:
It refers to a set of beliefs and practices that are not accepted, recognized, or controlled by official religious groups. Sometimes called folk or popular religion, it is practiced by ordinary people rather than by religious professionals. It takes many forms--purchase of religious literature, faith healing, meditation--and may be practiced by members of organized churches as well as by those who have no formal church affiliation.

REF: 419     OBJ: 5

8. What is religiosity and how is it measured?

ANS:
The term religiosity refers to the depth of a person's religious feelings and how those feelings are translated into religious behavior. Common measures of religiosity include church membership, frequency of attendance, and belief in the existence of God and life after death.

REF: 420     OBJ: 5

9. Choose one of the forms of religion and describe it in detail. Give an example.

ANS:
There are many possible answers for this question. All of the forms are summarized in the chart on page 407, and examples are given in the chart as well. Students choosing to discuss theism should distinguish between monotheism and polytheism.

REF: 407     OBJ: 2     MSC: New

10. Explain the modern conflict Muslim women face.

ANS:
In many parts of the Islamic world, a particularly patriarchal form of Islam is practiced, but in the West, a place that has traditionally exerted much religious dominance around the world, gender norms within Islam are much more egalitarian. These groups point out that gender discrimination is not a foundational part of Islam and is not in accordance with the teachings of the Quran or the prophet Mohammad.

REF: 426     OBJ: 5     MSC: New

ESSAY

1. The Catholic Church has had to deal with serious issues of sexuality in the last decade. How has it survived and what changes have resulted based on these changes?

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 422-423
2. Americans often use the term “cult” pejoratively. Using the examples of the disasters at Waco and Wounded Knee, explain why this is problematic.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 414 MSC: New

Chapter 17: Education

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Which of the following statements about education is NOT true?
   a. It is a way of transmitting knowledge, values, norms, and ideologies from one generation to the next.
   b. It prepares young people for adult roles.
   c. It prepares adults for new roles.
   d. It results in the complete transformation of the individual.

ANS: D REF: 431 OBJ: 1

2. The interactionist perspective on education is concerned with:
   a. patterns of inequality within educational institutions
   b. what actually goes on in the daily life of schools and classrooms
   c. the bureaucratic structure of schools
   d. the ways in which educational institutions contribute to social equilibrium

ANS: B REF: 432 OBJ: 1

3. Which of the following perspectives is concerned with how educational institutions supervise the assimilation of children and immigrants into society?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. interactionism
   d. the ecological perspective

ANS: B REF: 432 OBJ: 1

4. The idea of mass education is:
   a. based on the model created in the United States
   b. a product of the civil rights movement of the 1960s
   c. a result of the spread of capitalism
   d. a result of the spread of Christianity throughout the world

ANS: A REF: 434 OBJ: 1

5. Mass education differs from elite education in all of the following ways EXCEPT that it:
   a. it focuses on socialization of all young people for membership in society
   b. is a hallmark of modernity
   c. links mastery of standardized curricula to national development
   d. stresses preparing a small number to run the institutions of society

ANS: D REF: 434 OBJ: 1 NOTE: Web Quiz

6. In what decade did many of the world's nations begin developing systems of mass education?
a. 1900  
b. 1930  
c. 1950  
d. 1980  
ANS: C  REF: 434  OBJ: 1

7. By what decade had all the nations of the world adopted the basic model of mass education systems?  
a. 1900  
b. 1930  
c. 1950  
d. 1980  
ANS: D  REF: 434  OBJ: 1

8. The decline in the birthrate that caused a marked decrease in elementary and high school enrollment had a less severe impact on college enrollment because:  
a. colleges do not accept all applicants  
b. governments continued to subsidize colleges despite declines in enrollment  
c. many colleges closed  
d. there was a large increase in the number of older students  
ANS: D  REF: 438  OBJ: 1

9. In The Adolescent Society, James Coleman argues that schools function to:  
a. create a social world of adolescents that is separate from adult society  
b. increase career opportunities for minority students  
c. increase the rate of degree inflation  
d. perpetuate the stratification system in society  
ANS: A  REF: 438  OBJ: 1

10. In The Adolescent Society, James Coleman argues that schools create a social world that is separate from adult society because:  
a. adolescents are naturally rebellious  
b. schools lack adequate resources  
c. the family fails to satisfy the emotional needs of adolescents  
d. they cannot provide the same kind of individual attention that the family can  
ANS: D  REF: 438  OBJ: 1

11. The "youth culture" in contemporary American society is a result of:  
a. emphasis on youth in the mass media  
b. rising expectations regarding educational attainment  
c. the failure of schools to educate adolescents adequately  
d. the process of secularization  
ANS: B  REF: 438  OBJ: 1

12. Schools perform all of the following social functions EXCEPT:  
a. individual personal growth and development  
b. preparing new generations of citizens to fit into society  
c. serving as a tool for solving social problems  
d. transmitting democratic values  
ANS: A  REF: 432  OBJ: 1
13. Different segments of society have different expectations of the school. These conflicting goals have included all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. better preparation for a technologically advanced society
   b. maintenance of their subcultural identity and language
   c. parental involvement in the educational process
   d. providing custodial services so that both parents can work

   ANS: D        REF: 439        OBJ: 1

14. The term educational attainment is used when referring to
   a. the amount of knowledge attained by an individual
   b. the actual number of years of school an individual has completed
   c. a student’s score on an I.Q. test
   d. a combined score of years of school attended and I.Q. score

   ANS: B        REF: 439        OBJ: 2

15. Which of the following terms best describes the actual number of years of school an individual has completed?
   a. educational achievements
   b. educational aptitude
   c. educational attainment
   d. educational track score

   ANS: C        REF: 439        OBJ: 2        NOTE: Web Quiz

16. Which of the following groups is the LEAST likely to finish high school?
   a. Whites
   b. Blacks
   c. Hispanics
   d. Asians

   ANS: C        REF: 440        OBJ: 2

17. Since 1980, college attendance has:
   a. increased only for Hispanic males.
   b. increased only for Black females.
   c. increased only for White females.
   d. increased for Hispanics, Blacks, and Whites.

   ANS: D        REF: 440        OBJ: 2

18. Which of the following groups are most likely to be tracked into high ability groups?
   a. Poor students
   b. Black students
   c. Hispanic students
   d. Students with high SES

   ANS: D        REF: 440-441       OBJ: 2
19. Tracking programs in educational institutions are thought to contribute to:
   a. educational success for all students.
   b. educational inequality.
   c. educational equality.
   d. none of these
   
   ANS: B       REF: 440-441       OBJ: 2

20. Which of the following statements about tracking systems in schools is TRUE?
   a. Their main purpose is to keep careful records on student achievement.
   b. They can make average students feel less valued.
   c. They encourage lower achieving students to excel.
   d. They exist to maintain close supervision over teacher performance.
   
   ANS: B       REF: 440-441       OBJ: 2       NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Which of the following student groups is more likely to be tracked into high ability groups in school?
   a. Asians
   b. Blacks
   c. Hispanic
   d. Native Americans
   
   ANS: A       REF: 441       OBJ: 2

22. The term "degree inflation" refers to the:
   a. increase in the educational levels required to qualify for many jobs
   b. increasing cost of a college education
   c. increasing number of institutions that offer advanced degrees
   d. phenomenon of granting degrees to people who have not completed the requirements for the degree
   
   ANS: A       REF: 442       OBJ: 2

23. Among the effects of "degree inflation" is:
   a. encouraging less advantaged students to advanced study
   b. increased educational expense
   c. lessening of the amount of time devoted to formal education
   d. fewer students seeking college degrees
   
   ANS: B       REF: 442       OBJ: 2

24. The main reason for leaving high school before graduation is:
   a. expulsion for unacceptable behavior
   b. insufficient finances to continue
   c. poor academic performance
   d. pregnancy
   
   ANS: C       REF: 441       OBJ: 2
25. All of the following are among the results of dropping out of high school before graduation EXCEPT:
   a. available jobs pay low wages
   b. improved self-esteem
   c. less chance of getting a job
   d. lifelong economic effects

   ANS: B       REF: 441       OBJ: 2       NOTE: Web Quiz

26. Functional incompetency is used to describe those who?
   a. are unable to read
   b. are unable to pass a high graduation exam
   c. are unable to read, write, maintain a budget, and other similar skills
   d. cannot pass the G.E. D.

   ANS: D       REF: 443       OBJ: 2

27. Sam dropped out of school to go to work at 15 to support his mother. Now he finds that he does not have the skills he needs to get a job, he cannot read well enough to even complete a job application. He is an example of someone who
   a. is considered a failure
   b. is functionally incompetent
   c. academically deficient
   d. is mentally deficient

   ANS: B       REF: 443       OBJ: 2

28. Tests of educational achievement comparing Asian and American children indicated that:
   a. American first graders had math scores equal to those of Asian children
   b. Asian children scored lower than American children in reading skills
   c. Asian children scored lower than American children in math
   d. American children as a group had lower math scores than Asian children

   ANS: D       REF: 443       OBJ: 2

29. The difference in achievement scores of American and Asian children is the result of:
   a. Asian parents value education more than American parents
   b. Asian teaching methods of drill and rote memory
   c. greater stress and anxiety of Asian schoolchildren
   d. longer hours in school for Asian children

   ANS: A       REF: 443       OBJ: 2

30. The chief factor that keeps some students in school or college longer than others is:
   a. higher social class
   b. intellectual ability
   c. the availability of public higher education
   d. the per pupil expenditure in high school

   ANS: A       REF: 445       OBJ: 2       NOTE: Web Quiz
31. In his analysis of public education, Ray C. Rist concludes that:
   a. IQ is the best predictor of students' success in school
   b. schools prepare students to enter the labor market at approximately the same level as their parents
   c. teachers' attitudes toward their students are an important factor in the students' subsequent careers
   d. upper-class children are smarter than those from working-class families

   ANS: B  REF: 446  OBJ: 2

32. The key factor in inequality in higher education is:
   a. ability to pay
   b. innate student ability
   c. per pupil expenditures
   d. student-faculty ratios

   ANS: A  REF: 446  OBJ: 2

33. Human capital theory sees education as:
   a. an investment like any other
   b. a way to meet the needs of skilled workers
   c. favoring the rich over the poor
   d. unrelated to upward mobility

   ANS: A  REF: 447  OBJ: 2

34. The most significant contribution of studies like the High/Scope 20-year study of preschool children is:
   a. the evidence that boys consistently have higher academic achievement levels than girls
   b. the finding that the high cost of exemplary pre-school programs outweighs the total social benefits of such efforts
   c. the indication that the quality of teaching is the most important factor in student achievement
   d. their documentation of the benefits of a good pre-school program for disadvantaged children

   ANS: D  REF: 447  OBJ: 2

35. The element of the school structure having the greatest impact on the student is the:
   a. bureaucratic nature of the school
   b. guidance counselor
   c. other students
   d. teacher

   ANS: D  REF: 449  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

36. Which of the following has been identified as a significant barrier to educational reform?
   a. dwindling numbers of students
   b. lack of public support for education
   c. the bureaucratic nature of school systems
   d. the poor preparation of teachers

   ANS: C  REF: 448  OBJ: 3
37. It has been found that open classrooms:
   a. improve attendance by working-class and minority students
   b. increase rates of school completion
   c. lead to increased teacher burnout
   d. produce consistent improvements in student performance
ANS: A  REF: 449  OBJ: 3

38. An analysis of the impact of first grade teachers on a student's subsequent adult status found that:
   a. quality of teaching had no effect on student performance
   b. outstanding teachers can raise the IQs of students
   c. the most reliable predictor of students' subsequent success was the amount of money spent per pupil
   d. the most significant indicator of how well a student will do in school is the student's IQ
ANS: B  REF: 449  OBJ: 3

39. The Supreme Court case Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka (1954), was important for schools because it:
   a. ended the legal base for segregated education for minority children
   b. prohibited the use of the Bible in public schools
   c. required all teachers to be certified
   d. upheld the legality of the pledge of allegiance to the flag
ANS: A  REF: 453  OBJ: 3

40. The landmark decision on the desegregation of public schools came in the Supreme Court case:
   c. Engle v. Vitale (1962)
   d. Murray v. Curlett (1963)
ANS: B  REF: 453  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

41. In Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka, the Supreme Court held that:
   a. school facilities for blacks were inferior
   b. school facilities for white and black students were comparable
   c. segregation in and of itself had a negative effect on black students
   d. segregation in and of itself had no measurable effect when school facilities for white and blacks were essentially equal
ANS: C  REF: 453  OBJ: 3

42. In most modern school systems the primary school is based on the:
   a. open classroom model
   b. departmental model
   c. modular classroom model
   d. a combination of the open/departmental model
ANS: A  REF: 449  OBJ: 3
43. All of the following were among the findings of Coleman's analysis of segregation patterns in schools EXCEPT:
   a. Although de jure segregation had been almost entirely eliminated, de facto segregation was common.
   b. Desegregation policies that focus wholly on within-district segregation tend to worsen the problem.
   c. Segregation in public schools was no longer a problem.
   d. Segregation was due largely to white flight.
   ANS: C  REF: 453  OBJ: 3

44. In an effort to be more aware of the causes of school violence, teachers are being taught how to:
   a. recognize bullying
   b. send students to detention programs
   c. personally break up fights
   d. find the snitches in the classroom
   ANS: A  REF: 451  OBJ: 3

45. The basic debate over the benefits of home schooling versus public schooling is:
   a. a value of private rights over public rights
   b. a matter of degree
   c. supported by those who develop home schooling programs
   d. an issue of public support in terms of tax dollars for schools
   ANS: A  REF: 453  OBJ: 3

46. Which of the following categories has seen an increase in average annual earnings since 1979?
   a. Those without a high school diploma
   b. High school graduates
   c. Male college graduates
   d. Female college graduates
   ANS: D  REF: 445  OBJ: 2

47. Research from the Perry Preschool Study found
   a. no differences between those who went to preschool and those who didn't.
   b. those who didn't attend preschool were more successful.
   c. those who attended preschool were more successful.
   d. none of these
   ANS: C  REF: 447  OBJ: 2

48. Research has shown that students who had first grade teachers that were caring, stressed the importance of schooling, and gave slower students extra attention, were more likely to end up:
   a. in lower status groups.
   b. in middle status groups.
   c. in higher status groups.
   d. as juvenile delinquents later in life.
   ANS: C  REF: 449  OBJ: 3
49. The cost/benefit analysis of the Perry preschool program shows:
   a. the program was more expensive than the benefits gained
   b. the benefits were greater than the costs
   c. the costs/benefits were comparable to similar programs
   d. the benefits were slightly greater than the costs
   ANS: B   REF: 448   OBJ: 2

50. John Yinger’s research indicates that the major factor in determining school segregation is
   a. attitudes of the community
   b. the administration of the school system
   c. segregation in housing
   d. lack of federal funding for segregation programs
   ANS: C   REF: 454   OBJ: 3   NOTE: Web Quiz

51. According to research conducted by Comer, what factor does NOT contribute to neighborhoods that
    are undergoing severe strain?
   a. unemployment
   b. drug addiction
   c. integration
   d. poverty
   ANS: C   REF: 451   OBJ: 3

52. The most common form of violence experienced by high school students is:
   a. rape
   b. murder
   c. theft
   d. property damage
   ANS: C   REF: 451   OBJ: 3

53. Yale psychiatrist James Comer proposes that reform efforts involve which of the following in
    planning?
   a. schoolchildren
   b. parents
   c. principals
   d. all of these
   ANS: D   REF: 451   OBJ: 3

54. The Comer Model of institutional change will be managed by:
   a. principals
   b. teachers
   c. educational consultants
   d. teams
   ANS: D   REF: 451   OBJ: 3
55. A major stumbling block in efforts to bring about school reform is:
   a. lack of parental involvement
   b. unwillingness of student
   c. reduced school funding
   d. none of these
   ANS: C  REF: 452  OBJ: 3

56. Early studies of student achievement have:
   a. found that school choice improves achievement
   b. found that vouchers are not effective in school choice
   c. provide little support for school choice and cash vouchers
   d. supported all school choice efforts
   ANS: C  REF: 452  OBJ: 3

57. Of the following, all are motivating factors in parents’ choices to home school their children EXCEPT:
   a. prevent negative peer influence
   b. combine religious and secular curricula
   c. provide a wide variety of peer contacts
   d. eliminate exposure to violence
   ANS: C  REF: 453  OBJ: 3

58. The rate of growth of home schooling is about:
   a. 3% per year
   b. 5% per year
   c. 7% per year
   d. 9% per year
   ANS: C  REF: 453  OBJ: 3

59. Critics of home schooling in Europe have noted that in many societies there is a trend towards:
   a. valuing private rights over public rights and public goods
   b. valuing things that are for the good of society
   c. placing an individual in a home school setting for the good of society
   d. seeking homes in which young children may be schooled
   ANS: A  REF: 453  OBJ: 3

60. Over the last 70 years in the United States, the median years of school completed has __________, but looking specifically at the last 20 years, the median years of school completed has __________.
   a. increased; decreased
   b. decreased; stayed essentially the same
   c. decreased; increased
   d. increased; stayed essentially the same
   ANS: D  REF: 440  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
61. The median number of years of school completed in the U.S. in 2008 was approximately:
   a. 8.5
   b. 10
   c. 13
   d. 15.5
   ANS: C       REF: 440       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

62. Which of the following countries has a higher secondary school completion rate than the United States?
   a. Hungary, Germany and Ireland
   b. France, Switzerland, Belgium
   c. Iceland, Israel, Slovak Republic
   d. All of the above
   ANS: D       REF: 442       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

63. An unintended consequence of tying school funding to “high-stakes testing” has been:
   a. an increase in school funds
   b. higher achievement on standardized exams
   c. higher student dropout rates
   d. a surplus of funds because few schools meet the necessary benchmarks
   ANS: C       REF: 442       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

64. “No Child Left Behind” is:
   a. an education bill passed during the Bush administration that continued the trend of increasing school accountability through standardized testing
   b. a euphemism for social promotion
   c. a policy designed to eliminate degree inflation
   d. the bill that established community colleges across the country
   ANS: A       REF: 442       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

65. The United States was able to recruit a number of new teachers in the last ten years thanks primarily to:
   a. renewed efforts to attract people to the teaching profession
   b. increases in wages
   c. reduced workload
   d. lack of alternative economic opportunity
   ANS: D       REF: 454       OBJ: 3       MSC: New

66. The average age of a school in the United States is:
   a. less than 10 years old
   b. about 20 years old
   c. about 40 years old
   d. over 50 years old
   ANS: C       REF: 449       OBJ: 3       MSC: New
67. __________ is the term used when a political leader places his/her allies in administrative positions.
   a. degree inflation
   b. cronyism
   c. patronage
   d. hidden curriculum

   ANS: C   REF: 449   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

68. When a person is appointed to a job as a favor to someone else in the organization, this is known as:
   a. patronage
   b. cronyism
   c. mobility
   d. bureaucracy

   ANS: B   REF: 449   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

69. Community colleges are characterized by all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. lower rates of degree completion than students at four-year institutions
   b. overrepresentation of low-income students
   c. innovative teaching and learning strategies
   d. little racial or ethnic diversity

   ANS: D   REF: 447   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

70. Which of the following statements reflects the general trend with regards to language and instruction in the U.S.?
   a. Despite budget cutbacks, the U.S. remains a world leader in secondary language acquisition with students starting a very young age.
   b. It is common in the U.S. for students to have been introduced to study in several languages by the time they leave primary school.
   c. There is no relationship between the primary language of instruction and economic inequality.
   d. English-only instruction has replaced calls for instruction in student’s native language.

   ANS: D   REF: 446   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

71. Reproduction theory states that:
   a. the educational experiences of children of a given social class serve to keep them in that class once their schooling is completed.
   b. girls who drop out of school to have children face significantly worse life chances.
   c. school bureaucracy has grown as the number of schools has expanded.
   d. the extensive use of standardized testing only produces students who have learned how to take tests.

   ANS: A   REF: 445   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

72. Paul Willis’s research in an industrial community in England, and MacLeod’s observations in an American high school, provide general evidence for:
   a. human capital theory
   b. reproduction theory
   c. degree inflation
   d. the effectiveness of high stakes testing

   ANS: B   REF: 445   OBJ: 2   MSC: New
73. All of the following countries have higher average mathematics scores than the U.S. EXCEPT
   a. Netherlands
   b. Estonia
   c. Ghana
   d. Singapore
   
   Ans: C        Ref: 444        Obj: 2        MSC: New

74. Most people who join the military have:
   a. high school diploma or equivalent
   b. some college
   c. 4-year college degree
   d. Masters degree or higher
   
   Ans: A        Ref: 439        Obj: 1        MSC: New

75. The 1944 legislation that afforded hundreds of thousands of veterans the opportunity to attend college or professional training programs is known as:
   a. the educational attainment act
   b. the GI Bill
   c. the educational achievement act
   d. the degree inflation act
   
   Ans: B        Ref: 439        Obj: 1        MSC: New

76. Higher literacy rates have been linked to which of the following?
   a. increased warfare and conflict
   b. lower fertility rates in overpopulated and/or impoverished regions
   c. degree inflation
   d. smaller educational bureaucracy
   
   Ans: B        Ref: 435        Obj: 1        MSC: New

77. The term “brain drain” refers to:
   a. the loss of opportunity presented by high school dropouts
   b. the funneling of poor people into community colleges
   c. educated people leaving developing nations to pursue opportunities in developed nations
   d. the gradual decline of U.S. educational outcomes relative to the rest of the developed world
   
   Ans: C        Ref: 435        Obj: 1        MSC: New

78. Investments in literacy alone are not enough to accelerate social change in a population. Instead, they must be accompanied by
   a. an educational infrastructure that includes top-notch technical training
   b. social policies designed to prevent “brain drain”
   c. strategies to reach the most segmented and marginalized parts of a population
   d. efforts to guard against dropouts
   
   Ans: C        Ref: 435        Obj: 1        MSC: New
Issues raised by conflict theorists with regard to education in the developing world include:

a. How independent are the schools from other social institutions, such as mosques and political parties?
b. How can schools be better organized?
c. How does learning take place in the classroom?
d. Whose children get to go to school?

ANS: D

TRUE/FALSE

1. Educational institutions have a major effect on the communities that they are a part of.

ANS: T

2. Interactionists argue that the main purpose of educational institutions is to maintain the status quo.

ANS: F

3. Conflict theorists focus on education as the main route to upward social mobility.

ANS: F

4. The idea of universal education stretches back to antiquity.

ANS: F

5. In the early history of the United States, slaves and their children, Native Americans, the poor, many immigrant groups, and nearly all female children were excluded from educational institutions.

ANS: T

6. The rising level of expectation regarding educational attainment has contributed to the development of the "youth culture."

ANS: T

7. The development of isolated adolescent cultures is risky for society.

ANS: T

8. Advocates of national service and school-to-work programs believe that education does not have to be confined to formal schooling.

ANS: T

9. Little correlation exists between educational attainment and economic inequality and social mobility.

ANS: F
10. Most educators are in favor of tracking within the educational system.
   ANS: F     REF: 440     OBJ: 2

11. Differences in levels of educational attainment are viewed as a sign that public education is not meeting the expectations of society in terms of the quantity of education provided to citizens.
   ANS: T     REF: 443     OBJ: 2

12. Educational achievement is a measurement of the number of years a person has spent in school.
   ANS: F     REF: 443     OBJ: 2

13. "Degree inflation" is a consequence of the increasing rates of educational attainment.
   ANS: T     REF: 442     OBJ: 2

14. In recent years, we have seen an increase in the annual salaries of those individuals without a college education.
   ANS: F     REF: 445     OBJ: 2

15. Teacher quality is positively related to student performance.
   ANS: T     REF: 449     OBJ: 1

16. Inequality in higher education is primarily a function of one's ability to pay.
   ANS: T     REF: 446     OBJ: 2

17. Students in two-year colleges are less likely to drop out before completing a degree than students who enter four-year colleges.
   ANS: F     REF: 447     OBJ: 2

18. Research has shown that the total social benefit from good pre-school programs is about five times their cost.
   ANS: T     REF: 448     OBJ: 2

19. The bureaucratic nature of schools is a significant barrier to educational reform.
   ANS: T     REF: 448     OBJ: 3

20. The problem of racial integration of the public schools was solved with the Supreme Court decision outlawing school segregation.
   ANS: F     REF: 453     OBJ: 3

21. Education is a form of socialization.
   ANS: T     REF: 431     OBJ: 1
22. The United States is below the average of other industrialized nations in the OECD for secondary school completion rates.

ANS: T  REF: 442  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

23. The second half of the 20th century saw an explosion of nations developing systems of mass education.

ANS: T  REF: 434  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

24. “No Child Left Behind” represents a new trend in education toward school accountability through high stakes testing.

ANS: F  REF: 442  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

25. When a political leader places his/her supporters into administrative positions in schools, it is known as patronage.

ANS: T  REF: 449  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

26. Community colleges have an overrepresentation of low-income students.

ANS: T  REF: 447  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

27. The educational experiences of children of a given social class have no bearing on which social class a student ends up in after graduation.

ANS: F  REF: 445  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

28. The G.I. Bill was implemented in the middle of the 1900s in the U.S. to give returning veterans a chance at higher education.

ANS: T  REF: 439  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

29. With regards to education in developed nations, functionalist theorists are likely to be concerned with whether educational institutions foster free inquiry or stifle it.

ANS: F  REF: 434  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

30. Sociological theories of modernization stress the need for populations to become literate, so that their members will be better-informed voters, more highly skilled workers, more careful parents, and generally better able to realize their human potential.

ANS: T  REF: 435  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

31. The benefits of literacy cannot be fully realized until they have reached the most vulnerable and marginalized segments of a population.

ANS: T  REF: 435  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
SHORT ANSWER

1. What are the manifest and latent functions of education?

ANS:
The formal education process transmits the culture of society to new generations and prepares those generations for appropriate occupational and citizenship roles. Educational institutions also continually evaluate and select competent individuals and transmit the requisite social skills for functioning in society.

REF: 432 OBJ: 1

2. Explain the purposes and results of tracking systems.

ANS:
Tracking programs propose to give children educational opportunities more suited to their perceived abilities—enriched programs for the gifted, and remedial vocational programs for others. The result has been decreased self-esteem for those in lower tracks and increased educational inequalities. It has also been found that socio-economic factors, rather than ability differences, are key in group assignment.

REF: 440 OBJ: 2

3. Differentiate between educational attainment and educational achievement.

ANS:
Educational attainment refers to the number of years of schooling completed. Education achievement refers to how much the student actually learns, measured by mastery of reading, writing, and mathematical skills.

REF: 439 and 443 OBJ: 2

4. What is the conflict theory view of education?

ANS:
Conflict theorists view education in modern societies as serving to justify and maintain the status quo. They see the benefits of education as unequally distributed, with a tendency to reproduce the existing social stratification system.

REF: 433 OBJ: 1

5. Explain the importance of the Supreme Court case Brown v. Board of Education of Topeka (1954).

ANS:
The most significant change in educational institutions in the past half century was desegregation. Efforts to desegregate public schools began in 1954 with the Court’s ruling in this case. The Court held that segregation in itself had a negative.

REF: 453 OBJ: 3
6. Explain the "human capital theory" of education.

ANS:
Some social scientists view education as an investment like any other. The amount invested is reflected in the future payoff. Differences in payoffs (jobs and social position) are justified by differences in investment (hard work in school and investment in a college education).

REF: 447 OBJ: 1

7. Explain the relationship between poverty and illiteracy.

ANS:
Increasing literacy rates is an extremely effective strategy for alleviating poverty. Data from India suggests that as literacy rates increase, families have more disposable income. However, the effects of literacy on poverty are not felt equally. Women in particular need higher rates of literacy in order to affect real social change across the economic spectrum.

REF: 435 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

8. How does the United States rate relative to other countries in terms of educational outcomes?

ANS:
While the U.S. is at or near the top in terms of educational spending, the results in terms of educational achievement and attainment are closer to the middle of the pack when compared to other industrialized democracies. This is a relatively recent trend that has been developing over the second half of the 20th century. One of the results of this is that the U.S. has less social mobility than in the past and an increasingly stratified educational system.

REF: 441-443 OBJ: 2 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. As social change occurs in the larger society, change occurs in the educational system. What are the major changes in the institution of education and what are the effects of these changes?

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 431-432

2. Educational achievement is the goal of schools but sometimes this goal is not achieved. Discuss educational achievement, how it is measured, and what are some obstacles to educational achievement?

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 443
3. School violence is a major problem and appears in many forms. What are the implications of school violence, and what efforts are being made to reduce the violence?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 451

4. What role does a mass education system play in relation to citizenship? Do private schools and home schools threaten this role in the U.S.?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 438-439; 453

Chapter 18: Economic Institutions

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. The story in which the American businessman E. L. Winthrop wanted the Indian to weave a large number of baskets illustrates:
   a. a failure of communication
   b. cultural relativism
   c. differences between the institutions of folk and industrial societies
   d. ethnocentrism

ANS: C

REF: 458

OBJ: 1

2. The institutions that are concerned with production and distribution of goods and services constitute a society’s:
   a. economic institutions
   b. family institutions
   c. political institutions
   d. religious institutions

ANS: A

REF: 459

OBJ: 1

3. The idea that people will attempt to maximize their pleasure or profit in any situation and will also try to minimize their loss or pain is referred to as the:
   a. capitalist theory of economics
   b. central theory of economics
   c. maximization principle
   d. theory of contingency

ANS: B

REF: 459

OBJ: 1

4. Among the hallmarks of industrial society is the production of all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. commodities
   b. information
   c. professions
   d. services

ANS: C

REF: 460

OBJ: 1
5. Which of the following is characteristic of subsistence economies?
   a. complex division of labor
   b. family as basic production unit
   c. highly developed markets
   d. production of surplus commodities
   
   ANS: B  REF: 460  OBJ: 1

6. Economic institutions that regulate exchange behavior are
   a. markets
   b. exchange mediums
   c. divisions of labor
   d. networks

   ANS: A  REF: 460  OBJ: 1

7. The sociologist who applied the economic rational choice approach to group behavior was
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Gary Becker
   c. Peter Berger
   d. Robert Merton

   ANS: B  REF: 459  OBJ: 1

8. In a market, prices for various goods and services are established based on:
   a. changing levels of supply and demand
   b. governmental policy
   c. how buyers and sellers are related
   d. the cost of producing them

   ANS: A  REF: 460  OBJ: 1

9. Which of the following is NOT essential to a market?
   a. a medium of exchange
   b. a place to hold exchanges
   c. government support
   d. use of contracts

   ANS: C  REF: 460  OBJ: 1

10. In market transactions, impersonal relations are possible because other roles of the participants are
    neutralized through the use of:
    a. contracts
    b. currency
    c. division of labor
    d. networking

    ANS: A  REF: 460  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. Market transactions are governed by
    a. bureaucracies
    b. contracts
    c. mercantile associations
    d. markets

    ANS: B  REF: 460  OBJ: 1
12. An economy in which producers try to meet the needs of their immediate and extended families and do not produce goods for export is known as:
   a. basic economy
   b. market economy
   c. subsistence economy
   d. contract economy

   ANS: C  REF: 460  OBJ: 1
13. Which of the following are economic institutions that regulate exchange behavior?
   a. bureaucracies
   b. markets
   c. mercantile associations
   d. soviet
   ANS: B  REF: 461  OBJ: 1

14. All of the following have accelerated the spread of markets into nonmarket societies EXCEPT:
   a. colonialism
   b. desire for goods produced by industrial societies
   c. political conquest
   d. the emergence of new technologies
   ANS: D  REF: 461  OBJ: 1

15. Immanuel Wallerstein argues that the new type of social organization that emerged in the later
    fifteenth and early sixteenth centuries was based on:
   a. economic relationships
   b. political empires
   c. religious fragmentation
   d. war and conquest
   ANS: A  REF: 462  OBJ: 2

16. According to Immanuel Wallerstein, political empires can be seen as a form of:
   a. economic domination
   b. economic innovation
   c. economic production
   d. economic redistribution
   ANS: A  REF: 462  OBJ: 2

17. Immanuel Wallerstein argues that the major drawback of political empires was their:
   a. lack of economic productivity
   b. lack of political stability
   c. need for a huge military and civil bureaucracy
   d. need to continually find new peoples to conquer
   ANS: C  REF: 462  OBJ: 2

18. An economic enterprise that has headquarters in one country and conducts business activities in one
    or more other countries is called:
   a. a conglomerate
   b. a monopoly
   c. a multinational corporation
   d. an oligopoly
   ANS: C  REF: 463  OBJ: 2
19. An example of an early multinational corporation was
   a. International Business Machines
   b. U.S. Steel
   c. Hudson's Bay Company
   d. all of the above
   
   ANS: C     REF: 463     OBJ: 2

20. The first of many substances for which huge markets emerged in developed nations was:
   a. cocaine
   b. chocolate
   c. sugar
   d. poppies

   ANS: C     REF: 465     OBJ: 2     NOTE: Web Quiz

21. All of the following are included in underdevelopment except:
   a. poverty
   b. hunger
   c. overpopulation
   d. dependency

   ANS: B     REF: 465     OBJ: 2

22. The Byrne Corporation has headquarters in Chicago and manufacturing plants in Korea, Brazil, and Australia. It sells its products in 47 countries. The Byrne Corporation may be classified as:
   a. a conglomerate
   b. a monopoly
   c. a multinational corporation
   d. an oligopoly

   ANS: C     REF: 463     OBJ: 2

23. A major difference between the modern multinational corporation and seventeenth-century trading firms like the Dutch East India Company is that:
   a. early trading firms had access to more capital
   b. early trading firms were much more powerful corporations
   c. modern corporations are not granted exclusive rights to trade with other nations
   d. modern corporations are likely to rely on military conquest to achieve their goals

   ANS: C     REF: 463     OBJ: 2

24. When sociologists speak of the "development of underdevelopment," they are referring to the fact that:
   a. economic development in industrial nations produces poverty and dependency in third world nations
   b. underdeveloped countries are unable to compete in the world economy
   c. underdeveloped countries benefit from underdevelopment
   d. underdeveloped countries no longer have natural resources to export to developed nations

   ANS: A     REF: 465     OBJ: 2
25. In the modern world, economic resources are increasingly controlled by:
   a. colonial powers
   b. government agencies
   c. great empires
   d. multinational corporations
   ANS: D      REF: 463      OBJ: 2

26. Which of the following is based on the belief that the wealth of a nation can be measured by its holdings of gold or other precious metals?
   a. laissez-faire capitalism
   b. mercantilism
   c. venture capitalism
   d. welfare capitalism
   ANS: B      REF: 466      OBJ: 3

27. The economic philosophy known as mercantilism held that a nation's wealth could be measured by:
   a. its capacity to produce goods and services
   b. its holdings of gold and other precious metals
   c. the average income of its working class
   d. the literacy level of its citizens
   ANS: B      REF: 466      OBJ: 3

28. Which of the following was NOT an element of mercantilism?
   a. A nation's wealth could be measured by the amount of gold held by the royal court.
   b. Economic growth depended on increasing the nation's exports.
   c. Production must be controlled by guilds.
   d. There should be unrestrained competition in the marketplace.
   ANS: D      REF: 466      OBJ: 3

29. Which of the following is NOT an element of laissez-faire capitalism?
   a. A society's wealth may be measured only by its capacity to produce goods and services.
   b. Economic decisions should be controlled by the workers.
   c. The production of goods and services is regulated by free trade.
   d. Workers should be freed from the restrictions imposed by feudalism.
   ANS: B      REF: 466      OBJ: 3

30. Malcolm Chan believes that owners of property should be free to do almost anything they like with it in order to make profits. In addition, he feels that when an individual makes a profit in a business venture the entire society benefits. Chan's beliefs represent the economic philosophy known as:
   a. laissez-faire capitalism
   b. mercantilism
   c. socialism
   d. welfare capitalism
   ANS: A      REF: 466      OBJ: 3      NOTE: Web Quiz
31. The economic philosophy based on public ownership of property is
   a. mercantilism
   b. capitalism
   c. democratic socialism
   d. socialism
   **ANS:** D **REF:** 468 **OBJ:** 3

32. All of the following are elements of laissez-faire capitalism EXCEPT:
   a. Free markets provide better products at lower prices than other producers could offer.
   b. Markets should determine what goods will be produced, but the government should
      regulate competition.
   c. Owners of property should be free to do almost anything they like with it in order to make
      profits.
   d. Workers should be free from the restraints imposed by guilds.
   **ANS:** B **REF:** 466 **OBJ:** 3

33. Laissez-faire capitalism arose as a reaction to which of the following economic philosophies?
   a. mercantilism
   b. socialism
   c. venture capitalism
   d. welfare capitalism
   **ANS:** A **REF:** 466 **OBJ:** 3

34. Adam Smith's concept of the "invisible hand" refers to the belief that:
   a. competitive markets improve the quality of life for everyone
   b. God influences all economic matters
   c. people are not aware of their own economic interests
   d. there is a limit to economic growth
   **ANS:** A **REF:** 467 **OBJ:** 3

35. Laissez-faire economists believe that human life would be best improved by:
   a. a guaranteed minimum income for all citizens
   b. allowing unrestrained competition in the marketplace
   c. increasing a nation's holdings of gold and other precious metals
   d. public ownership of property and the sharing of profits
   **ANS:** B **REF:** 467 **OBJ:** 3

36. Which of the following is an economic philosophy based on public ownership of property and sharing
    of profits?
   a. democratic socialism
   b. laissez-faire capitalism
   c. socialism
   d. welfare capitalism
   **ANS:** C **REF:** 468 **OBJ:** 3
37. Early socialists called economics the "dismal science" because it:
   a. destroyed the guild system
   b. inevitably led to war
   c. justified the exploitation of the masses
   d. undermined the philosophy of mercantilism
   
   ANS: C     REF: 468     OBJ: 3

38. All of the following are elements of a socialist economic system EXCEPT:
   a. centralized planning
   b. public ownership of property and the sharing of profits
   c. several political parties competing for power
   d. worker participation in production decisions
   
   ANS: C     REF: 468     OBJ: 3

39. Sam Greene believes that laissez-faire capitalism exploits workers and increases human misery. He advocates a system of centralized planning in which workers determine what is to be produced and how it is to be distributed. Greene supports the economic philosophy known as:
   a. democratic socialism
   b. socialism
   c. utopianism
   d. welfare capitalism
   
   ANS: B     REF: 468     OBJ: 3

40. An economic system in which demand and supply are regulated by government agencies is:
   a. market economy
   b. centralized economy
   c. command economy
   d. commodity economy
   
   ANS: C     REF: 468     OBJ: 3     NOTE: Web Quiz

41. Command economies have had all of the following results EXCEPT:
   a. efficient planning and distribution systems
   b. overdeveloped industrial infrastructures
   c. public dissatisfaction with available goods
   d. limited capability to compete in world markets
   
   ANS: A     REF: 468     OBJ: 3

42. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a command economy?
   a. centralized planning
   b. government control of supply and demand
   c. efficiency in the allocation of goods and services
   d. public ownership of the means of production
   
   ANS: C     REF: 468     OBJ: 3
43. Which of the following is an economic philosophy based on the belief that private property may exist at the same time that large corporations are owned by the state and run for the benefit of all citizens?  
   a. democratic socialism  
   b. mercantilism  
   c. socialism  
   d. welfare capitalism  
   ANS: A  REF: 469  OBJ: 3

44. Which of the following is a central element of democratic socialism?  
   a. elimination of competitive markets  
   b. elimination of private property  
   c. promotion of exports  
   d. state ownership of large corporations  
   ANS: D  REF: 469  OBJ: 3

45. Although John Dombec believes that large corporations should be owned by the nation and run for the benefit of all citizens, he does not favor the elimination of the institutions of private property or competitive markets. Dombec's beliefs represent the economic philosophy known as:  
   a. communism  
   b. democratic socialism  
   c. socialism  
   d. welfare capitalism  
   ANS: B  REF: 469  OBJ: 3

46. Worker control of the production and distribution of goods is an element of which of the following economic philosophies?  
   a. democratic socialism  
   b. laissez-faire capitalism  
   c. socialism  
   d. welfare capitalism  
   ANS: C  REF: 468  OBJ: 3

47. Which of the following economic philosophies allows markets to determine what goods will be produced, but allows the government to regulate economic competition?  
   a. democratic socialism  
   b. socialism  
   c. venture capitalism  
   d. welfare capitalism  
   ANS: D  REF: 470  OBJ: 3

48. Which of the following is NOT an element of welfare capitalism?  
   a. formation of unions by workers  
   b. free competition in the marketplace  
   c. government ownership of large corporations  
   d. government regulation of competition  
   ANS: C  REF: 470  OBJ: 3

49. John Davis believes that markets should determine what goods will be produced but also that the government should take a strong role in preventing unfair competition. Davis is advocating an economic philosophy known as:
a. democratic socialism  
b. laissez-faire capitalism  
c. socialism  
d. welfare capitalism

ANS: D  REF: 470  OBJ: 3

50. Which of the following is NOT a basic human right under welfare capitalism?
   a. a guaranteed minimum income  
   b. a minimum level of health care  
   c. Social Security and pension rights  
   d. the right to engage in collective bargaining

ANS: A  REF: 470  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. Which of the following terms is used by Daniel Bell to refer to a society that emphasizes theoretical knowledge as the axis around which new technology, economic growth, and stratification will be organized?
   a. global society  
   b. postindustrial society  
   c. socialist society  
   d. urban-industrial society

ANS: B  REF: 470  OBJ: 3

52. The major characteristic of postindustrial society is:
   a. a guaranteed minimum income  
   b. intellectual technology  
   c. machine technology  
   d. the absence of conflict

ANS: B  REF: 470  OBJ: 3

53. In a postindustrial society, economic growth comes from:
   a. higher levels of international trade  
   b. higher levels of productivity on the part of factory workers  
   c. knowledge and information  
   d. the emergence of multinational corporations

ANS: C  REF: 470-471  OBJ: 3

54. Which of the following statements about the transition from industrial to postindustrial society is NOT true?
   a. It demands lower educational levels on the part of workers.  
   b. It forces skilled workers into lower-paid jobs in the service sector.  
   c. It has erased many of the gains made by blacks since World War II.  
   d. It produces high unemployment in a period of relative prosperity.

ANS: A  REF: 471  OBJ: 3
55. All of the following are among the criticisms of postindustrial society EXCEPT:
   a. A new working class will emerge to demand a more equal distribution of wealth.
   b. Increasing demands for educational qualifications will solidify the position of the black underclass.
   c. Industrial production is the central feature of the postindustrial economy.
   d. Technologies permit business owners to exert far more control over workers than was possible before.

ANS: C       REF: 471-472       OBJ: 3

56. The social contract, as defined by Daniel Bell in his analysis of the post industrial society, provided that in exchange for hard work, saving, and skill improvement, citizens could expect from the government all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. adequate healthcare
   b. a guaranteed job
   c. decent education for their children
   d. increasing standard of living

ANS: B       REF: 472       OBJ: 3

57. The presidential administration of the 1980s and the congress of the 1990s have held the view that the benefits of the “social contract” should be provided by:
   a. individuals themselves
   b. the economy
   c. the family
   d. the government

ANS: B       REF: 472       OBJ: 3

58. The feeling of being powerless to control one's own destiny is termed:
   a. abandonment
   b. alienation
   c. anomie
   d. disillusionment

ANS: B       REF: 474       OBJ: 4

59. In which of the following situations is a worker most likely to feel alienated?
   a. building a cabinet
   b. designing a building
   c. performing highly repetitive tasks on an assembly line
   d. working in groups whose tasks involve teamwork

ANS: C       REF: 474       OBJ: 4

60. Japanese firms tend to avoid worker alienation by:
   a. instituting flexible work schedules
   b. paying workers more
   c. rewarding individual initiative
   d. strengthening the role of the small group

ANS: D       REF: 474       OBJ: 4       NOTE: Web Quiz
61. Maquilladora industries on the Mexican border have working conditions that
   a. promote good community relationships
   b. are exclusively male dominated.
   c. are illegal in the United States
   d. are increasing the demand for full time employees

   ANS: C      REF: 474      OBJ: 4

62. A mentor is one who will do all of the following except
   a. prevent burnout.
   b. teach employees how to deal with supervisors
   c. how to work effectively.
   d. work to increase employee alienation.

   ANS: D      REF: 474      OBJ: 4

63. Union-management negotiating that occurs after management agrees to sign a union contract is:
   a. collective negotiating
   b. collective bargaining
   c. union bargaining
   d. union negotiating

   ANS: B      REF: 475      OBJ: 4

64. Union contracts provide for which of the following:
   a. power to influence decisions
   b. the right to set their wages
   c. some measure of justice and due process at work
   d. a grievance system that gives the power to management

   ANS: C      REF: 475      OBJ: 4

65. The term “free rider” refers to:
   a. union member who benefits from the work of the union leaders
   b. employees who are paid less than union members
   c. striking union members who continue to receive their pay
   d. employees who are non union members receiving benefits of union members

   ANS: D      REF: 476      OBJ: 4

66. Since the 1950s union membership in the United States:
   a. has risen slightly
   b. has been increasing dramatically
   c. has seen a decline
   d. has not changed

   ANS: C      REF: 476      OBJ: 4

67. Compared to employers in Europe, employers in the United States are:
   a. more likely to accept unions
   b. less tolerant of unions
   c. working quietly to change the power of the unions
   d. are extremely anti-union

   ANS: D      REF: 477      OBJ: 4
68. When workers are aware of their lower status and inequality and feel there is little they can do about it, this is:
   a. false perception
   b. affective status
   c. poor workplace relations
   d. false consciousness
   ANS: D    REF: 478    OBJ: 4

69. In the work environment, the function of a manager is to:
   a. change levels of production
   b. reduce interpersonal relations
   c. motivate employees to work effectively
   d. groom employees for other jobs in industries
   ANS: C    REF: 479    OBJ: 4

70. The process of collective bargaining can include discussions on all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. pay
   b. employment for spouses
   c. benefits
   d. working conditions
   ANS: B    REF: 475    OBJ: 4    NOTE: Web Quiz

71. Which of the following is responsible for the reforms in American capitalism?
   a. anti-union employers
   b. unions
   c. deregulation of certain industries
   d. the environmental protection movement
   ANS: B    REF: 475-476    OBJ: 4

72. Industrial sociology is concerned with:
   a. devising techniques to increase worker productivity
   b. discovering factors that motivate workers
   c. increasing worker morale
   d. the social organization of work
   ANS: D    REF: 479    OBJ: 5

73. Taylorism and human relations management are examples of which of the following perspectives in industrial sociology?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. interactionism
   d. socialism
   ANS: B    REF: 479    OBJ: 5
74. The goal of Elton Mayo's study of Western Electric's Hawthorne plant was to:
   a. bring unions into the decision-making process
   b. find ways to introduce technological innovations into the workplace
   c. reduce tensions between workers and managers
   d. understand the effect of informal organization on the factory's formal organization and goals

ANS: C
REF: 479
OBJ: 5

75. Frederick W. Taylor is associated with the approach to industrial relations known as:
   a. conflict theory
   b. human relations
   c. industrial ecology
   d. scientific management

ANS: D
REF: 479
OBJ: 5

76. Scientific management is most concerned with:
   a. decreasing absenteeism
   b. increasing productivity
   c. increasing worker commitment to the organization
   d. raising worker morale

ANS: B
REF: 479
OBJ: 5

77. Which of the following is NOT associated with the approach to industrial relations known as scientific management?
   a. hiring inexperienced workers
   b. piecework payment systems
   c. teamwork between workers and management
   d. time and motion studies

ANS: C
REF: 479
OBJ: 5

78. On the basis of his Hawthorne Plant studies, Elton Mayo concluded that worker productivity could be increased by:
   a. emphasizing teamwork among workers and managers
   b. improving lighting
   c. increasing the number of rest periods
   d. using pay incentives

ANS: A
REF: 479
OBJ: 5

79. The managers of the Conrad Corporation believe that workers are basically lazy and lack initiative. They have decided that the best way to increase productivity is to reorganize work and increase the division of labor. Since the only reason people come to work is for a paycheck, workers' salaries will be tied to their productivity. This approach represents what industrial sociologists call the:
   a. conflict approach
   b. human relations approach
   c. industrial ecology approach
   d. scientific management approach

ANS: D
REF: 479
OBJ: 5

80. Efforts to improve cooperation between workers and managers in order to achieve the organization's goals are characteristic of:
81. In his analysis of the restaurant industry, William F. Whyte concluded that the best way to reduce tension and stress was to:
   a. allow workers to form unions
   b. avoid having lower-status employees give orders directly to higher-status employees
   c. introduce labor-saving devices for preparing food
   d. screen job applicants more carefully

ANS: B REF: 479 OBJ: 5

82. Conflict approach theorists reject the human-relations approach because it:
   a. automatically approves the goals of managers
   b. leads to decreases in productivity
   c. lowers worker morale
   d. tends to pit management against workers

ANS: A REF: 479 OBJ: 5

83. The managers of the Easlin Corporation believe that the best way to increase productivity is to get both managers and workers to see that they have common interests. Accordingly, they sponsor company picnics, publish a newsletter, and hold informal meetings to straighten out any problems that arise. This approach represents what industrial sociologists call the:
   a. conflict approach
   b. human relations approach
   c. industrial ecology approach
   d. scientific management approach

ANS: B REF: 479 OBJ: 5

84. In a study of a Midwestern metal-products factory, Michael Burawoy found that when changes based on the human-relations approach were introduced:
   a. worker-management conflict increased
   b. worker productivity increased
   c. workers became more alienated
   d. workers continued to limit their output

ANS: D REF: 480 OBJ: 5

85. In his analysis of the shop floor of a Midwestern metal-products factory, Michael Burawoy saw "making out" as a way of maximizing the conflicting values of:
   a. pay and productivity
   b. pay and social relations
   c. productivity and alienation
   d. social relations and productivity

ANS: B REF: 480 OBJ: 5

86. An occupation with a body of knowledge and a developed intellectual technique transmitted by a formal educational process and testing procedures is a:
   a. calling
87. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a profession?
   a. a distinct body of knowledge
   b. a code of ethics
   c. racial quotas set by the government
   d. testing procedures
   **ANS: C**  **REF: 481**  **OBJ: 5**

88. According to Everett C. Hughes, a profession is a set of role relationships between:
   a. an in-group and an out-group
   b. experts and clients
   c. professionals and amateurs
   d. the government and the public
   **ANS: B**  **REF: 481**  **OBJ: 5**

89. In a study of professional socialization in medical schools, Howard Becker found that in the later years of their training, medical students:
   a. are taught the informal norms of the profession
   b. experience a high dropout rate
   c. first begin to think of themselves as professionals
   d. tend to become cynical about the profession
   **ANS: A**  **REF: 481**  **OBJ: 5**

90. A study on resident surgeons in teaching hospitals found that mistakes tended to be overlooked by older surgeons if they:
   a. could be linked to the activities of nurses
   b. resembled mistakes they had made themselves
   c. were believed to be normal aspects of the learning process
   d. were due to carelessness
   **ANS: C**  **REF: 481**  **OBJ: 5**  **NOTE: Web Quiz**

91. The worldwide shrinkage of economic distances between nations is known as:
   a. mercantilism
   b. laissez-faire capitalism
   c. economic globalization
   d. a market
   **ANS: C**  **REF: 463**  **OBJ: 2**  **MSC: New**
92. Economic globalization includes all of the following EXCEPT
   a. globalization of production and trade
   b. globalization of information technologies
   c. globalization of finance
   d. globalization of capital

   ANS: B   REF: 463   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

93. Economic globalization has been greatly facilitated in recent decades by which of the following?
   a. innovations in transportation and communications
   b. global economic liberalization
   c. market incentives
   d. all of the above

   ANS: D   REF: 463   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

94. The International Monetary Fund
   a. regulates global finance and capital flows
   b. determines appropriate standards for new information technologies
   c. produces the world’s currency
   d. regulates world trade of goods and services

   ANS: A   REF: 463   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

95. Trade that does not eliminate protections against exploitation and environmental pollution in the rush to deregulate all markets is known as:
   a. free trade
   b. fair trade
   c. globalization
   d. mercantilism

   ANS: B   REF: 464   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

96. Advocates of fair trade promote which of the following as standard practices
   a. market incentives
   b. the right to form unions
   c. economic liberalization
   d. expanded capital flow

   ANS: B   REF: 464   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

97. A system where the central government may allow individuals to accumulate a certain amount of wealth and even invest that wealth in new businesses, but where the state reserved ultimate control over individuals and their businesses is referred to as:
   a. Fascism
   b. socialism
   c. state capitalism
   d. democratic socialism

   ANS: C   REF: 469   OBJ: 3   MSC: New
98. All of the following can be said to be pursuing a model of state capitalism EXCEPT:
   a. China
   b. Vietnam
   c. Portugal
   d. Cuba
   
   ANS: C   REF: 469   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

99. Much of mainland China’s astounding economic growth during the past two decades is attributable to its system of:
   a. democratic socialism
   b. state capitalism
   c. welfare capitalism
   d. feudalism
   
   ANS: B   REF: 469   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

100. For decades the unemployment rate of African Americans has been __________ that of whites
   a. About the same
   b. less than
   c. about double
   d. about half
   
   ANS: C   REF: 473   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

101. The toll of the current economic crisis is felt most by:
   a. White males
   b. the young just entering the labor force
   c. middle managers
   d. government workers
   
   ANS: B   REF: 473   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

102. Which of the following is an illegal workplace act?
   a. Firing a worker for no reason
   b. Firing a worker for refusing hazardous work
   c. Avoiding hiring a minority for good business reasons
   d. Permanently replacing someone who goes on strike
   
   ANS: C   REF: 478   OBJ: 4   MSC: New

103. The dramatic decline in personal bankruptcy filings after 2006 is largely attributable to:
   a. Americans taking more personal responsibility for their debts
   b. the Bankruptcy Abuse Prevention and Consumer Protection Act
   c. a booming economy
   d. less consumer spending
   
   ANS: B   REF: 480   OBJ: 5   MSC: New
104. Mark Granovetter’s research about how people get job demonstrated:
   a. The strength of weak ties
   b. that most people find jobs in newspaper want ads
   c. new websites aimed at job seekers are dominating the market
   d. direct application is relatively unimportant

ANS: A  REF: 482  OBJ: 6  MSC: New

105. The personal contacts that are most likely to help you get a job include:
   a. close friends
   b. family
   c. acquaintances
   d. spouse

ANS: C  REF: 483  OBJ: 6  MSC: New

106. The study of how people and social groups choose to employ scarce resources to produce various commodities and distribute them for consumption among various people and groups in society is known as:
   a. economics
   b. sociology
   c. subsistence studies
   d. social studies

ANS: A  REF: 459  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

107. The idea that people will attempt to maximize their pleasure or profit in any situation, and will also try to minimize their loss or pain, is referred to as:
   a. economics
   b. mercantilism
   c. globalization
   d. the central theory of economics

ANS: D  REF: 459  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

108. The effect of modernization on craft traditions is that:
   a. craft traditions have completely disappeared
   b. crafts dominate the market for production goods
   c. craft traditions and techniques are developing at a fast pace than ever before
   d. craft traditions are flourishing among people who value unique objects and cultural traditions

ANS: D  REF: 484  OBJ: 6

109. State capitalism is characterized by:
   a. a relatively open, laissez-faire, approach to the economy
   b. tight government regulation with limited individual freedom
   c. complete government control
   d. eventual economic failure

ANS: B  REF: 469  OBJ: 3
110. The group with the highest percentage of unemployment is:
   a. black males
   b. white women
   c. Latino women
   d. black women
   ANS: A       REF: 473       OBJ: 3

**TRUE/FALSE**

1. The major characteristic of an industrial society is the production of commodities and services to be exchanged in markets.
   ANS: T       REF: 459       OBJ: 1

2. Market transactions are based on contracts rather than personal obligation.
   ANS: T       REF: 461       OBJ: 1

3. One of the reasons why agricultural production was so efficient among the Tiv of West Africa was that land was continuously being bought and sold.
   ANS: F       REF: 461       OBJ: 1

4. Multinational corporations first emerged in the early part of the twentieth century.
   ANS: F       REF: 463       OBJ: 2

5. The predominant economic philosophy of the twentieth century could best be classified as "mercantilism."
   ANS: F       REF: 466       OBJ: 3

6. Laissez-faire economists believe that the owners of property should be free to do almost anything they like with it in order to make a profit.
   ANS: T       REF: 466       OBJ: 3

7. Adam Smith's phrase, "the invisible hand" was a metaphor for the idea that God directs all human endeavors.
   ANS: F       REF: 466       OBJ: 3

8. Karl Marx rejected early forms of socialism as "utopian" because they did not advocate that control be turned over to the working class.
   ANS: T       REF: 468       OBJ: 3

9. Democratic socialism advocates the elimination of all forms of private property.
   ANS: F       REF: 469       OBJ: 3

10. A major characteristic of postindustrial society is an increase in the number of jobs that are available in basic industries, such as steel and automobile production.
11. Economic planning and industrial production in command economies tend to be extremely efficient.

ANS: F  REF: 468  OBJ: 3

12. Workers who perform highly repetitive tasks on an assembly line are more alienated than workers whose tasks involve teamwork.

ANS: T  REF: 474  OBJ: 4

13. Union membership in the United States has been increasing in the last 10 years.

ANS: F  REF: 476  OBJ: 4

14. Market incentives encourage people to rely on government-enforced quotas rather than supply and demand.

ANS: F  REF: 463  OBJ: 2

15. The number of personal bankruptcy filings in 2010 was the highest in decades.

ANS: F  REF: 481  OBJ: 5

16. Black males have the highest unemployment rate at or near 20%.

ANS: T  REF: 473  OBJ: 3

17. Fair trade advocates argue that trade agreements should protect the environment and workers across the globe.

ANS: T  REF: 464  OBJ: 2

18. It is illegal to fire a worker for no reason.

ANS: F  REF: 478  OBJ: 4

19. Craft traditions are dying out in the wake of globalization.

ANS: F  REF: 484  OBJ: 6

20. William Morris was a leader of the early craft movement due to his concerns about industrialization and urban expansion.

ANS: T  REF: 484  OBJ: 6

21. Economics is the study of how people and social groups choose to employ and distribute scarce resources.

ANS: T  REF: 459  OBJ: 1

22. The central theory of economics and the economic “rational-choice” approach are closely related concepts.
SHORT ANSWER

1. Distinguish between a market and a marketplace.

ANS:
Markets are economic institutions that regulate exchange behavior through the establishment of different values for particular goods and services. A market governs exchange of goods and services through a society. Market transactions are governed by agreements or contracts in which a seller agrees to supply a particular item and a buyer agrees to pay for it. A marketplace is an actual location where buyers and sellers make exchanges.

REF: 460-461 OBJ: 1

2. Describe the technologies that made the new world economic system possible.

ANS:
The new world economic system was made possible by such tools of trade as the compass and the oceangoing sailing vessel. They included the political and military power, including guns, for the domination of other societies and extracting their resources. Organizational methods for controlling land and labor and including local currencies in the larger market economy also contributed to the growth of the new world economic system. The new system was also aided by the development of financial and accounting systems, which led to the creation of banks.

REF: 462 OBJ: 2

3. Describe mercantilism.

ANS:
Mercantilism, prevalent in the sixteenth and seventeenth centuries, held that a nation's wealth could be measured by the amount of gold or other precious metals held by the royal court. The economy was controlled by the state, with production under the control of the guilds that paid tribute to the monarch. Workers were subject to the guilds who determined wages and all working conditions. Land was not a commodity to be bought or sold but a hereditary right derived from feudal grants.

REF: 466 OBJ: 3

4. Describe laissez-faire capitalism.

ANS:
Laissez-faire capitalists believe that a society's real wealth can be measured only by its capacity to produce goods and services using its resources of land, labor, and machinery. These resources can best be regulated by free trade in world markets. Capitalists believe in the private ownership of property, with the owners free to do almost anything they wish with their property in order to gain profit. They further hold that the state should leave economic institutions alone.

REF: 466 OBJ: 3
5. Describe socialism.

ANS:
Socialism is an economic philosophy based on the concept of public ownership of property and sharing of profits, together with the belief that economic decisions should be controlled by the workers. The socialist economies of communist regimes have been characterized by centralized state planning agencies regulating supply and demand, setting wages and prices.

REF: 468 OBJ: 3

6. Describe welfare capitalism.

ANS:
Welfare capitalism is an economic philosophy in which markets determine what goods and services will be produced and how, but the government regulates economic competition. Welfare capitalism stresses the role of the government in building the facilities that make trade and industry possible. It further asserts that the state should invest in human resources programs such as education and social security; and it guarantees the right of workers to form unions and bargain collectively.

REF: 470 OBJ: 3

7. What is meant by the term “postindustrial society”?

ANS:
A postindustrial society emphasizes the centrality of theoretical knowledge as the axis around which new technology, economic growth and the stratification of society will be organized.

REF: 470 OBJ: 3

8. Compare the human relations and the scientific management approaches to labor-management relations.

ANS:
The human relations approach focuses on the interactions between workers and managers. Mayo’s Hawthorne experiments, for example, convinced him that increased productivity could be obtained by emphasizing teamwork among workers and managers. Taylor’s scientific management approach focused on efficiency of worker effort, piecework payment systems, and managerial authority to increase productivity.

REF: 479 OBJ: 5

9. Describe state capitalism

ANS:
State capitalism is an economic system that has arisen in many formerly communist or socialist nations. This system allows for some individual freedom and ownership, often resulting in vast amounts of wealth for a few individuals. However, the nation-state still retains ultimate control over all aspects of industry.

REF: 469 OBJ: 3
10. Explain the concept of false consciousness as it applies to labor relations.

ANS:
False consciousness occurs when workers do not realize the power they collectively possess to change their situation. Often, laborers recognize that their situation is unjust or substandard, but do not feel they can do much about it. However, this is not the case, especially in countries that legally allow for labor unions.

REF: 478 OBJ: 4

ESSAY

1. Labor unions reached their peak in the 1950s but continue to serve their members in the workplace. What are the functions of labor unions? Are they dysfunctional in any way? Discuss these aspects of unions.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 475-477

2. The political-economic ideologies range from mercantilism in European nations to welfare capitalism in the United States. How are these ideologies similar and how are they different?

ANS: Not Given

REF: 466-470

3. In times of major social change, unemployment increases. Discuss Mark Granovetter’s research on job-finding methods.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 482-483

4. Explain how the current financial crisis was fueled by consumer debt.

ANS: Not Given

REF: 480

Chapter 19: Politics and Political Institutions

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Max Weber once observed that "politics is the slow boring of hard boards." By this he meant that:
   a. people are resistant to political change
   b. political change is never achieved easily
   c. politics is extremely ineffective in bringing about social change
   d. revolution is the most effective means of bringing about political change

MULTIPLE CHOICE
2. Harold Lasswell argues that in any society politics determines:
   a. the composition of the population
   b. the difference between reality and appearances
   c. the distribution of valued resources
   d. the nature of the class struggle
   ANS: C  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

3. The ability to control the behavior of others, even against their will, is termed:
   a. authority
   b. coercion
   c. influence
   d. power
   ANS: D  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

4. Power whose exercise is governed by the norms and statuses of institutions is referred to as:
   a. authority
   b. coercive power
   c. influence
   d. permissive power
   ANS: A  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

5. Which of the following terms refers to a set of norms and statuses that specializes in the exercise of power and authority?
   a. coercive institutions
   b. economic institutions
   c. political institutions
   d. productive institutions
   ANS: C  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

6. In the United States the legislature, executive branch, and judiciary are among the nation's major:
   a. coercive institutions
   b. economic institutions
   c. political institutions
   d. productive institutions
   ANS: C  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

7. John Davis is the leader of a street gang, and the gang's other members obey his orders even when they would prefer not to. This is an example of which of the following?
   a. authority
   b. personality
   c. power
   d. strength
   ANS: C  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

8. Horace Aronson is director of personnel of a small manufacturing firm in the Southwest. As such, he can hire and fire workers, review their performance, and set work schedules. Very often he makes decisions that his subordinates do not like, but they go along with them anyway. This is an example of which of the following?
9. Conflicts over scarce resources like wealth, power, and prestige are part of the social process known as:
   a. acculturation
   b. assimilation
   c. economics
   d. politics
   ANS: D  REF: 492  OBJ: 1

10. Karl Marx views politics as the process by which:
    a. classes relate to each other in society
    b. people elect officials to decide how their society is to be governed
    c. society allocates scarce resources among its members
    d. society establishes equilibrium in the competition for status
    ANS: C  REF: 492  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. According to Karl Marx, the way power is distributed in the shape of a society's political system is a function of which of the following?
    a. cultural institutions
    b. economic institutions
    c. religious institutions
    d. scientific institutions
    ANS: B  REF: 492  OBJ: 1

12. Which of the following is NOT an element of the Marxian perspective on politics?
    a. It leads to a fairly equal distribution of power.
    b. It reflects the society's system of stratification.
    c. It results in competition for power and conflict over its use.
    d. It tends to serve the interests of the upper class.
    ANS: A  REF: 492  OBJ: 1
13. When political institutions govern with the consent and goodwill of the governed, they are said to possess:
   a. acceptance
   b. legitimacy
   c. sovereignty
   d. veracity
   ANS: B  REF: 492  OBJ: 1

14. Legitimacy results from:
   a. citizens’ belief in the norms that specify how power is to be exercised in their society
   b. legislation is enacted by government
   c. the ability of those in power to force their will on the majority
   d. the manner in which class struggles are resolved
   ANS: A  REF: 492  OBJ: 1

15. Weber's typology of authority includes all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. charisma
   b. influence
   c. legal
   d. tradition
   ANS: D  REF: 492-493  OBJ: 1

16. In Weber's typology of authority, which of the following refers to authority legitimated by people's ideas of the sacred?
   a. charismatic authority
   b. legal authority
   c. spiritual authority
   d. traditional authority
   ANS: D  REF: 492  OBJ: 1

17. In Weber's typology of authority, which of the following refers to authority legitimated by the extraordinary personal qualities of an individual?
   a. charismatic authority
   b. legal authority
   c. spiritual authority
   d. traditional authority
   ANS: A  REF: 493  OBJ: 1

18. Which of the following types of authority identified by Weber was described as usually unstable?
   a. charismatic authority
   b. democratic authority
   c. legal authority
   d. traditional authority
   ANS: A  REF: 493  OBJ: 1
19. Which of the types identified by Weber is the most adaptable to social change?
   a. charismatic authority
   b. legal authority
   c. spiritual authority
   d. traditional authority
   ANS: B        REF: 493     OBJ: 1

20. Which of the following is NOT one of the three types of authority discussed by Max Weber?
   a. Legitimacy
   b. Traditional
   c. Charismatic
   d. Legal
   ANS: A        REF: 492     OBJ: 1

21. The authority held by the Royal Family in England is an example of:
   a. nationalism.
   b. traditional authority.
   c. charismatic authority.
   d. legal authority.
   ANS: B        REF: 492     OBJ: 1

22. Martin Luther King, Jr. had the type of authority that would be considered:
   a. traditional.
   b. charismatic.
   c. legal.
   d. none of the above
   ANS: B        REF: 493     OBJ: 1

23. The President of the United States represents ________ authority.
   a. traditional
   b. charismatic
   c. legal
   d. national
   ANS: C        REF: 493     OBJ: 1

24. The norms, values, and symbols that support a society's political institutions are referred to as its:
   a. civil religion
   b. political culture
   c. political ecology
   d. rights of citizenship
   ANS: B        REF: 493     OBJ: 1

25. In legal authority obedience is owed to a:
   a. charismatic leader
   b. set of impersonal principles
   c. spiritual director
   d. traditional chief
   ANS: B        REF: 493     OBJ: 1
26. Weber characterized which of the following types of authority as being undergirded by the supremacy of law?
   a. democratic authority
   b. legal authority
   c. political authority
   d. traditional authority

   ANS: B  REF: 493  OBJ: 1

27. The Pledge of Allegiance, the National Anthem, and the Statue of Liberty are elements of this nation's:
   a. coercive structure
   b. educational system
   c. political culture
   d. system of authority

   ANS: C  REF: 493  OBJ: 1

28. Which of the following is NOT an element of the political culture of the United States?
   a. a one-party system
   b. equality of political participation
   c. the Statue of Liberty
   d. trial by jury

   ANS: A  REF: 493  OBJ: 1

29. The Chinese justify single-party political systems by:
   a. asserting the need for firm leadership and a centralized state
   b. mandating elections every six months
   c. permitting party politics at the local level
   d. threatening citizens who do not comply

   ANS: A  REF: 493  OBJ: 1

30. The belief of a people that they have the right and the duty to constitute themselves as a nation-state is termed:
   a. civil religion
   b. legal authority
   c. nationalism
   d. political legitimacy

   ANS: C  REF: 493  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

31. All of the following are experiences that help people feel they should have their own state EXCEPT:
   a. religion
   b. language
   c. democratic elections
   d. history of immigration

   ANS: C  REF: 493-494  OBJ: 1
32. All of the following are examples of crises of legitimacy EXCEPT:
   a. the conflict in the former Yugoslavia
   b. the American Revolution
   c. the protests by French-speaking Canadians
   d. the U.S. elections of 1994

   ANS: D       REF: 494       OBJ: 1

33. Sociologists would describe the political upheavals being experienced by South Africa as an example of:
   a. a challenge to authority
   b. a crisis of legitimacy
   c. political culture
   d. political fanaticism

   ANS: B       REF: 494       OBJ: 1

34. The most important political territory in world affairs is the:
   a. municipality
   b. nation
   c. national coalition
   d. nation-state

   ANS: D       REF: 494       OBJ: 2

35. Which of the following is NOT a required characteristic of the nation-state?
   a. It claims a legitimate monopoly over the use of force within its borders.
   b. It has developed clear-cut procedures for challenging its policies.
   c. Political parties compete for power in free elections.
   d. When people do not fully accept its legitimacy, organized resistance groups emerge.

   ANS: C       REF: 494       OBJ: 2

36. Which of the following statements about national boundaries is TRUE?
   a. Disputes over national borders are rare.
   b. National borders correspond exactly to societal territories.
   c. Societies always determine their own national borders.
   d. Territories claimed by nation-states and societies frequently overlap.

   ANS: D       REF: 495       OBJ: 2

37. The status of membership in a nation-state is called:
   a. citizenship
   b. class location
   c. democratic participation
   d. incorporation

   ANS: A       REF: 495       OBJ: 2
38. Which of the following has been the most significant influence in reshaping the political campaign?
   a. Trains
   b. Television
   c. Movie theaters
   d. Public opinion

   ANS: B  REF: 507  OBJ: 3

39. Which of the following is an example of a nation-state that has improved the stability of its nation and improved social peace within its borders?
   a. Lebanon
   b. Somalia
   c. Sudan
   d. Northern Ireland

   ANS: D  REF: 495  OBJ: 2

40. Authority that is hereditary and is legitimized by traditional values is:
   a. charismatic authority
   b. traditional authority
   c. legal authority
   d. political authority

   ANS: B  REF: 492  OBJ: 2

41. Political participation in nation-states has taken the form of:
   a. direct participation by citizens
   b. representation by the landed gentry
   c. representatives elected by the citizenry
   d. the appointment of office holders by a highly centralized government

   ANS: C  REF: 495  OBJ: 2

42. T. H. Marshall refers to freedom of speech and the right to own property as:
   a. civil rights
   b. personal rights
   c. political rights
   d. social rights

   ANS: A  REF: 495  OBJ: 2

43. T. H. Marshall refers to the right to vote and the right of access to public office as:
   a. civil rights
   b. personal rights
   c. political rights
   d. social rights

   ANS: C  REF: 495  OBJ: 2
44. Which of the following terms is used by T. H. Marshall to refer to rights that deal with economic welfare and the right to share in the social heritage of a society?
   a. civil rights
   b. personal rights
   c. political rights
   d. social rights

   ANS: D  REF: 496  OBJ: 2

45. During the Great Depression upper- and middle-class Americans looked favorably upon the welfare measures suggested by Democrats because they saw them as:
   a. a way of easing the plight of the poor without altering the structure of capitalism
   b. a way of increasing class consciousness among workers
   c. a way of preventing the United States' entry into World War II
   d. extremely humanitarian

   ANS: A  REF: 496  OBJ: 2

46. According to Seymour Martin Lipset, the central problem of modern politics is finding ways to:
   a. encourage more people to participate in the political process
   b. maintain social cohesion and legitimacy in the face of conflict
   c. redistribute wealth on a more equitable basis
   d. reduce class conflict

   ANS: B  REF: 496  OBJ: 2

47. A leader who uses personal charisma and political symbols to manipulate public opinion is a:
   a. demagogue
   b. dictator
   c. martinet
   d. tyrant

   ANS: A  REF: 497  OBJ: 3

48. General Lasalla, the president of a small third-world nation, came to power as the result of a revolution. When he first took control, he enjoyed considerable popularity and had a large following. Recently, however, he has had to resort to manipulating public opinion through the mass media. Sociologists would classify him as a:
   a. demagogue
   b. dictator
   c. martinet
   d. tyrant

   ANS: A  REF: 497  OBJ: 3

49. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of demagogues?
   a. They appeal to people's fears.
   b. They have personal charisma.
   c. They rely on the electoral process to maintain their position.
   d. They use the media to manipulate public opinion.

   ANS: C  REF: 497  OBJ: 3
50. An organization of people who join together to gain legitimate control of state authority is:
   a. an interest group
   b. an oligarchy
   c. a political-action committee
   d. a political party
   ANS: D  REF: 498  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of political parties?
   a. Their purpose is to gain legitimate control of the government.
   b. They come to power through the use of force and coercion.
   c. They have an ideological base.
   d. They often represent competing groups with the same values.
   ANS: B  REF: 498  OBJ: 3

52. An organization that is led by a few people who stay in office indefinitely rather than for limited periods is:
   a. an interest group
   b. an oligarchy
   c. a political-action committee
   d. a political party
   ANS: B  REF: 498  OBJ: 3

53. Revolutionary political parties differ from more traditional political parties in that they:
   a. are more likely to participate in elections
   b. do not recognize the legitimacy of the state
   c. do not represent the interests of a significant segment of the population
   d. must conduct their activities in secret
   ANS: B  REF: 498  OBJ: 3

54. Which of the following terms refers to the seizure of state power by a military faction?
   a. coup d’état
   b. insurrection
   c. protest movement
   d. revolution
   ANS: A  REF: 498  OBJ: 3

55. A coup d’état usually results in:
   a. revolutionary change throughout the society
   b. the establishment of a classless society
   c. the establishment of a democracy
   d. the establishment of an oligarchy
   ANS: D  REF: 498  OBJ: 3
56. Harold Lasswell warned that nations might be moving toward a system of "garrison states." By this he meant that:
   a. local police departments had a disproportionate amount of influence in national affairs
   b. modern technology was depriving people of their fundamental rights
   c. the military was emerging as the most powerful group in society
   d. the world was on the brink of international war

   ANS: C  REF: 498  OBJ: 3

57. Upon leaving office, President Eisenhower warned the American public of the emergence of a "military-industrial complex." By this he meant that:
   a. modern technology was becoming a threat to individual liberty
   b. the United States was becoming a police state
   c. spending on social welfare was threatening the national defense
   d. suppliers of military equipment were gaining undue influence over other institutions

   ANS: D  REF: 498  OBJ: 3

58. A political system in which all citizens have the right to participate in public decision making is:
   a. a democracy
   b. an interest group
   c. an oligarchy
   d. a totalitarian regime

   ANS: A  REF: 499  OBJ: 3

59. Which of the following is NOT a factor that contributes to the effective functioning of democracies?
   a. One or more sets of leaders who do not hold office act as a legitimate opposition.
   b. One set of political leaders holds office.
   c. The political culture legitimizes the democratic system and its institutions.
   d. Those that hold office are able to maintain their position indefinitely.

   ANS: D  REF: 499  OBJ: 3

60. The type of democratic rule found in Great Britain is called:
   a. an oligarchical system
   b. a parliamentary system
   c. a representative system
   d. a totalitarian system

   ANS: B  REF: 499  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

61. A major difference between the types of democratic rule found in the United States and Great Britain is that in the United States:
   a. coalition politics is more common
   b. it is easier for third parties to gain political power
   c. political patronage is more frequent
   d. the party of the head of state need not win a majority of the seats in the legislature

   ANS: D  REF: 499  OBJ: 3
62. Which of the following is a characteristic of representative democracy in the United States?
   a. absence of legitimate political opposition
   b. a two-party system
   c. coalition governments
   d. government control of the media
   ANS: B  REF: 499  OBJ: 3

63. All of the following are conditions that lead to democratic functioning in one-party systems EXCEPT:
   a. Citizens are free to form other parties.
   b. Leaders do not violate the rights of citizens.
   c. Party leaders can be replaced through democratic processes.
   d. Political leaders have unlimited power.
   ANS: D  REF: 500  OBJ: 3

64. A political system in which the party that wins a majority of the seats in the legislature "forms a government" is a:
   a. junta system
   b. parliamentary system
   c. representative system
   d. totalitarian system
   ANS: B  REF: 499  OBJ: 3

65. Which of the following perspectives is associated with the belief that democratic political institutions can operate only when certain structural prerequisites are met?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. interactionism perspective
   d. the ecological perspective
   ANS: B  REF: 503  OBJ: 4

66. Seymour Martin Lipset argues that democratic political institutions are relatively rare because:
   a. if they are to exist, the society must have attained a high level of economic and cultural development
   b. most people are distrustful of democracy as a political institution
   c. most people are too apathetic to participate in the political process
   d. the upper classes will always control the political process in order to satisfy their interests
   ANS: A  REF: 503  OBJ: 4

67. In a survey of 48 nation-states, Seymour Martin Lipset concluded that democratic political institutions are correlated with all of the following EXCEPT the:
   a. literacy of its citizens
   b. nation's degree of urbanization
   c. nation's level of economic development
   d. number of political parties
   ANS: D  REF: 503  OBJ: 4
68. According to Seymour Martin Lipset, a large middle class is a structural prerequisite of democracy. Which of the following is NOT among the reasons he presents to support this argument?
   a. Its members feel that they have a stake in society.
   b. Its members tend to fill positions in society that are structurally necessary if democracy is to be preserved.
   c. Its members tend to support policies that reduce class and status cleavages.
   d. It tends to be a highly literate group capable of making decisions about complex political and social issues.

   ANS: B       REF: 503       OBJ: 4

69. Seymour Martin Lipset argues that the stability of democratic institutions rests on:
   a. freedom of the press
   b. structural features that diminish conflict
   c. the ability of the upper class to maintain its position
   d. the society's ability to provide jobs for all its citizens

   ANS: B       REF: 503       OBJ: 4

70. Which of the following maintains that political decisions are controlled by rich and powerful individuals even in societies with democratic institutions?
   a. the ecological model
   b. the functional model
   c. the pluralist model
   d. the power elite model

   ANS: D       REF: 503       OBJ: 4       NOTE: Web Quiz

71. Which of the following theories states that the most powerful members of a society's major institutions form a tightly knit network of decision makers who control the mass of citizens?
   a. democratic theory
   b. functionalist theory
   c. pluralist theory
   d. power elite theory

   ANS: D       REF: 503       OBJ: 4

72. Which of the following is NOT an element of the power elite model?
   a. Elections are ineffective in changing the basic structure of society.
   b. Elite groups compete with one another for power and may form coalitions in order to maintain their dominant position.
   c. The power elite tolerates democratic institutions because it can control them.
   d. The three major elites consist of leaders from the military, government, and industry.

   ANS: B       REF: 503       OBJ: 4

73. The major difference between Mills' power elite thesis and Marx's theory of class conflict is that Mills believed that:
   a. class conflict was relatively unimportant in industrial society
   b. revolutionary change was not possible in American society
   c. the upper class would eventually give up power to the working class
   d. the working class could not win power without joining forces with the middle class

   ANS: D       REF: 503       OBJ: 4
74. Which of the following states that no single group controls political decisions but instead a variety of interest groups influence those decisions through a process of coalition building and bargaining?
   a. the ecological model
   b. the functionalist model
   c. the pluralist model
   d. the power elite model

   ANS: C       REF: 503       OBJ: 4

75. Which of the following is NOT an element of the pluralist model of American politics?
   a. Elite groups compete with one another for political influence.
   b. Elite groups do not exist in American society.
   c. Interest groups influence political decisions through a process of coalition building and bargaining.
   d. No single group controls political decisions.

   ANS: B       REF: 503       OBJ: 4

76. According to the research done by Seymour Lipset, which of the following is a consequence of democratic regimes?
   a. dictatorships
   b. bureaucracies
   c. totalitarian regimes
   d. communist regimes

   ANS: B       REF: 504       OBJ: 4

77. Which of the following is NOT a condition of democracies?
   a. political apathy
   b. open class system
   c. literacy
   d. capitalist economy

   ANS: A       REF: 504       OBJ: 4

78. Specialized organizations that attempt to influence officials on specific issues are:
   a. political parties
   b. lobby groups
   c. plural groups
   d. special interest groups

   ANS: D       REF: 505       OBJ: 4

79. The process of interest groups working to persuade legislators to vote in their favor is known as:
   a. negotiating
   b. lobbying
   c. politicking
   d. bargaining

   ANS: B       REF: 505       OBJ: 4
80. Trade unions are interested in seeking legislation that would limit imports and they spend a great deal of time and money encouraging legislators to support them in this effort. This process is:
   a. negotiating  
   b. lobbying  
   c. politicking  
   d. bargaining
   ANS: B  REF: 505  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Which of the following is NOT a condition of democracy?
   a. Political apathy  
   b. Literacy  
   c. Economic wealth  
   d. Open class system
   ANS: D  REF: 504  OBJ: 4

82. Which of the following could be considered a consequence of democracy?
   a. Literacy  
   b. Bureaucracy  
   c. Political apathy  
   d. all of these
   ANS: D  REF: 504  OBJ: 4

83. Talcott Parsons argued that the power elite thesis was invalid because:
   a. it could not be either proved or disproved  
   b. it failed to take into account the mechanisms in the political system that tend to restore equilibrium  
   c. it failed to take into account the role of the press in manipulating public opinion  
   d. it did not clearly define the concept of power
   ANS: A  REF: 505  OBJ: 4

84. In his analysis of the community power structure of Atlanta, Georgia, Floyd Hunter concluded that:
   a. class conflict is fairly well developed  
   b. decision making in the community is a fairly democratic process  
   c. elite groups compete with one another for power  
   d. no more than 40 powerful men have the ability to make decisions on important issues
   ANS: D  REF: 505  OBJ: 4

85. In his analysis of the power structure of Atlanta, Georgia, Floyd Hunter discovered that the most powerful members of the community were:
   a. business leaders  
   b. civil servants  
   c. labor leaders  
   d. professionals
   ANS: A  REF: 505  OBJ: 4
86. In his analysis of the power structure of New Haven, Connecticut, Robert Dahl concluded that:
   a. important decisions were being made by the federal government in opposition to the wishes of local leaders
   b. no elites existed in New Haven
   c. no more than 40 powerful men had the ability to make decisions on important issues
   d. no single group was responsible for all of the decisions that might affect the city's future

   ANS: D  REF: 505  OBJ: 4

87. An organization that attempts to influence elected and appointed officials with respect to a specific issue or set of issues is:
   a. an interest group
   b. an oligarchy
   c. a political-action committee
   d. a political party

   ANS: A  REF: 505  OBJ: 4

88. Trade unions, the National Rifle Association, and NAACP are all examples of:
   a. interest groups
   b. oligarchies
   c. political-action committees
   d. political parties

   ANS: A  REF: 505  OBJ: 4

89. The idea that political institutions, like all others, are socially constructed is central to which of the following theories?
   a. conflict theory
   b. functionalism
   c. interactionism
   d. political ecology

   ANS: C  REF: 505  OBJ: 4

90. Which of the following is NOT an element of Aristotle's analysis of politics?
   a. All existing political systems were flawed.
   b. Democracy requires an economy based on slave labor.
   c. Humans are "political animals."
   d. The most desirable form of government is based on rule by an elite.

   ANS: C  REF: 506  OBJ: 4

91. Machiavelli's analysis of politics is based on the idea that:
   a. all people have the potential to rule
   b. democracy is the most desirable form of government
   c. human beings are capable of evil as well as good
   d. people are essentially good

   ANS: C  REF: 506  OBJ: 4
92. Alexis de Tocqueville was concerned about the possibility that democratic societies would lead to:
   a. increased levels of class conflict
   b. slavery
   c. the rise of demagogues
   d. the formation of interest groups
   
   ANS: C  REF: 507  OBJ: 4

93. Alexis de Tocqueville believed that in a democratic society the rise of demagogues would be offset by:
   a. a large number of competing groups
   b. a strong, highly centralized government
   c. a well-armed military
   d. increases in the average level of educational attainment
   
   ANS: A  REF: 507  OBJ: 4

94. Which of the following statements is NOT true?
   a. Ability to gain the attention of the mass media is a key aspect of modern politics.
   b. Because the techniques of communication have become quite sophisticated, careful analysis of political communications is essential.
   c. In the United States the press, including the television news, is highly subject to governmental interference.
   d. Political communication is as important for those out of power as for those in power.
   
   ANS: C  REF: 507  OBJ: 4

95. In Politics and the English Language, George Orwell argues that political language serves the function of:
   a. defending the indefensible
   b. undermining the rule of those in power
   c. rousing the masses
   d. reinforcing democratic rule
   
   ANS: A  REF: 508  OBJ: 4

96. George Orwell, in his essay Politics and the English Language, pointed out that
   a. political language is fair and unbiased.
   b. political language is designed to make lies sound truthful and murder respectable.
   c. language is not abused for political purposes.
   d. none of the above
   
   ANS: B  REF: 508  OBJ: 4

97. A key question about military institutions in all societies is:
   a. can enough revenue be raised to pay for an efficient military?
   b. how can the military be made to submit to civilian control?
   c. how much military might is enough?
   d. how should officers best be trained?
   
   ANS: B  REF: 510  OBJ: 5
98. Although the main function of the military in the United States is to defend the nation-state under civilian authority, the military has become a dominant economic institution because:
   a. it acts as a deterrent to revolution
   b. it provides careers for professional soldiers
   c. it provides jobs and revenue
   d. most people are inherently aggressive
ANS: C REF: 506 OBJ: 4

99. Military coups are most likely to occur in societies in which:
   a. educational levels are relatively low
   b. the military is not controlled by civilian institutions
   c. there is a disproportionate amount of military spending
   d. there is considerable poverty
ANS: B REF: 510 OBJ: 5

100. Alexis de Tocqueville believed that greater equality would make a nation less likely to go to war because:
   a. democracies are more likely to settle disputes peacefully
   b. its citizens would have more to lose in wars
   c. military leaders are more representative of the general population
   d. wars do not serve the interests of a capitalist society
ANS: B REF: 510 OBJ: 5 NOTE: Web Quiz

101. Morris Janowitz argues that military institutions in democratic societies tend to protect the democratic process because:
   a. levels of education are relatively high
   b. military service does not pay as well as civilian employment
   c. the military can function only through the enlistment of "citizen soldiers"
   d. there is considerable popular support for the military
ANS: C REF: 510 OBJ: 5

102. Morris Janowitz argues that the threat posed by the military to civilian control over the military can be directly attributed to:
   a. increased levels of military spending
   b. lowered educational requirements for military service
   c. the elimination of the draft
   d. the replacement of citizen soldiers by professional soldiers
ANS: D REF: 510 OBJ: 5

103. Military socialization processes include all of the following EXCEPT?
   a. creation of individualism
   b. development of solidarity
   c. learning of new norms and roles
   d. suppression of previous statuses
ANS: A REF: 511 OBJ: 5
104. Among the changes in American military institutions is the fact that:
   a. control has shifted from civilian authorities to the joint chiefs of staff
   b. the armed forces are essentially a temporary group called up for emergencies only
   c. the military has become much less responsive to civilian demands
   d. the military had to admit women to wider service opportunities

   ANS: C  REF:  511  OBJ:  5

105. The set of political institutions operating in a particular society is known as
   a. the state
   b. the nation
   c. power
   d. authority

   ANS: A  REF:  491  OBJ:  1  MSC: New

106. The state is comprised of all of the following major institutions EXCEPT
   a. military
   b. judicial
   c. legislative
   d. religion

   ANS: D  REF:  492  OBJ:  1  MSC: New

107. The typology of political regimes developed by J. Denis and Ian Derbyshire includes all of the
   following EXCEPT:
   a. Liberal democracies
   b. Nationalist socialist regimes
   c. Divine kingdoms
   d. Military regimes

   ANS: C  REF:  501  OBJ:  3  MSC: New

108. Which political regime is characterized by a ban on any activity that runs counter to executive power
   and is ruled by a monarch who passes power to successors through a hereditary line?
   a. emergent democracies
   b. communist regimes
   c. military regimes
   d. absolutist regimes

   ANS: D  REF:  501  OBJ:  3  MSC: New

109. Which of the following political regimes guarantees the most rights for minorities and individuals?
   a. liberal democracies
   b. emergent democracies
   c. communist regimes
   d. authoritarian nationalist regimes

   ANS: A  REF:  501  OBJ:  3  MSC: New
110. Most of the world’s people live in which of the following?
   a. Absolutist regimes
   b. Communist regimes
   c. Liberal or emergent democracies
   d. Islamist nationalist regimes

   ANS: C  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

111. Which statement best characterizes the general trends in global politics since the middle part of the 20th century?
   a. More countries than ever find themselves in a state of transitional politics
   b. The number of democracies has risen sharply since the 1990s while the number of autocracies has decreased dramatically.
   c. There are fewer countries overall now than there were in 1950
   d. Autocracies have been steadily rising while democracies have been steadily declining.

   ANS: B  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

112. Nations that are unable to maintain domestic peace or prevent the predations of drug barons, tribal warlords, or independent militias, and whose domestic tranquility is continually threatened by ethnic or religious strife, guerilla movements, and extreme corruption and criminality are known as:
   a. Failed states
   b. Communist states
   c. Emergent democracies
   d. Military regimes

   ANS: A  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

113. Which of the following states is NOT at great risk of being declared a failed state?
   a. Somalia
   b. Honduras
   c. Pakistan
   d. Congo

   ANS: B  REF: 502  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

114. The three most important early factors in identifying a failed state include each of the following EXCEPT:
   a. high inequality due to uneven development
   b. religious totalitarianism
   c. a corrupt or delegitimized state
   d. demographic pressures from refugees or displaced peoples

   ANS: B  REF: 502  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

115. The concept of a political power structure has been criticized because
   a. conclusions are based on surveys
   b. conclusions are at odds with observations
   c. interview data are notoriously unreliable
   d. conclusions do not account for people’s actions when determining who has power

   ANS: D  REF: 505  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
116. Recent political scandals involving the energy industry in the U.S. (e.g., Enron, British Petroleum) lend support for which concept?
   a. military socialization
   b. charismatic authority
   c. the power-elite thesis
   d. failed state

   ANS: C  REF: 506  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

117. With a total defense budget of $419 billion in 2006, which statement best characterizes our military spending?
   a. As the world’s only superpower we now spend more on defense than all of our allies combined.
   b. Our defense budget is at or near the bottom of other industrialized nations.
   c. Our defense budget is projected to decline in the coming years.
   d. The U.S. spends as much as all but three other countries on defense.

   ANS: A  REF: 512  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

118. While colonial powers, including the United States, have found it relatively easy to conquer less industrialized and militarized people, what has proven nearly impossible?
   a. building up a system of trade with those countries
   b. helping them to rebuild
   c. ruling the conquered people in a way they viewed as legitimate
   d. extracting raw goods and resources from the country

   ANS: C  REF: 512  OBJ: 5  MSC: New

119. Which of the following countries are NOT considered a democracy or emerging democracy?
   a. Morocco
   b. United States
   c. Haiti
   d. Libya

   ANS: D  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

120. Which of the following countries could be considered to operate as absolutist regimes?
   a. Afghanistan and Iran
   b. United States, Canada, France
   c. Jordan, Saudi Arabia, Swaziland
   d. Chile, Mali, Philippines

   ANS: C  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

121. Failed states contribute to all of the following problems EXCEPT
   a. forced migration of displaced peoples
   b. global warming
   c. regional violence
   d. terrorism

   ANS: B  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
122. Interactionists take the position that political institutions are
   a. temporary
   b. socially constructed
   c. the result of power struggles
   d. functional for society
   ANS: B  REF: 505  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

123. The first televised presidential debate took place in 1960 between
   a. Richard Nixon and John F. Kennedy
   b. Ronald Reagan and Walter Mondale
   c. Harry Truman and Dwight Eisenhower
   d. Bill Clinton and George Bush
   ANS: A  REF: 507  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

124. Sociologists refer to the person who is well informed about political and current events and who will sway those around him/her as
   a. a demagogue
   b. an opinion leader
   c. a charismatic leader
   d. a revolutionary
   ANS: B  REF: 508  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. The basis for politics is the competition for social status.
   ANS: F  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

2. According to Weber, the prevailing form of authority in tribal and feudal societies is tradition.
   ANS: T  REF: 492  OBJ: 1

3. In any society those sets of norms and statuses that specialize in the exercise of power and authority are the political institutions.
   ANS: T  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

4. The complex set of political institutions that operate throughout a society is called the government.
   ANS: F  REF: 491  OBJ: 1

5. The most important political territory in world affairs is the nation-state.
   ANS: T  REF: 494  OBJ: 2

6. Demagogues rarely display charismatic qualities.
   ANS: F  REF: 497  OBJ: 3
7. Great Britain has a democratic form of government.
   ANS: T   REF: 499   OBJ: 3

8. The major difference between political elections in the United States and those in China would be the fact that the Chinese simply vote to affirm their belief in the already existing government and not for the purpose of changing the government.
   ANS: T   REF: 500   OBJ: 3

9. One-party political systems are inherently undemocratic.
   ANS: F   REF: 500   OBJ: 3

10. According to the functionalist perspective, democratic political institutions actually operate to favor the wealthy.
    ANS: F   REF: 502   OBJ: 3

11. Democratic political institutions are relatively rare because they can exist only in societies that have attained a high level of cultural and economic development.
    ANS: T   REF: 504   OBJ: 4

12. According to C. Wright Mills, power in the United States is exercised by an elite of powerful military, business, and political leaders that can put its members into positions of authority whenever it wishes.
    ANS: T   REF: 503   OBJ: 4

13. The pluralist model argues that power rests in the hands of a single powerful group that is usually able to get whatever it wishes.
    ANS: F   REF: 503   OBJ: 4

14. George Orwell believed that political language was designed to make lies sound truthful.
    ANS: T   REF: 508   OBJ: 4

15. Television campaigning gives advantages to those candidates who cannot afford it.
    ANS: F   REF: 509   OBJ: 4

16. The Italian political adviser Niccolo Machiavelli believed that political institutions had to be based on the idea of the inherent goodness of human beings.
    ANS: F   REF: 506   OBJ: 4

17. Uniforms and buzz haircuts are provided for military recruits for reasons of personal hygiene.
    ANS: F   REF: 511   OBJ: 5
18. Single party elections are usually rigged or contested.
   ANS: T  REF: 500  OBJ: 3
19. The greatest increase in democracies around the world has occurred in the last 20 years.
   ANS: T  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
20. The state is a set of political institutions operating in a particular society.
   ANS: T  REF: 491  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
21. Most people in the world live in Islamist regimes.
   ANS: F  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
22. A failed state is one that has attempted to join the World Trade Organization and been denied.
   ANS: F  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
23. Failed states pose relatively little threat to world security.
   ANS: F  REF: 502  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
24. The military budget of the U.S. far outpaces any of our allies.
   ANS: T  REF: 512  OBJ: 5  MSC: New
25. The U.S. could best be classified as an emerging democracy.
   ANS: F  REF: 501  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
26. An opinion leader is someone who appears on television frequently.
   ANS: F  REF: 508  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
27. The role of television in political campaigns has led many to call for campaign finance reform.
   ANS: T  REF: 508  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
28. The Universal Declaration of Human Rights was developed in response to the atrocities of World War II.
   ANS: T  REF: 490  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
SHORT ANSWER

1. List and explain the rights of citizenship as defined by Thurgood H. Marshall.

   ANS:
   (1) Civil rights, such as liberty of person, freedom of speech and religion, right to own property and make contracts, and the right to justice. (2) Political rights, that is, the right to vote and to serve in public office. (3) Social rights, ranging from the meeting of basic economic needs and security, to full participation in the society.

   REF:  495         OBJ:  2

2. According to Seymour Martin Lipset, what are the structural prerequisites to democracy?

   ANS:
   Lipset identified the following factors as essential to the functioning of democracy: (1) An open class system; (2) Economic wealth, especially the formation of a large middle class; (3) Egalitarian value system that reduce social differences; (4) Capitalist economy; (5) Literacy, so that the populace can understand and make decisions about the issues; (6) High participation in voluntary organizations.

   REF:  503         OBJ:  4

3. Explain the power elite model of politics.

   ANS:
   The power elite model, developed by C. Wright Mills, holds that political decisions are controlled--even in a state with democratic institutions--by an elite of rich and powerful individuals, including high-level government officials, business corporate directors, and high-ranking military officers.

   REF:  503         OBJ:  4

4. Differentiate between power and authority.

   ANS:
   Power is the ability to control the behavior of others, even against their will. Authority is a type of power whose exercise is governed by the norms and statuses of organizations. Authority is power that is accepted as legitimate by those whom it affects.

   REF:  491         OBJ:  1

5. What is meant by the phrase "a crisis of legitimacy"?

   ANS:
   When political unrest among citizens reaches the point that it threatens the stability and legitimacy of the nation's political institutions, sociologists refer to such a situation as a crisis of legitimacy.

   REF:  494         OBJ:  1
6. Explain the interactionist perspective on political institutions.

ANS:
Lipset identified the following factors as essential to the functioning of democracy: (1) An open class system; (2) Economic wealth, especially the formation of a large middle class; (3) Egalitarian value system that reduce social differences; (4) Capitalist economy; (5) Literacy, so that the populace can understand and make decisions about the issues; (6) High participation in voluntary organizations.

REF: 505 OBJ: 4

7. Explain the processes of socialization in the military.

ANS:
Military socialization is designed to develop a high level of commitment through the suppression of previous statuses, the learning of new norms, the development of solidarity and the bureaucratic spirit.

REF: 511 OBJ: 5

8. Explain the thesis of Orwell's essay "Politics and the English Language."

ANS:
Orwell addresses the issue of how language is abused for political purposes, for defending the indefensible. In other words, carefully chosen language is often purposefully employed by those in power to hide the truth. He urges us to look behind the politicians' words to their true meaning and hold that up to the light or "jeer loudly."

REF: 508 OBJ: 4

9. Briefly explain the how and why the Universal Declaration of Human Rights was developed and list two of its tenets.

ANS:
The Universal Declaration of Human Rights was developed after World War II as an effort to respond to the genocide that characterized that war and many of the atrocities occurring around the world during the 20th century. Although the United Nations has no legal authority to enforce the tenets, they are seen as a goal that countries should strive for. Examples of the tenets include, “Everyone is free and should be treated in the same way,” and “No one has the right to hurt you or to torture you.”

REF: 490-491 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

10. Explain why failed states pose a threat to the rest of the world.

ANS:
Failed states create instability in the world in a number of ways. Often, the inability of failed states to police its own population leads to massive amounts of refugees and other displaced peoples, putting stress on nearby states that get flooded with people seeking safety. Additionally, the lack of law enforcement means that these regions become a haven for international terrorists and other violent groups.

REF: 501-502 OBJ: 3 MSC: New
ESSAY

1. Discuss the relationship among the state and civil politics. What are the key organizations that are a part of this ongoing process?

ANS: Not Given
REF: 489-492

2. Explain the typology of regimes developed by the Derbyshires. Distinguish between the different types.

ANS: Not Given
REF: 500-502

3. Describe the role of the military. How does this role relate to economics?

ANS: Not Given
REF: 510

4. Describe how media institutions influence and impact politics in the United States.

ANS: Not Given
REF: 507-509 MSC: New

Chapter 20: Health and Medicine

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. Which of the following has limited population size throughout human history?
   a. climate  
   b. intentional government policies  
   c. lack of medical knowledge  
   d. religious institutions

ANS: C REF: 524 OBJ: 3

2. Before the nineteenth century, physicians tended to base their treatments on:
   a. case studies  
   b. experimental evidence  
   c. folklore and superstition  
   d. the theories of Plato and Aristotle

ANS: C REF: 524 OBJ: 3

3. Medicine became differentiated from religion as a result of:
   a. the development of the germ theory of disease
b. the discovery of the atom
c. the French Revolution
d. the professionalization of medicine

ANS: A  REF: 524  OBJ: 3

4. The tremendous growth in population that occurred in the nineteenth century was a direct result of:
   a. abandonment of the use of contraceptives
   b. a decline in the incidence of wars
   c. the application of simple sanitation techniques
   d. the development of sophisticated medical techniques

ANS: C  REF: 525  OBJ: 3

5. Initially, hospitals were:
   a. military establishments
   b. penal colonies
   c. religious centers
   d. workhouses

ANS: C  REF: 525  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz

6. Hospitals were removed from the jurisdiction of the church and became public facilities during the:
   a. Industrial Revolution
   b. Middle Ages
   c. Reformation
   d. Renaissance

ANS: D  REF: 525  OBJ: 3
7. Some critics of modern medicine have argued that the American health-care system is suffering from "hypertrophy." By this they mean that:
   a. health care has become too expensive for the average person
   b. the medical profession has not been very effective at extending life expectancy
   c. the needs of patients are subordinated to the needs of providers of health care
   d. there are not enough doctors in the United States
   ANS: C  REF: 526  OBJ: 3

8. According to Paul Starr, a main source of the problems in the American health-care system is:
   a. an oversupply of doctors
   b. government interference in the delivery of health care
   c. the interdependence of physicians and hospitals
   d. the under representation of women and minorities in medicine
   ANS: C  REF: 526  OBJ: 3

9. The study of how diseases originate and spread in human populations, and how societies develop better health care systems, is a subfield known as:
   a. social medical care
   b. medical epidemiology
   c. social epidemiology
   d. social technology
   ANS: C  REF: 527  OBJ: 4

10. Which of the following is NOT a concern of medical sociologists?
    a. ethical issues in the use of life-prolonging technologies
    b. public policy regarding access to medical care
    c. role behavior of physicians and patients
    d. the size of the medical profession
    ANS: D  REF: 527  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. In the medical-sociological research done by the Centers for Disease Control and Prevention has through research found that the largest portion of the population with HIV/AIDS is:
    a. adolescents
    b. heterosexual adults
    c. females
    d. men who have sex with men
    ANS: D  REF: 527  OBJ: 4

12. Which of the following is a social epidemic that is a serious threat to the United States and other affluent nations is:
    a. polio
    b. obesity
    c. HIV/AIDS
    d. severe acute respiratory syndrome (SARS)
    ANS: B  REF: 527  OBJ: 4
13. The calculation of a person’s body mass index controlling for height and determining obesity is:
   a. Fat content
   b. BMI
   c. SARS
   d. PCI
   ANS: B      REF:  527      OBJ:  4

14. Social epidemiologists have shown that the increases in obesity are related to:
   a. education
   b. sedentary lifestyle
   c. inequalities of race and class
   d. McDonaldization of society
   ANS: C      REF:  527-529    OBJ:  4

15. World health officials believe that if left untreated the epidemic of obesity will lead to all of the
    following EXCEPT:
   a. heart disease
   b. blindness
   c. pregnancy
   d. kidney failure
   ANS: C      REF:  529      OBJ:  4      NOTE: Web Quiz

16. __________ is a nongovernmental organization that recruits doctors and medical professionals to
    work in medical crisis situations all over the world.
   a. Red Cross
   b. Doctors Without Borders
   c. United Nations
   d. Nurses Around the Globe
   ANS: B      REF:  517      OBJ:  1      MSC: New

17. __________ refers to medical services but not the health of individuals or populations.
   a. Health
   b. Medicine
   c. Health Care
   d. Doctors Without Borders
   ANS: C      REF:  518      OBJ:  1      MSC: New

18. Which of the following statements about health is true?
   a. For a nation, economic inequality is a prime determinant of health.
   b. The level of medical technology present is the only major determinant of health in a
      nation.
   c. Nongovernmental agencies are responsible for most of the health care in a nation.
   d. Access to medicine is universal in most countries.
   ANS: A      REF:  518      OBJ:  1      MSC: New
19. In Haiti, the leading cause of illness is:
   a. malaria
   b. cancer
   c. disaster
   d. poverty

   ANS: D       REF: 518       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

20. When social scientists and medical professionals speak of the health of populations or nations, or of regions and cities within them, they are referring to:
   a. health care
   b. public health
   c. medicine
   d. equality of access

   ANS: B       REF: 518       OBJ: 1       MSC: New       NOTE: Web Quiz

21. Which of the following is NOT a basic indicator of global health?
   a. infant mortality
   b. maternal death rate
   c. life expectancy
   d. income

   ANS: C       REF: 518       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

22. Which of the following are reasons why poor countries lack the amount of medical personnel as wealthy countries?
   a. lack of interest among citizens
   b. expense of training medical service providers
   c. no insurance companies
   d. low pay

   ANS: B       REF: 518       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

23. Which of the following is a part of the health care institution in a society?
   a. hospitals and clinics
   b. pharmaceutical and insurance companies
   c. medical research centers
   d. all of the above

   ANS: D       REF: 518       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

24. Major challenges of the medical establishment in any society includes all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. encouraging innovation
   b. upholding moral and ethical standards
   c. convincing people they need medical care
   d. making health care economically viable

   ANS: C       REF: 518       OBJ: 1       MSC: New
25. Which of the following is a sociological explanation of why developed nations should aid other nations in health care?
   a. We have a moral obligation to help those in need.
   b. All of the major world religions emphasize helping those less fortunate.
   c. In an ever connected world, the only way to protect a society against the spread of infectious disease is to stop them where they are most prevalent.
   d. Wealthy nations rely on the workforce of poor people in less developed nations.

   ANS: C       REF: 519       OBJ: 1       MSC: New       NOTE: Web Quiz

26. Which of the following is NOT a category of migrants?
   a. international students
   b. refugees
   c. drug mules
   d. internally displaced

   ANS: C       REF: 519       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

27. The leading cause of infant death around the world is:
   a. malaria
   b. HIV/AIDS
   c. contaminated water
   d. malnutrition

   ANS: C       REF: 519       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

28. Approximately what percentage of the burden of disease worldwide could be prevented by improvements to related to drinking water, sanitation, hygiene and water resource management?
   a. less than 1%
   b. 5%
   c. 10%
   d. 20%

   ANS: C       REF: 520       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

29. One of the main reasons Africa lags behind other developing nations is because of:
   a. lack of natural resources
   b. overpopulation
   c. political instability
   d. global warming

   ANS: C       REF: 520       OBJ: 1       MSC: New

30. Which of the following countries recently passed health care reform legislation?
   a. United States
   b. England
   c. Spain
   d. Japan

   ANS: A       REF: 521       OBJ: 2       MSC: New       NOTE: Web Quiz
31. In the 2010 health care reform debate in the United States, both sides of the issue argued from what perspective?
   a. conflict
   b. libertarian
   c. social justice
   d. liberal
   ANS: C    REF: 521    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

32. Approximately how many Americans lacked health care in 2009?
   a. 500,000
   b. 1 million
   c. 10 million
   d. 50 million
   ANS: D    REF: 521    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

33. Which of the following nations lack universal health care as of 2009?
   a. England
   b. Japan
   c. United States
   d. Spain
   ANS: C    REF: 522    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

34. The majority of the population in the United States receives health care benefits from:
   a. the government
   b. work
   c. religious institutions
   d. local community groups
   ANS: B    REF: 522    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

35. __________ is a successful version of public health care for the elderly in the United States.
   a. Medicare
   b. Medicaid
   c. Insurance
   d. Health care
   ANS: A    REF: 522    OBJ: 2    MSC: New

36. Health care costs in the United States are approximately ________ percentage of the gross domestic product (GDP), while the rate for other, similar countries is ________.
   a. 15%; 20%
   b. 10%; 15%
   c. 15%; 9%
   d. 20%; 20%
   ANS: C    REF: 522    OBJ: 2    MSC: New
37. Which of the following statements about health care in the United States is NOT true?
   a. The U.S. has fewer physicians per capita than do most other OECD countries.
   b. Only four OECD countries have fewer acute-care hospital beds per capita than does the
      United States.
   c. The U.S. has the longest life span of all OECD countries.
   d. The U.S. spends more on health care than all other OECD countries.

   **ANS: C**  **REF: 522**  **OBJ: 2**  **MSC: New**

38. __________ is an international organization that helps governments tackle the economic, social, and
governance challenges of a globalized economy.
   a. OPEC
   b. United Nations (UN)
   c. The Organization for Economic Cooperation and Development (OECD)
   d. The World Bank

   **ANS: C**  **REF: 522**  **OBJ: 2**  **MSC: New**

39. Americans’ life expectancy at birth has increased by about __________ years since 1960.
   a. 2
   b. 4
   c. 8
   d. 10

   **ANS: C**  **REF: 523**  **OBJ: 2**  **MSC: New**

40. Since 1960, life expectancy in the United States has __________ compared to other OECD
countries.
   a. increased faster
   b. risen equally
   c. decreased about the same
   d. increased slower

   **ANS: D**  **REF: 523**  **OBJ: 2**  **MSC: New**

41. In which of the following countries has life expectancy risen by less than 10 years since 1960?
   a. France
   b. the United States
   c. Germany
   d. Japan

   **ANS: B**  **REF: 523**  **OBJ: 2**  **MSC: New**

42. Which of the following statements best describes the infant mortality rate in the United States?
   a. Since 1960, despite increased spending on medical technology, the infant mortality rate
      has increased.
   b. Since 1960, there has been a small decline in the infant mortality rate.
   c. The infant mortality rate in every other OECD country is higher than that in the U.S.
   d. The infant mortality rate is every other OECD country is lower than in the U.S. with two
      exceptions.

   **ANS: D**  **REF: 523**  **OBJ: 2**  **MSC: New**
43. Which of the following is a major issue in U.S. health care?
   a. physician’s salaries
   b. the cost of medical school
   c. the lack of medical technology
   d. containing medical costs
   ANS: D   REF: 523   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

44. The average infant mortality rate for all OECD countries is ________ deaths per 1,000 live births.
   a. 2.3
   b. 4.9
   c. 6.7
   d. 12.1
   ANS: C   REF: 523   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

45. Which of the following describes the trends in health care costs in the United States as a percentage of gross domestic product (GDP)?
   a. They have risen steadily since 1960 from about 5% to about 15%.
   b. The higher costs right now reflect a recent, steep rise, but the overall trend is about even.
   c. Costs have fluctuated wildly since 1960.
   d. Costs rose steadily through the 1970s but have declined a little since then.
   ANS: A   REF: 523   OBJ: 2   MSC: New   NOTE: Web Quiz

46. Which of the following is a concern to offering free or low cost medical care?
   a. People will spend too much time at the doctor’s office and not enough time working.
   b. The pharmaceutical companies will make too much money and makers of over-the-counter medicines will go bankrupt.
   c. People will abuse the privileges and overuse the system.
   d. People will spend too much money on preventative medicine.
   ANS: C   REF: 523   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

47. Research has shown which of the following to be true about medical technology (e.g., MRIs)?
   a. Doctors in the U.S. underutilize medical technology.
   b. European and Canadian patients actually experience smaller wait times for medical technology.
   c. Doctors in the U.S. often order tests because patients want them, not because they are medically necessary.
   d. The U.S. has a high demand for medical technology because it has relatively few of machines capable of performing these tests.
   ANS: C   REF: 524   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

48. The U.S. has approximately __________
   a. 1 MRI machine for every 100 people
   b. More than 2.5 times as many MRI machines per capita as European countries.
   c. Fewer MRI machines than most industrialized nations.
   d. Less than half of the number of MRI machines of Canada.
   ANS: B   REF: 524   OBJ: 2   MSC: New
49. The U.S. has a high number of high tech health care machines relative to the rest of the world. Overall, this gap is:
   a. Shrinking
   b. Expanding
   c. Staying about the same
   d. Impossible to measure because some countries will not divulge how many machines they have.

ANS: A  REF: 524  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

50. Which of the following is a major component of the Obama administration’s strategy to control health care costs?
   a. encouraging people to go to the doctor only for serious injuries and illnesses
   b. preventative medicine
   c. making better use of emergency rooms
   d. lowering the barriers to medical training

ANS: B  REF: 524  OBJ: 2  MSC: New  NOTE: Web Quiz

51. The idea behind promoting preventative medicine is:
   a. early detection of serious diseases will increase with more screenings
   b. prevention will decrease costly behaviors such as smoking
   c. incentives will encourage people to have regular checkups and tests
   d. all of the above

ANS: D  REF: 524  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

52. Which of the following statements is true about the cost of health care?
   a. The sicker a patient is when first treated, the higher the costs of care.
   b. Medical technologies decrease the cost of health care.
   c. The U.S. is a world leader in preventative medicine.
   d. Serious illnesses such as diabetes, colon cancer, and heart disease are undetectable until they are well advanced.

ANS: A  REF: 524  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

53. Which of the following is not one of the five essential services promoted by the Secretary of Health and Human Services to reduce preventable death in the U.S.?
   a. flu vaccines
   b. counseling on smoking cessation
   c. “Just Say No” anti-drug campaigns
   d. colorectal and breast cancer screening

ANS: C  REF: 524  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

54. The Secretary of Health and Human Services suggests that approximately __________ deaths could be prevented each year if people made more effective use of just five essential services.
   a. 10,000
   b. 20,000
   c. 50,000
   d. 100,000

ANS: D  REF: 524  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
55. In England, the plague or Black Death was responsible for:
   a. the development of modern medicine
   b. about 35,000 total deaths
   c. the drop of population in the 14th century and the lack of population growth in the 17th century
   d. the rise of preventative medicine

   ANS: C     REF: 524     OBJ: 3     MSC: New

56. Which of the following statements about the development of modern medicine is NOT true?
   a. Prior to the nineteenth century, physicians based their treatments on folklore and superstition.
   b. Doctors have only begun to understand the causes of disease in the last 200 years.
   c. For most of their history, physicians have done more harm than good with their treatments.
   d. The practice of healing has always been separate from religion.

   ANS: D     REF: 524     OBJ: 3     MSC: New

57. The early development of modern medicine
   a. focused on public health issues such as hygiene and water sanitation
   b. utilized natural medicines and remedies
   c. emphasized mental health
   d. brought health care closer in line with religion

   ANS: A     REF: 525     OBJ: 3     MSC: New

58. _________ is often used as a quick measure of a country’s social and economic development.
   a. per capital income
   b. infant mortality rate
   c. GDP
   d. total number of physicians

   ANS: B     REF: 525     OBJ: 3     MSC: New

59. The infant mortality rate uses the number of deaths of infants younger than ________ in its calculation.
   a. 3 months
   b. 6 months
   c. 1 years
   d. 2 years

   ANS: C     REF: 525     OBJ: 3     MSC: New

60. Which of the following countries has the highest infant mortality rate?
   a. India
   b. Gambia
   c. Afghanistan
   d. United States

   ANS: C     REF: 525     OBJ: 3     MSC: New
61. The first hospitals were associated with the rise of __________.
   a. individual nation-states
   b. Christianity
   c. Judaism
   d. human rights

   ANS: B  REF: 525  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

62. Early hospitals provided all of the following except:
   a. limited medical care
   b. access to advanced medicines
   c. food and shelter for the sick
   d. prayer

   ANS: B  REF: 525  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

63. The modern hospital began to emerge __________.
   a. after WWII in the U.S.
   b. in the late 1800s as medical technology advanced
   c. as a result of the bubonic plague
   d. with the rise of Christianity

   ANS: B  REF: 525  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

64. Important advances in early medicine that allowed for the establishment of hospitals are all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. the use of ether as an anesthetic
   b. advances in bacteriology
   c. increased knowledge of physiology
   d. the rise of insurance companies

   ANS: D  REF: 525  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

65. What percentage of Americans have no medical insurance coverage or inadequate medical insurance coverage?
   a. 10%
   b. 20%
   c. 40%
   d. 60%

   ANS: C  REF: 525  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
TRUE/FALSE

1. Prior to the nineteenth century, most medical practice was based on folklore rather than scientific knowledge.
   ANS: T  REF: 524  OBJ: 3

2. The drop in infant mortality rates can be attributed to the use of highly sophisticated medical techniques.
   ANS: F  REF: 525  OBJ: 3

3. The first hospitals were primarily religious centers that also provided limited medical care.
   ANS: T  REF: 525  OBJ: 3

4. Critics claim that the American health-care system has developed to a point at which it has become dysfunctional.
   ANS: T  REF: 526  OBJ: 3

5. Male to female sexual contact is the most common form of transmission of HIV/AIDS.
   ANS: F  REF: 527  OBJ: 4

6. The biggest threat to public health in the United States is obesity.
   ANS: T  REF: 527  OBJ: 4

7. Health is the same as health care.
   ANS: F  REF: 518  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

8. The health of an individual is highly associated with personal income.
   ANS: T  REF: 518  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

9. Health care is the only determinant of health.
   ANS: F  REF: 518  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

10. Access to medical care is one of the main ways of determining quality of life.
    ANS: T  REF: 518  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

11. There are more than 50 million displaced people around the world.
    ANS: T  REF: 519  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

12. Rights come in two categories, individual freedoms and population-based entitlements.
    ANS: T  REF: 520  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
13. Before recent health care reform, the United States was the only major, industrialized nation without universal access to health care.

ANS: T  REF: 522  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

14. Prior to the recent health care reform in the United States, the last major health care legislation was the creation of the Medicare system in 1965.

ANS: T  REF: 522  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

15. As a percentage of Gross Domestic Product (GDP) health care costs have fluctuated wildly in the U.S. since 1960.

ANS: F  REF: 522  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

16. The higher costs of health care in the United States, brings higher quality.

ANS: F  REF: 522  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

SHORT ANSWER

1. What is the pragmatic view of global health?

ANS:
While there are several approaches to take when concerning global health issues, the pragmatic approach works from the idea investing in health in the developing world is important because boundaries between nations are not as permanent as they once were. People and goods travel much more fluidly. Thus, diseases travel much more fluidly around the world as well.

REF: 519  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

2. Explain the social justice perspective of health care. Use the U.S. as an example.

ANS:
The social justice perspective with regards to health care typically takes the perspective that health care should be an equal right of all people and not only open to those who can afford it. In the U.S. this argument gets countered by the idea that an essential human right is to not be infringed upon by government and thus, the recent health care reform which requires all people to have some form of health insurance is an infringement.

REF: 522  OBJ: 2  MSC: New
3. Describe the rise of the modern hospital.

ANS:
Early hospitals were religious centers for the care of the sick and the poor. During the Renaissance they were separated from the church and became public facilities, still serving not only the sick but also the poor. In the seventeenth century physicians gained control over the care of patients in hospitals, and the role of the hospital was narrowed to serving only medical needs. The modern hospital emerged at the end of the nineteenth century as a result of the development of the science of medicine. Their number grew rapidly in the twentieth century and they play an increasingly important role in the control of medical practice and care.

REF: 525-526 OBJ: 3

ESSAY

1. The HIV/AIDS epidemic has taken a toll on the population of the entire world. Discuss the relationship of science and medicine as they relate to the epidemic.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 527

2. Explain the importance of a safe water supply for global health.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 519 MSC: New

Chapter 21: Population, Urbanization and the Environment

MULTIPLE CHOICE

1. What proportion of Americans live within 25 miles of a city center?
   a. 25 percent
   b. 50 percent
   c. 75 percent
   d. 90 percent

ANS: D REF: 534 OBJ: 1

2. The rate of growth of the world population during the twentieth century is often referred to as a
   a. baby boom
   b. population expansion
   c. population explosion
   d. population disaster

ANS: C REF: 534 OBJ: 1

3. Those individuals who believe that the rapid population growth will lead to increasing social and environmental disasters are called:
   a. cornucopians
   b. catastrophists
c. Malthusians
d. transitionists

ANS: B  REF: 534  OBJ: 1

4. A cornucopian is one who believes which of the following ideas about populations?
   a. rapid population growth will lead to greater poverty
   b. there are endless possibilities for population growth and control of social problems
   c. environmental disasters are the result of population growth
   d. extreme depletion of water and soil resources will result from population growth

ANS: B  REF: 534  OBJ: 1

5. Which of the following statements best summarizes Thomas Malthus’ theory of population growth?
   a. Although population increases geometrically, technological innovation will guarantee adequate food supplies.
   b. Increases in the food supply inevitably lead to increases in population.
   c. Population increases geometrically while the available food supply increases arithmetically.
   d. Population increases in direct proportion to the available food supply.

ANS: C  REF: 534-535  OBJ: 1
6. Which of the following is NOT an element of Thomas Malthus's theory of population growth?
   a. It is possible to create social institutions that would alleviate human unhappiness.
   b. Population increases geometrically.
   c. Poverty, famine, disease, war, and mass migrations act as checks on rapid population growth.
   d. The food supply is inadequate to feed large populations.
   ANS: A       REF: 534-535       OBJ: 1

7. Thomas Malthus's theory of population growth has been criticized on the grounds that it failed to take into account:
   a. natural checks on population growth such as famine and war
   b. the effects of technological and institutional change
   c. the labor requirements of the early capitalists
   d. the natural inclination of people to limit population growth
   ANS: B       REF: 534-535       OBJ: 1

8. Rates of population growth and exhaustion of environmental resources are:
   a. about equal in all nations of the world
   b. highest in the poorest nations
   c. highest in the richest nations
   d. lowest in the poorest nations
   ANS: B       REF: 535       OBJ: 1

9. All of the following are factors determining the size of a population EXCEPT:
   a. births
   b. deaths
   c. migration
   d. residence
   ANS: D       REF: 535       OBJ: 1

10. The most basic measures of population change are called:
    a. crude rates
    b. instrumental rates
    c. simple rates
    d. unadjusted rates
    ANS: A       REF: 535       OBJ: 1        NOTE: Web Quiz

11. The number of deaths occurring in a year in a given population divided by the midyear population is the:
    a. crude death rate
    b. morbidity rate
    c. mortality count
    d. refined death rate
    ANS: A       REF: 535       OBJ: 1
12. The term "crude" in reference to birth and death rates means that:
   a. in comparing birth and death rates for different nations, one must keep in mind that some governments are more likely to lie than others
   b. they compare the total number of deaths with the total midyear population
   c. population change through immigration is not included in the calculation
   d. such statistics are rough estimates and are highly inaccurate

   ANS: B  REF: 535  OBJ: 1

13. For a given population, the difference between the crude birthrate and the crude death rate is the:
   a. fertility count
   b. rate of fecundity
   c. rate of population growth
   d. rate of reproductive change

   ANS: D  REF: 535  OBJ: 11

14. The rate of reproductive change is a measure of the "natural increase" in a population because it does not take into account changes that result from:
   a. death due to industrial accidents
   b. in- and out-migration
   c. the effects of population control policies
   d. war

   ANS: B  REF: 535  OBJ: 1

15. Which ethnic group has consistently shown an increase in the number of residents in small communities throughout the United States?
   a. Hispanic
   b. white- other ethnic group
   c. black
   d. non-Hispanic white

   ANS: A  REF: 542  OBJ: 1

16. Which of the following terms refers to a set of major changes in birth and death rates that has occurred most completely in urban-industrial nations within the past 200 years?
   a. gentrification
   b. Great Leap Forward
   c. population pyramid
   d. the demographic transition

   ANS: D  REF: 536  OBJ: 1

17. The rapid increase in the world's population in the last century and a half was primarily the result of:
   a. changing patterns of immigration
   b. decreased frequency of wars
   c. decreased use of contraception
   d. lower death rates

   ANS: D  REF: 536  OBJ: 1
18. Which of the following is the correct order of the stages of the demographic transition?
a. high growth potential, incipient decline, transitional growth
b. high growth potential, transitional growth, incipient decline
c. incipient decline, high growth potential, incipient decline
d. transitional growth, incipient decline, high growth potential
ANS: B REF: 537 OBJ: 1

19. Which stage of demographic transition features high death rates due to infant mortality and low life expectancy?
a. incipient decline
b. transitional growth stage
c. high growth potential
d. population explosion
ANS: C REF: 537 OBJ: 1

20. The transitional growth state can be found in which type of society?
a. preindustrial
b. primitive
c. those in the early stages of urban development
d. those in the advanced stages of industrial development
ANS: C REF: 537 OBJ: 1 NOTE: Web Quiz

21. The second stage of the demographic transition consists of:
a. a decrease in death rates
b. a decrease in birthrates
c. an increase in death rates
d. an increase in birthrates
ANS: A REF: 537 OBJ: 1

22. Which of the following elements is required for the demographic transition to occur?
a. changes in the cultural value of children
b. economic and social development
c. government planning
d. more equitable distribution of social resources
ANS: B REF: 537 OBJ: 1

23. The stage of high growth potential is found in which type of society?
a. preindustrial
b. primitive
c. post industrial
d. urban
ANS: A REF: 537 OBJ: 1
24. Nearly half the population of Brazil is under 15 years of age. According to demographic transition theory, the large proportion of young people in the population is the result of:
   a. decreasing government emphasis on birth control
   b. decreasing infant and child mortality
   c. increasing birthrates
   d. increasing death rates among older people
   ANS: B  REF: 537  OBJ: 1

25. The emergence of large cities in Western societies resulted in:
   a. a decrease in the average age at which couples marry
   b. a decrease in the average age at which women bear their first child
   c. a decrease in the birthrate
   d. an increase in average family size
   ANS: C  REF: 538  OBJ: 1

26. The Republic of Landovia has a fertility rate of less than 2.0. As a result, we might expect their population growth rate over a generation to be:
   a. enough to maintain a slow growth
   b. negative
   c. 20 percent over ten years
   d. zero
   ANS: B  REF: 538  OBJ: 1

27. An analysis of birthrates in non-Western cities found that:
   a. infant mortality is higher in the cities than in the rural areas
   b. rural traditions with regard to large families were quickly altered with migration to the cities
   c. the experience of non-Western cities with regard to population is similar to that of Western cities
   d. the populations of some Asian and African cities increased faster than that of rural areas
   ANS: D  REF: 542  OBJ: 1

28. Which of the following has been a major factor in the larger increase of populations in the cities as compared to rural areas in Asia and Africa?
   a. decreases in the fertility rate
   b. government policies that encourage large families
   c. mechanization of agriculture which pushes rural people to the city
   d. persistence of the rural tradition of large families
   ANS: C  REF: 542  OBJ: 1

29. In his analysis of population trends in urban areas, Philip Hauser found that birthrates were lowest in the areas that had the highest proportions of:
   a. Catholics
   b. college graduates
   c. new migrants
   d. two-career couples
   ANS: C  REF: 542  OBJ: 1
30. Life expectancy is defined as:
   a. the number of years one lives
   b. the number of years one plans to live
   c. the number of years one can expect to live
   d. the difference in life span and life years

   ANS: C  REF: 539  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

31. Jennifer lives in a highly developed society with good water, very comfortable housing, with all the modern conveniences. Her sister, Jane, lives in a primitive region of east Africa where good water is hard to find and although her diet is good, her housing accommodations are primitive. What can you conclude regarding their life expectancy?
   a. Jane will have a longer expectancy than Jennifer.
   b. Jennifer’s life expectancy is greater than Jane’s.
   c. Both should have the same life expectancy because they are siblings.
   d. There is no way to predict their life expectancy.

   ANS: B  REF: 539  OBJ: 1

32. The term that is applied to how long the average person can expect to live without severe and disabling illness is:
   a. disability expectancy
   b. adjusted life expectancy
   c. disability-adjusted life expectancy
   d. disability status expectancy

   ANS: C  REF: 539  OBJ: 1

33. Which of the following is NOT one of the reasons that the United States ranks relatively low on the disability-adjusted life expectancy for newborns?
   a. death and disability due to HIV is relatively low
   b. some groups such as Native Americans have extremely poor health
   c. there is a high rate of coronary disease
   d. there is a high rate of violence, especially homicides

   ANS: A  REF: 539  OBJ: 1

34. When individuals refer to the proportion of the total population that is concentrated in urban settlements, they use the term:
   a. urban analysis
   b. urban concentration
   c. community development
   d. urbanization

   ANS: D  REF: 541  OBJ: 1
35. In explaining the process of rural-urban migration, all of the following have been suggested as "push" factors EXCEPT:
   a. decreasing availability of farm land
   b. higher living standards in urban areas
   c. overpopulation
   d. the seasonal nature of agricultural employment

   ANS: B    REF: 541    OBJ: 1

36. The norm of primogeniture requires that:
   a. all authority is in the hands of the eldest male in the family
   b. the firstborn son inherits all of his family's land
   c. the firstborn son is named after his father
   d. the firstborn son is sent to the city to find homes for other members of the family

   ANS: B    REF: 544    OBJ: 1

37. The increasing tendency of people throughout the world to live in cities is known as:
   a. chain migration
   b. external migration
   c. urban revolution
   d. city revolution

   ANS: C    REF: 542    OBJ: 1

38. A migration pattern in which people move from the countryside to the city to join an existing network of friends or relatives is referred to as:
   a. chain migration
   b. external migration
   c. pull migration
   d. push migration

   ANS: A    REF: 544    OBJ: 1

39. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of chain migration?
   a. A network of friends and relatives is transferred from the village to the city.
   b. It operates across national boundaries.
   c. It results in dramatic increases in fertility rates.
   d. It results in the formation of a small, homogeneous community within the city.

   ANS: C    REF: 544    OBJ: 1

40. Chinatown, Little Italy, and similar communities within large cities develop as a result of:
   a. assimilation
   b. chain migration
   c. gentrification
   d. the demographic transition

   ANS: B    REF: 544    OBJ: 1    NOTE: Web Quiz
41. All of the following are among the factors that limited the size of early cities EXCEPT:
   a. continuing wars that weakened the population
   b. insufficient agricultural surpluses
   c. lack of efficient transportation of goods
   d. lack of scientific medicine
   ANS: A          REF: 544          OBJ: 1

42. Compared with modern cities, ancient cities lacked all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. a central administrative apparatus
   b. efficient means of transporting goods over long distances
   c. enough surplus food to feed an urban population
   d. scientific medicine
   ANS: A          REF: 544          OBJ: 1

43. Among the results of urbanization is the:
   a. dispersion of populations
   b. increasing interdependence of populations
   c. increasing isolation of one city from another
   d. need for increased rural populations to feed city dwellers
   ANS: B          REF: 551          OBJ: 2

44. A central city of at least 100,000 population, surrounded by a number of smaller cities and suburbs
   that are closely related to it both socially and economically, is called:
   a. a megalopolis
   b. a metropolitan area
   c. an urban center
   d. an urban-industrial complex
   ANS: B          REF: 543          OBJ: 1

45. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a metropolitan area?
   a. a central city surrounded by a number of small cities and suburbs
   b. the population of the central city at least 100,000
   c. close social and economic relations among the settlements in the area
   d. occupation of a geographic area of a certain minimum size
   ANS: D          REF: 543          OBJ: 1

46. The process by which an increasing proportion of the population becomes concentrated in cities is termed:
   a. the demographic transition
   b. gentrification
   c. internal migration
   d. urbanization
   ANS: D          REF: 541          OBJ: 1
47. The so-called urban revolution was first felt in the United States:
   a. after World War II
   b. at about the same time as the agrarian revolution
   c. after the Civil War
   d. in the sixteenth century
   ANS: A      REF: 543      OBJ: 1

48. Which of the following statements about urbanization is NOT true?
   a. An increasing proportion of the population becomes concentrated in cities.
   b. In general, it results in an increase in the birthrate.
   c. Urban living is associated with later marriage.
   d. Cities can continue to grow even after a society has become urbanized.
   ANS: B      REF: 543      OBJ: 1

49. Which of the following statements about India is NOT correct?
   a. Its rural population is growing almost as fast as its urban population.
   b. Rural social structure has remained virtually unchanged.
   c. The process of urbanization is complete.
   d. There is persistent poverty in both rural and urban areas.
   ANS: A      REF: 547      OBJ: 1

50. The one-child policy in China has had all of the following effects EXCEPT:
   a. a severe imbalance in the sex ratio
   b. large numbers of only children
   c. the shortage of marriageable women in some areas
   d. voluntary control of their fertility by the Chinese population
   ANS: D      REF: 537      OBJ: 1

51. The major factor responsible for pushing people out of rural areas and into urban areas is
   a. declining population
   b. increasing work opportunities
   c. increasing opportunities to purchase land
   d. overpopulation
   ANS: D      REF: 544      OBJ: 1

52. Primogeniture is best defined as a situation in which:
   a. prime property is passed down from generation to generation
   b. the eldest daughter inherits the land
   c. only the eldest son inherits the land
   d. primary groups encourage movement to urban areas
   ANS: C      REF: 544      OBJ: 1

53. A prime pull factor occurs when:
   a. family members continue to work on the family farm
   b. there is a lack of employment opportunities
   c. living conditions improve
   d. family and relatives are already living in the urban area
   ANS: D      REF: 544      OBJ: 1
54. A situation in which a network of friends and relatives transfer from the village to the city over a period of time is:
   a. chain migration  
   b. emigration  
   c. immigration  
   d. forced migration  
   ANS: A  REF: 544  OBJ: 1

55. An example of chain migration can be seen in:
   a. the Chinatown community of San Francisco  
   b. the Slovenian community of Cleveland  
   c. the Mexican community of Chicago  
   d. all of these  
   ANS: D  REF: 544  OBJ: 1

56. A major influence in the growth of cities in the United States has been:
   a. social and economic reforms of the New Deal  
   b. steadily increasing birth rates  
   c. the collapse of the agricultural economy  
   d. waves of immigration  
   ANS: D  REF: 547  OBJ: 1

57. Burgess and Park attempted to explain the expansion of cities in terms of all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. patterns of settlement  
   b. population  
   c. rural-urban conflict  
   d. territory  
   ANS: C  REF: 548  OBJ: 2

58. In the concentric-zone model of the city, the concept of natural areas refers to:
   a. areas in which the population is relatively homogeneous  
   b. areas that are used largely for residential purposes  
   c. areas that are being invaded by business and light manufacturing  
   d. undeveloped land  
   ANS: C  REF: 548  OBJ: 2

59. Which of the following states that urban expansion occurs through a series of "invasions"?
   a. concentric-zone model  
   b. emergent-metropolis model  
   c. multiple-nuclei model  
   d. the strip theory  
   ANS: A  REF: 548  OBJ: 2
60. Joe Smith lives in an older city in the Midwest. He noted that as migrants from rural areas came to the city they settled where housing was cheap and close to where they worked. Meanwhile, older residents who could afford better housing moved farther from the center. Smith’s observations seem to confirm the explanation of urban expansion known as the:
   a. concentric-zone model
   b. emergent-metropolis model
   c. multiple-nuclei model
   d. strip theory

ANS: A  REF: 548  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

61. Ernest Burgess and Robert Park’s concentric-zone model of urban development was based on studies of:
   a. Boston
   b. Chicago
   c. New York
   d. Philadelphia

ANS: B  REF: 548-549  OBJ: 2

62. Which of the following is the correct order of zones from the core of the city out in Burgess and Park’s concentric-zone model?
   a. residential zone, zone of working people's homes, zone in transition, commuter zone
   b. zone in transition, zone of working people's homes, residential zone, commuter zone
   c. zone of working people's homes, residential zone, zone in transition, commuter zone
   d. zone of working people's homes, zone in transition, residential zone, commuter zone

ANS: B  REF: 548-549  OBJ: 2

63. In Burgess and Park's concentric-zone model, a zone in transition is an area that is:
   a. being invaded by business and light manufacturing
   b. being settled by migrants
   c. considered to be a slum
   d. ready for gentrification

ANS: A  REF: 548-549  OBJ: 2

64. In Burgess and Park's concentric-zone model, the zone that is inhabited by people who do not want to live in the business district but need to live reasonably close to where they work is the:
   a. loop
   b. residential zone
   c. zone in transition
   d. zone of working people's homes

ANS: D  REF: 548-549  OBJ: 2

65. The growth of satellite cities has been accelerated by which of the following?
   a. public investment in interstate and metropolitan highways
   b. recent waves of immigration
   c. the decline of central cities
   d. the presence of natural boundaries that inhibit growth of central cities

ANS: A  REF: 550  OBJ: 2
66. The growth of satellite cities was typical of which of the following periods?
   a. the period between the two World Wars
   b. the first decade of the twentieth century
   c. the late nineteenth century
   d. the early 1960s

   ANS: A     REF: 550     OBJ: 2

67. A major shortcoming of the concentric zone model of urban development is:
   a. its bias toward the commercial and industrial cities of North America
   b. the failure to anticipate the consequences of immigration to the central city
   c. the omission of the phenomenon of "white flight"
   d. the overestimation of the effects of urban planning

   ANS: A     REF: 549     OBJ: 2

68. A complex of cities distributed along a major axis of traffic and communication is referred to as:
   a. a megalopolis
   b. a metropolitan district
   c. a standard metropolitan statistical area
   d. an urbanized area

   ANS: A     REF: 551     OBJ: 2

69. The term street urchin applied to:
   a. the trash that accumulated in the street
   b. an impoverished elderly person
   c. children who survived on the streets
   d. trailer trash

   ANS: C     REF: 548     OBJ: 2

70. The prejudice towards families and individuals who are poor, lacking health insurance and residents of trailer parks is reflected in the term:
   a. trailer urchins
   b. slum dwellers
   c. migrant workers
   d. trailer trash

   ANS: D     REF: 548     OBJ: 2     NOTE: Web Quiz

71. When taking a bus trip from Boston to Washington, you notice that it is difficult to tell where one city begins and another ends. The suburbs seem just as crowded as the central cities, so that in the end it looks like one large city rather than many. From these observations you can conclude that you are traveling through:
   a. metropolitan district
   b. megalopolis
   c. primary metropolitan statistical area
   d. urbanized area

   ANS: B     REF: 551     OBJ: 2
72. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a megalopolis?
   a. a centralized administrative structure
   b. an infrastructure consisting of highways, railways, and telephone lines
   c. an intertwined web of relationships among distinct urban centers
   d. separation of place of residence from place of work
   ANS: A       REF: 551       OBJ: 2

73. The process by which outlying areas become more important at the expense of the central city is termed:
   a. decentralization
   b. deurbanization
   c. suburbanization
   d. urban deinstitutionalization
   ANS: A       REF: 551-552       OBJ: 3

74. Which of the following appear to be hurt most by the process of decentralization?
   a. large cities
   b. medium-sized cities
   c. rural areas
   d. the suburbs
   ANS: B       REF: 552       OBJ: 3

75. Both Tonnies and Durkheim believed that cities:
   a. are centers of creativity and individualism
   b. are a temporary state in the evolution of human society
   c. weaken kinship ties and produce impersonal social relationships
   d. would soon be replaced by utopian communities
   ANS: C       REF: 552       OBJ: 3

76. In "The Metropolis and Mental Life," Georg Simmel argued that a major consequence of urban living is:
   a. a more tranquil lifestyle
   b. a strengthening of kinship ties
   c. the bombardment of the individual by undesired sensory stimuli
   d. the development of social relations based on emotional commitment
   ANS: C       REF: 552       OBJ: 3

77. Stanley Milgram argues that the usual way of coping with the "psychic overload" that accompanies city living is to:
   a. become active in social movements
   b. become calculating and emotionally distant
   c. become part of a religious community
   d. escape to the suburbs
   ANS: B       REF: 553       OBJ: 3
78. The way of adapting to city life and its profusion of stimuli is described as:
   a. psychic overload
   b. emotional overload
   c. social disorganization
   d. gentrification
   ANS: A REF: 553 OBJ: 3

79. In his essay "Urbanism as a Way of Life," Louis Wirth characterizes the city as a "relatively large, dense, and permanent settlement of socially heterogeneous individuals." In his view, a major consequence of this condition is:
   a. a tendency for city dwellers to move to the suburbs
   b. gentrification
   c. psychological stress and social disorganization
   d. the formation of communities within the city
   ANS: C REF: 553 OBJ: 3

80. Louis Wirth argues in his essay "Urbanism as a Way of Life," that the primary psychological effect of urban life on the individual is:
   a. an increased propensity to engage in crime
   b. an increased tendency to seek divorce
   c. a weakening of ties to other people
   d. extreme individualism and competitiveness
   ANS: C REF: 553 OBJ: 3 NOTE: Web Quiz

81. According to Louis Wirth, one major consequence of the social diversity that is characteristic of urban living is that:
   a. local politics are extremely corrupt
   b. many different ethnic neighborhoods are formed
   c. there is considerable conflict among ethnic groups
   d. the social life of the individual is fragmented among many groups
   ANS: D REF: 553 OBJ: 3

82. The diffusion of personal responsibility that often occurs in the city in the presence of many other people is referred to as:
   a. anomie
   b. bystander apathy
   c. impersonality
   d. studied nonobservance
   ANS: B REF: 553 OBJ: 3

83. Subcultural theory holds that:
   a. rural life is much more pleasant than urban life
   b. the city is a "mosaic of social worlds"
   c. urbanization leads to a decline of community
   d. urban life creates "psychic overload"
   ANS: B REF: 554 OBJ: 3
84. Which of the following theories argues that urban communities arise as a result of shared characteristics such as kinship ties, ethnicity, or occupation?
   a. alienation theory
   b. class conflict theory
   c. status conflict theory
   d. subcultural theory

   ANS: D  REF: 554  OBJ: 3

85. The subcultural approach argues that the most important factor in the formation of communities in urban areas is:
   a. ability to meet and communicate
   b. municipal statutes
   c. natural boundaries
   d. place of residence

   ANS: A  REF: 554  OBJ: 3

86. In an analysis of the Korean community in New York City, Illsoo Kim found that Koreans tend to open small businesses, especially grocery stores, because:
   a. immigration laws prevent them from working for other people
   b. the language barrier prevents them from entering other occupations
   c. they brought this skill with them from Korea
   d. they have a strong need to live and work in the same area

   ANS: B  REF: 554  OBJ: 3

87. As described by Illsoo Kim, the migration of Koreans to the United States is an example of:
   a. invasion and succession
   b. pull migration
   c. push migration
   d. the rural-urban continuum

   ANS: C  REF: 554  OBJ: 3

88. In Herbert Gans's analysis of an Italian community in Boston, one consequence of the urban-renewal project that destroyed a great deal of the neighborhood was:
   a. an improved standard of living
   b. an increase in intermarriage with other ethnic groups
   c. a strengthening of ties with groups beyond the immediate community
   d. feelings of anomie and depression

   ANS: D  REF: 555  OBJ: 5

89. The renovation of decaying neighborhoods by higher-income newcomers, which often displaces poorer residents, is termed:
   a. community revival
   b. gentrification
   c. reurbanization
   d. urban renewal

   ANS: B  REF: 557  OBJ: 4

90. Fourth Ward is a decaying inner city neighborhood that has been experiencing increasing immigration by middle class professionals who buy the Victorian homes and renovate them for their own residences. Fourth Ward is an example of:
91. Which of the following is NOT a consequence of gentrification?
   a. Lower income residents and merchants are pushed out.
   b. Older communities are rebuilt.
   c. Property values increase.
   d. The standard of living of the poor is improved.

ANS: D  REF: 557  OBJ: 4

92. Herbert Gans' study of Levittown reached all of the following conclusions EXCEPT:
   a. Most people were satisfied with the quality of life in their community.
   b. Most residents felt isolated and bored.
   c. People quickly formed attachments to one another.
   d. There was a strong sense of community.

ANS: B  REF: 555  OBJ: 3

93. The increase in the number of private communities is an indication of:
   a. community revisioning
   b. urban renewal
   c. gentrification
   d. fear of urban life

ANS: D  REF: 555  OBJ: 3

94. Recent research comparing suburban and urban life indicates that:
   a. it is increasingly difficult to distinguish between urban and suburban life
   b. marked differences exist between the urban and suburban experience
   c. minority groups and the working class see suburban life as unsatisfactory
   d. younger women born in the suburbs see these communities as stifling

ANS: A  REF: 555  OBJ: 3

95. The fastest growing type of community in the United States in the 1990s is the:
   a. central city condominium community
   b. gentrified central city neighborhood
   c. private, often gated community
   d. small rural village

ANS: C  REF: 555  OBJ: 3
96. The most common form of intergroup conflict in American cities has been:
   a. class conflict
   b. ethnic conflict
   c. racial conflict
   d. status conflict
   ANS: D       REF: 557       OBJ: 4

97. Gender conflict in urban areas experienced by women is most often in the form of:
   a. harassment by the opposite sex
   b. abandonment of homemaking
   c. spatial freedom
   d. none of these
   ANS: A       REF: 557       OBJ: 4

98. Which of the following is the most common form of intergroup conflict?
   a. status
   b. gender
   c. racial
   d. turf
   ANS: C       REF: 558       OBJ: 4

99. The ecological pattern of disasters occurring with far greater frequency in low-income and minority communities is called:
   a. environmentalism
   b. environmental racism
   c. catastrophe
   d. strip development
   ANS: B       REF: 558       OBJ: 4       MSC: New

100. Kai Erickson’s research with the residents of East Swallow Drive in Ft. Collins, Colorado demonstrates that:
    a. disasters have very little impact beyond the monetary damage they cause
    b. people are relatively powerless in the face of large corporations
    c. disasters impose psychological and sociological losses that impact people’s well-being
    d. interview data are notoriously unreliable
    ANS: C       REF: 558       OBJ: 4       MSC: New       NOTE: Web Quiz

101. Most scholars agree that the biggest impact we can have on fertility control is by promoting:
    a. abstinence
    b. contraceptive use even after marriage
    c. women’s ability to control their own reproductive lives
    d. delaying marriage until a later age
    ANS: C       REF: 560       OBJ: 4       MSC: New
102. The biggest impediment to getting women to be able to control their own reproductive lives is:
   a. lack of will or desire by women
   b. low cognitive ability of women
   c. powerlessness and illiteracy of women in patriarchal societies
   d. lack of research documenting the benefits of such control
   ANS: C  REF: 560  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

103. The most common source of intergroup tension in U.S. cities has been
   a. religious conflict
   b. class conflict
   c. racial tension
   d. youth culture
   ANS: C  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

104. When non-white families have attempted to move into white neighborhoods, response by white residents have typically included all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. real-estate discrimination
   b. violence
   c. buying homes as a group and not selling them
   d. moving to the suburbs
   ANS: C  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

105. Rioting in Los Angeles, Atlanta and other U.S. cities in 1992 was a response to
   a. massive immigration into urban areas by foreigners
   b. the deteriorating conditions of central city ghettos throughout the 1980s
   c. black families moving into white neighborhoods
   d. lack of government response to a series of natural disasters
   ANS: B  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

106. Whites have traditionally resisted the efforts of minorities moving into “their” neighborhood because of the belief that the presence of minority residents
   a. reduces home values
   b. will increase racial tension
   c. will increase property taxes
   d. will decrease the quality of neighborhood schools
   ANS: A  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

107. Kai Erickson describes social disasters as
   a. catastrophes
   b. inevitable
   c. a new species of trouble
   d. relatively unimportant
   ANS: C  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New
108. Modern social disasters include all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. toxic spills
   b. tornadoes
   c. nuclear accidents
   d. mercury poisoning

   ANS: B  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

109. The locating of dangerous facilities, dump sites, and tank farms on the borders of low-income and minority communities with relatively little political power is known as:
   a. social disaster
   b. a new species of trouble
   c. environmental racism
   d. catastrophe

   ANS: C  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

110. Kai Erickson and other disaster researchers have demonstrated to judges and juries that victims of social disaster have suffered sociological damage in the form of
   a. loss of property value
   b. loss of money
   c. loss of community
   d. psychological distress

   ANS: C  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

111. Which of the following statements best describes future trends in world population growth?
   a. the world population is likely to grow at a rate of somewhere between 1 and 2 percent throughout this century
   b. the world population is expected to decline during this century for the first time
   c. a 1% annual growth in the population has very little real effect over the course of a century
   d. the world’s population is likely to cease its rapid growth and level off somewhat below 10 billion

   ANS: D  REF: 536  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

112. A controversial new immigration law designed to stem the tide of illegal immigration encourages police officers in which state to check the legal immigration status of anyone they have stopped for traffic violations or any other reason.
   a. Texas
   b. California
   c. Arizona
   d. New York

   ANS: C  REF: 544  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

113. Not until 1800 did large scale urbanization become possible due to all of the following developments EXCEPT:
   a. effective crime prevention
   b. surplus food production
   c. scientific approaches to medicine
   d. effective water transportation and storage

   ANS: A  REF: 544  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

114. Urban growth in the coming decades is expected to be concentrated in:
115. As the world becomes increasingly urbanized, populations become more
a. isolated
b. impoverished
c. wealthy
d. interdependent
ANS: D  REF: 545  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

116. ____________ refers to patterns of inequality and how they produce entire classes of people with
differing opportunities to succeed in life.
a. Urbanization
b. Social stratification
c. Life expectancy
d. Strip development
ANS: B  REF: 557  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

117. ________ is at the core of sociology
a. The study of social stratification
b. Studies of urban life
c. Disaster studies
d. Demographic studies
ANS: A  REF: 557  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

118. The fastest growing communities in the United States are:
a. inner city, redevelopment neighborhoods
b. suburbs
c. communities represented by private community associations
d. small, rural towns
ANS: C  REF: 555-556  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Thomas Malthus believed that new technologies would enhance the production of sufficient food even
in the presence of rapid population growth.
ANS: F  REF: 534-535  OBJ: 1

2. Population growth occurs when the crude birthrate is greater than the crude death rate.
ANS: T  REF: 535  OBJ: 1
3. The term "demographic transition" refers to the processes of population growth and stabilization that has occurred in third world nations in recent decades.

ANS: F  REF: 536  OBJ: 1

4. In the second half of the nineteenth century, birthrates declined because many people delayed marriage and childbearing.

ANS: T  REF: 537  OBJ: 1

5. Urbanization in Western nations contributed to the lower birthrate that is characteristic of the third stage of the demographic transition.

ANS: T  REF: 537  OBJ: 1

6. Although common in the nineteenth century, chain migration is relatively rare today.

ANS: F  REF: 544  OBJ: 1

7. Large-scale urbanization is a relatively recent development in human history.

ANS: T  REF: 543  OBJ: 1

8. Most American cities tend to fit the concentric-zone model of urban growth.

ANS: F  REF: 548-549  OBJ: 2

9. Preindustrial cities tended to grow slowly because of the limited capacity of surrounding regions to produce large food surpluses.

ANS: T  REF: 544  OBJ: 1

10. Most Korean immigrants to the United States have settled in rural communities and farm for a living.

ANS: F  REF: 554  OBJ: 3

11. Gentrification has been shown to be a viable means of providing new housing for the urban poor.

ANS: F  REF: 557  OBJ: 4

12. The strip development model is most useful in illustrating the growth of satellite cities prior to World War II.

ANS: F  REF: 550  OBJ: 2

13. According to Stanley Milgram, the psychic overload experienced by urban dwellers results in the formation of more and closer bonds with other people.

ANS: F  REF: 553  OBJ: 3
14. Louis Wirth held that the social diversity characteristic of cities was directly related to social disorganization.

ANS: T  REF: 553  OBJ: 3

15. Infant mortality rates are the sole determinant of life expectancy.

ANS: F  REF: 539  OBJ: 1

16. When given a chance to express their feelings on the matter, women and girls throughout poor regions of the world agree that they need more political power and higher rates of literacy in order to control their own destiny.

ANS: T  REF: 560  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

17. A 1% annual growth in the population has very little real effect over the course of a century.

ANS: F  REF: 536  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

18. We currently have very little effective ways of slowing population growth in poor nations.

ANS: F  REF: 538  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

19. The study of social stratification is at the core of sociology

ANS: T  REF: 557  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

20. India, due to the number of cities with more than 1 million people, can be considered an urban society.

ANS: F  REF: 547  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

21. Most of the major urbanization in the world too place prior to 1800.

ANS: F  REF: 543  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

22. Environmental racism is rarely practiced in the U.S.

ANS: F  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

23. Racial tension has largely disappeared from U.S. cities.

ANS: F  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

24. A toxic spill is an example of a social disaster.

ANS: T  REF: 558  OBJ: 4  MSC: New

25. The growth the human population has had very little effect on the environment.

ANS: F  REF: 539  OBJ: 1  MSC: New
SHORT ANSWER

1. Explain Thomas Malthus' theory on population.

ANS: Malthus attempted to show that population size normally increases geometrically while the food and energy sources needed to keep people alive increase arithmetically. As a result, population growth will always threaten to outstrip food supplies. The resulting poverty, famine, disease, war, and mass migrations will act as natural checks on rapid population growth.

REF: 534 OBJ: 1

2. Explain the term "demographic transition."

ANS: The demographic transition is a set of major changes in birth and death rates that has occurred in urban industrial nations in the last 200 years. There are three stages. Stage one is marked by high birth and death rates with a high growth potential in population. Stage two the transitional growth stage is characterized by declining death rates. Population growth is high during this stage. The third stage is characterized by declining birthrates—the stage of incipient decline—and it is possible for population growth rates to decrease.

REF: 536 OBJ: 1

3. Describe some of the factors that influence rural-urban migration.

ANS: Rural-urban migration is the result of a combination of factors that "push" people out of rural areas and "pull" factors that attract them to the city. "Push" factors include overpopulation in rural areas which reduces the amount of food and work available and lack of opportunities to obtain farm land. "Pull" factors include the possibility of a more exciting life in the city, a higher standard of living, and the presence of relatives and friends already in the city.

REF: 544 OBJ: 1

4. Describe the "urban revolution."

ANS: The increasing tendency of people throughout the world to live in cities has been referred to as the urban revolution. It is a fairly recent development in human experience. In 1800 only three percent of the world's people lived in cities. By 1970 fully 2/3 of the world's population lived in cities.

REF: 542 OBJ: 1

5. Describe the concentric-zone model of urban growth.

ANS: The concentric-zone model is a kind of bull's-eye model with the city's central zone at the heart. The next zone out is called the "zone in transition," an area being invaded by business and light manufacturing. The third zone is inhabited by workers who need to live reasonably close to where they work. The fourth-residential-zone consists of higher-class apartment buildings and single family homes, and the outermost ring is the suburban or commuters' zone.

REF: 548 OBJ: 2
6. Define the term "megalopolis." Give an example.

ANS:
The term "megalopolis" is used to describe large multinuclear urban systems or a complex of cities distributed along a major axis of traffic and communication, having a total population of over 25 million. According to Gottman, there are six megalopolises in the world today: The American Northeastern Megalopolis, the Great Lakes Megalopolis, the Tokaido Megalopolis in Japan, the London area in England, the Amsterdam-Ruhr Megalopolis in northwestern Europe, and the Urban Constellation centered on Shanghai in China.

REF: 550 OBJ: 2

7. Explain the "decline-of-community" thesis as a factor of urban living.

ANS:
The city has been seen as frightening, immoral, impersonal, and noisy. Urban life has been said to weaken kinship ties and produce impersonal relationships. Cities overwhelm their inhabitants with unwanted sensory stimuli, creating psychic overload for the city dweller, who in an effort to adapt becomes calculating and emotionally distant. Cities are also said to produce psychological stress and social disorganization. Because of the absence of primary group ties, the city dweller lacks the group controls that might restrain antisocial behaviors.

REF: 552 OBJ: 3

8. Discuss the criticisms of the "decline-of-community" thesis.

ANS:
Rural life is not so pleasant as some have described it as being. If it were, cities would not have their near universal attraction for rural people. Many city dwellers maintain stable, intimate relationships with kin, neighbors, and coworkers. The city is a "mosaic of social worlds" or intimate social groups. Studies have demonstrated the existence of communities of all kinds in the city in which urban dwellers maintain continuing relationships based on kinship, occupation, lifestyle, and similar personal attributes.

REF: 552-553 OBJ: 3

9. Describe the various dimensions of social conflict found in cities.

ANS:
Cities have long been characterized by conflict. There is conflict of lifestyle between the various ethnic groups and between the "decent" people and the "low life." Often there is fierce competition for jobs and other social resources between older residents and new immigrants. Social class differences between the haves and the have-nots are also a source of conflict. Perhaps the most common source of intergroup tension is racial differences.

REF: 557-558 OBJ: 4
10. Explain the history of racial conflict in U.S. cities and outline the ways that whites have attempted to deal with an influx of racial and ethnic minorities.

ANS:
Racial conflict has long been a part of the reality of people in U.S. cities. This tension has not abated in recent decades as the 1992 riots confirm. The condition of central city ghettos has been declining largely due to the social isolation of these neighborhoods. As minority members began moving into white neighborhoods in urban areas, white families responded with outright hostility and by fleeing to the suburbs.

REF: 558 OBJ: 4 MSC: New

ESSAY

1. Discuss the concentric zone model developed by Park and Burgess. How well does it apply to cities today faced with a host of problems that were nonexistent at the time the model was developed?

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 548-549

2. Describe the urban communities of today. Apply Herbert Gans’ definitions of residents to this discussion.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 554-556

3. Rural-urban migration is a significant factor in the changing landscape of the United States. Discuss how global social change has changed the United States and the factors that have been a part of that change.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 544

4. One of the central issues facing many parts of the world is fertility control. Explain the challenges and likely solutions to effective fertility control efforts.

ANS:
Not Given

REF: 560 MSC: New

Chapter 22: Global Social Change

MULTIPLE CHOICE
1. Which of the following terms is used to refer to variations over time in the ecological ordering of populations and communities, in patterns of roles and social interactions, in the structure and functioning of institutions, and in the cultures of societies?
   a. evolution
   b. modernization
   c. revolution
   d. social change

   ANS: D  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

2. Social change by definition involves all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. replacement of political leadership through elections
   b. variations in the cultures of societies
   c. variations in the ecological ordering of populations and communities
   d. variations in the functioning of institutions

   ANS: A  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

3. Pressure for social change that builds within a society is referred to as:
   a. endogenous force
   b. entropic force
   c. exogenous force
   d. hypertrophic force

   ANS: A  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

4. Which of the following is an example of an endogenous force for social change?
   a. the British domination of India in the nineteenth century
   b. the Civil Rights movement
   c. the introduction of Christianity in Korea
   d. U.S. investment in third world nations

   ANS: B  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

5. All of the following are examples of social change resulting from endogenous forces EXCEPT the:
   a. creation of the state of Israel
   b. Great Depression
   c. legalization of abortion
   d. Social Security Act

   ANS: A  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

6. Pressure for social change that is extended from outside a society is referred to as:
   a. endogenous force
   b. entropic force
   c. exogenous force
   d. hypertrophic force

   ANS: C  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

7. Which of the following is an example of an exogenous force for social change in the United States?
   a. the institutionalization of medical insurance
   b. the mass production of the automobile
   c. World War II in Europe and Asia
   d. U.S. foreign-aid policies
8. Which of the following statements BEST describes the attitude of the people of Ivory Coast toward rapid social change?
   a. They accept the decline of community and the weakening of their culture.
   b. They are engaged in social movements to reestablish traditional ways of doing things.
   c. They embrace aspects of modernity that permit them to lead more enjoyable lives.
   d. They reject modernization completely.

   ANS: C  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

9. At the micro level, social change is experienced:
   a. as a result of technological innovation
   b. in communities, economic organizations, and governing bodies
   c. through major forces that shape change throughout a society
   d. through new patterns of individual and small-group interaction

   ANS: D  REF: 565  OBJ: 1

10. Which of the following is an example of social change that takes place at the micro level?
    a. fathers taking on a greater role in the raising of children
    b. the bureaucratization of health care services
    c. the rise of labor unions at the beginning of the twentieth century
    d. the spread of metropolitan areas

    ANS: A  REF: 566  OBJ: 1  NOTE: Web Quiz

11. At the middle level of social life, social change is most often experienced:
    a. as a result of technological innovation
    b. in communities, economic organizations, and governing bodies
    c. through major forces that shape change throughout a society
    d. through new patterns of individual and small-group interaction

    ANS: B  REF: 566  OBJ: 1

12. Which of the following is an example of social change that takes place at the middle level of social life?
    a. the emergence of black political caucuses in major cities
    b. the expansion of major metropolitan areas
    c. increased leisure time resulting from the use of labor-saving devices
    d. the Industrial Revolution

    ANS: A  REF: 566  OBJ: 1
13. Macrosocial change produces:
   a. change in communities, economic organizations, and governing bodies
   b. new patterns of individual and small-group interaction
   c. technological innovations
   d. the major forces that shape change throughout a society

   ANS: D      REF: 566      OBJ: 1

14. Macro level changes in society are usually:
   a. slow
   b. rapid
   c. non-existent
   d. micro

   ANS: B      REF: 566      OBJ: 1

15. Middle level changes in society can have:
   a. drastic and immediate effects.
   b. mild, delayed effects.
   c. no effect at all on society.
   d. macro level effects.

   ANS: A      REF: 566      OBJ: 1

16. Which of the following is an example of change that takes place at the macro level?
   a. changes in self-perception resulting from divorce
   b. the internet
   c. the introduction of new sports events
   d. the Supreme Court decision that ended school segregation

   ANS: B      REF: 566      OBJ: 1

17. Which of the following statements about social change is CORRECT?
   a. Social change is synonymous with progress.
   b. Social change is always controllable.
   c. Social change can never be predicted.
   d. Social change is universal.

   ANS: D      REF: 566      OBJ: 1

18. All of the following are among the effects of war on population EXCEPT:
   a. improved gene pools
   b. labor shortages
   c. rapid declines in population
   d. unbalanced populations for a generation or more

   ANS: A      REF: 568      OBJ: 2
19. For losers the ecological effects of war include all of those below EXCEPT:
   a. forced move to other geographical locations
   b. economic subjugation
   c. imposition of a foreign language and culture
   d. increased birth rates

   ANS: D  REF: 569  OBJ: 2

20. One of the major results of war on a culture is:
   a. decreased death rate
   b. enlarged food supplies
   c. increased contacts with other cultures
   d. increased use of the automobile

   ANS: C  REF: 570  OBJ: 2  NOTE: Web Quiz

21. The opinions of individuals following the attacks of September 11, according to Table 22.3, favored:
   a. not taking any action
   b. taking retaliatory military action
   c. indicated the majority had no opinion
   d. were not clear as to how they felt

   ANS: B  REF: 571  OBJ: 2

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Opinion on U.S. Response to Terrorist Attacks</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Opinion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Should conduct immediate strikes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Should wait until identify those</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Should not conduct strikes</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>No opinion</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

   September 14-15, 2001
   Do you think the United States should—or should not—take military action in retaliation for Tuesday’s attacks on the World Trade Center and the Pentagon?
   Should                                      08
   Should not                                  8
   No opinion                                 4

   Source: Gallup Poll.

22. Which of the following is a long-term structural change experienced by the United States as a result of war or the preparation of war?
   a. decentralization of social institutions
   b. decreased power of military institutions
   c. growth in power and influence of the national government
   d. stagnation in the development of universities

   ANS: C  REF: 572  OBJ: 2
23. In the United States war contributed to the growth and development of all the following social institutions EXCEPT:
   a. large research universities
   b. national government
   c. science and technology
   d. the church
   ANS: D  REF: 572  OBJ: 2

24. Which of the following age groups perceived World War II as one of the most important societal events?
   a. 18-29  
   b. 30-39 
   c. 50-59 
   d. 60-69
   ANS: D  REF: 570  OBJ: 2

25. Compared to today, war historically:
   a. was more devastating
   b. was less devastating.
   c. used more sophisticated technology.
   d. used more women warriors.
   ANS: B  REF: 568  OBJ: 2

26. Women as victims of war have endured all of the following EXCEPT:
   a. widowhood
   b. denial of healthcare
   c. increase in educational opportunities.
   d. there is less devastation to noncombatant populations.
   ANS: C  REF: 572  OBJ: 2

27. The term "garrison state" refers to the:
   a. attempt to produce workers who can meet the needs of new industries
   b. increasing growth of penal institutions in modern states
   c. sense of loyalty based on "peoplehood"
   d. subordination of economic growth and the rule of law to the needs of the military
   ANS: D  REF: 572  OBJ: 2

28. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of the modernization process?
   a. There is a change from subsistence farming toward the commercial production of agricultural goods.
   b. There is a tendency toward the formation of urban concentrations.
   c. There is a transition from the use of human and animal power toward industrialization.
   d. There is a trend toward a more humane and satisfactory way of life.
   ANS: D  REF: 573  OBJ: 2
29. The term modernization refers to:
   a. change in all societies, past and present
   b. the impact of changing ecological patterns on future societies
   c. the impact of the welfare state on family structure
   d. what happens as societies undergo industrialization, urbanization, and the development of
      the nation-state

   ANS: D       REF: 573       OBJ: 2

30. Which of the following terms includes all the others?
   a. bureaucratization
   b. industrialization
   c. modernization
   d. urbanization

   ANS: C       REF: 573-574     OBJ: 2

31. Which of the following is NOT a consequence of modernization?
   a. A wage-earning class emerges.
   b. Gender inequalities persist unchanged.
   c. The nation-state becomes the center of political power.
   d. There is a trend toward secularization.

   ANS: B       REF: 574       OBJ: 2

32. The impact of war can be seen in the damage done to the minds of the survivors. This is referred to as:
   a. mental anxiety
   b. war anxiety
   c. post traumatic stress disorder
   d. conscious stress disorder

   ANS: C       REF: 570       OBJ: 2

33. The feelings of shame felt by those who escape the fate of their comrades are known as:
   a. survivor shame
   b. survivor guilt
   c. survivor stress disorder
   d. none of these

   ANS: B       REF: 571       OBJ: 2

34. Neil Smelser links all of the following with the process of modernization EXCEPT:
   a. an increase in the importance of the nuclear family
   b. application of scientific knowledge to agriculture
   c. a transition from rural to urban living
   d. movement from subsistence farming to commercial agriculture

   ANS: A       REF: 574       OBJ: 2
35. The time required for social institutions to adapt to major technological change is called:
   a. cultural lag
   b. cultural retardation
   c. technological shift
   d. value drag
   
   ANS: A       REF: 575       OBJ: 2

36. A major failing of the cultural lag theory is that it:
   a. fails to account for the differential effects of social power
   b. neglects the influence of natural disasters
   c. places too much emphasis on the positive effects of technological change
   d. underestimates the influences of population change
   
   ANS: A       REF: 575       OBJ: 2

37. The term "third world" is used to describe those nations:
   a. having a socialist government
   b. that have not yet joined the United Nations
   c. that have won independence from colonial dominance since World War II
   d. whose citizens are not allowed to emigrate to the United States
   
   ANS: C       REF: 576       OBJ: 2

38. Which of the following terms refers to a nation that is undergoing a set of transformations in its institutions whose effect is to increase the productivity of its people, their health, their literacy, and their ability to participate in political decision making?
   a. developing nation
   b. evolving nation
   c. progressive nation
   d. third world nation
   
   ANS: A       REF: 576       OBJ: 2

39. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of the modernization process in developing nations?
   a. It increases average life expectancy.
   b. It leads to increased political participation by a larger number of people.
   c. It results in higher productivity.
   d. It tends to occur at the same rate in all nations.
   
   ANS: D       REF: 576       OBJ: 2

40. Which of the following is NOT a characteristic of a relatively modernized society?
   a. a high degree of self-sufficiency
   b. a high degree of urbanization
   c. bureaucratic institutions
   d. extensive use of markets
   
   ANS: A       REF: 577       OBJ: 2 

NOTE: Web Quiz
41. The experiences of the third world or developing nations show that modernization is:
   a. an inevitable process that occurs in all societies
   b. essentially the same thing as secularization
   c. likely to occur at different rates in different nations
   d. usually limited to economic institutions

   ANS: C     REF: 576     OBJ: 2

42. The gap between the life expectancy between males and females is narrowest in
   a. the United States.
   b. Bolivia.
   c. Cuba.
   d. India.

   ANS: D     REF: 579     OBJ: 3

43. The percentage of a nation’s population that is urbanized is a crude measure of:
   a. the amount of rural-urban transition that has occurred
   b. the extent of economic growth
   c. development
   d. the amount of technology that exists

   ANS: A     REF: 578-579     OBJ: 3

44. Weber viewed which of the following as a central principle of modernity?
   a. rationality
   b. social equality
   c. technological innovation
   d. war and conquest

   ANS: A     REF: 575     OBJ: 2

45. The concept of secularism includes all of the following EXCEPT the:
   a. abolishment of state religions
   b. erosion of modern corporations and bureaucracies
   c. protection of free speech
   d. separation of church and state

   ANS: B     REF: 575     OBJ: 2

46. Which of the following is NOT a result of rationality in modern life?
   a. erosion of religious and ethical values
   b. development of bureaucracy
   c. racial supremacy movements
   d. secularism

   ANS: C     REF: 575     OBJ: 2
47. The Islamic fundamentalist movement illustrates the fact that:
   a. all nations undergoing modernization must eventually follow the same pattern as Western nations
   b. it is possible for a nation to undergo modernization and retain many of its cultural traditions
   c. modernism is incompatible with traditional religious beliefs
   d. modernization cannot be forced on a developing society

   ANS: B
   REF: 576-577
   OBJ: 2

48. The critique of modern societies and cultures which has arisen in recent decades is termed:
   a. amodernism
   b. antimodernism
   c. nonmodernism
   d. post modernism

   ANS: B
   REF: 576
   OBJ: 2

49. Post modernist critics believe that the major institutions of modern societies:
   a. add an element of spirituality and diversity to human life
   b. have become instruments of social control by powerful elites
   c. have little or no influence on the nature of human social life
   d. represent a long sought ideal of human social development

   ANS: B
   REF: 575
   OBJ: 2

50. Andre Gunder Frank argues that the development of one-crop economies in many parts of Central and Latin America:
   a. accelerates the process of modernization
   b. is an inevitable result of modernization
   c. is the first stage of industrialization
   d. transforms the peasantry into a class of landless laborers

   ANS: D
   REF: 577
   OBJ: 2
   NOTE: Web Quiz

51. In world system theory, a technologically advanced nation that has a dominant position in the world economy is:
   a. a core state
   b. an independent state
   c. a peripheral area
   d. a semiperipheral area

   ANS: A
   REF: 577
   OBJ: 2

52. According to Immanuel Wallerstein's world system theory, a state or region in which industry and financial institutions are developed to some extent but remain dependent on capital and technology provided by other states is a:
   a. core state
   b. dependent state
   c. peripheral area
   d. semiperipheral area

   ANS: D
   REF: 577
   OBJ: 2
53. Although Middle Eastern countries produce large quantities of oil for the world market, both are dependent on developed nations for capital and technology. According to Immanuel Wallerstein's world system theory, they are:
   a. developing nations
   b. core nations
   c. peripheral areas
   d. semiperipheral areas
   ANS: D  REF: 577  OBJ: 2

54. A region that supplies basic resources and labor power to more advanced states is a:
   a. developed nation
   b. core nation
   c. peripheral area
   d. semiperipheral area
   ANS: C  REF: 577  OBJ: 2

55. El Salvador and Nicaragua supply the United States with basic natural resources and labor but have not developed any industrial base of their own. In Imanuel Wallerstein's world system theory, they would be classified as:
   a. developing nations
   b. core nations
   c. semiperipheral areas
   d. peripheral areas
   ANS: D  REF: 577  OBJ: 2

56. The average number of children a woman would bear during the child bearing years is the:
   a. graduated fertility rate
   b. total birth rate
   c. total fertility rate
   d. infant birth rate
   ANS: C  REF: 578  OBJ: 3

57. An important measure of a nation’s health is the:
   a. adult mortality rate
   b. overall mortality rate
   c. life span
   d. infant mortality rate
   ANS: D  REF: 578  OBJ: 3

58. The term life expectancy refers to:
   a. how long any person will live
   b. an individual’s total life span
   c. the number of years a newborn can expect to live
   d. none of these
   ANS: C  REF: 578  OBJ: 3
59. A major drawback of Immanuel Wallerstein's world system theory is that it:
   a. focuses too much on capitalist domination of the world economy
   b. ignores the extent of economic specialization in the international economy
   c. ignores the fact that core nations have areas of production that resemble semiperipheral and peripheral areas
   d. relies too heavily on political repression to explain relationships between core and peripheral areas

   ANS: C        REF: 577        OBJ: 2

60. When Ralf Dahrendorf argues that we need "flexible institutions," he means that we should:
   a. adjust to modernization with minimal disruption of existing institutions
   b. engage in more centralized planning
   c. make every effort to reverse the modernization process
   d. rely on the government to solve the problems that arise as a result of modernization

   ANS: A        REF: 578        OBJ: 3        NOTE: Web Quiz

61. According to Ralf Dahrendorf, a frequent effect of modernization on the lives of individuals is:
   a. a feeling of anomie
   b. a higher level of living
   c. an unwillingness to face new experiences
   d. decreased political participation

   ANS: A        REF: 578        OBJ: 3

62. All of the following areas of social change have a measurable effect on the everyday life of individuals EXCEPT:
   a. changing gender roles
   b. public policy
   c. race relations
   d. space exploration

   ANS: D        REF: 578        OBJ: 3

63. Since the end of the nineteenth century, the number of married women in the labor force has:
   a. decreased dramatically
   b. increased dramatically
   c. increased slightly
   d. remained the same

   ANS: B        REF: 581        OBJ: 3

64. The percentage of women working outside the home for pay, who are married and have children, is equal to about:
   a. 5%
   b. 15%
   c. 50%
   d. 70%

   ANS: D        REF: 581        OBJ: 3
65. One suggested consequence of modernization is movement toward a "symmetrical society." This means:
   a. a higher average level of education
   b. greater economic equality among all groups in society
   c. greater equality between men and women
   d. greater political equality
   ANS: C  REF: 582  OBJ: 3

66. One of the results of the entry of married women into the paid labor force has been:
   a. controversy over welfare job requirements for poor mothers of young children
   b. equal sharing of family chores by men and women
   c. equitable pay scales for men and women
   d. increased leisure time for married women who work outside the home for pay
   ANS: A  REF: 582  OBJ: 3

67. A major reason for the declining number of blacks and Hispanics in well-paid manufacturing and blue-collar jobs is:
   a. discriminatory practices on the part of employers
   b. the fact that such jobs are becoming less numerous
   c. the high unemployment associated with an economy geared toward high technology
   d. the refusal of labor unions to accept minority members
   ANS: B  REF: 582  OBJ: 3

68. Which of the following statements about race and inequality in the United States is NOT true?
   a. Minority group members have in recent decades gained greater access to education.
   b. Racial discrimination still exists especially in the widespread mistreatment of black males.
   c. Sports and entertainment are two arenas in which minority group members have made significant gains.
   d. The problems of racial discrimination have been virtually eliminated.
   ANS: C  REF: 582  OBJ: 3

69. Laws and administrative regulations that are formulated by government to control, regulate or guide behavior are called:
   a. civic culture
   b. judicial verdicts
   c. public policy
   d. totalitarianism
   ANS: C  REF: 583  OBJ: 3

70. The scenes captured by the nineteenth-century impressionists were indicative of:
   a. social change.
   b. social statics.
   c. free love.
   d. tragedy.
   ANS: A  REF: 583  OBJ: 3  NOTE: Web Quiz
71. One result of a divided social opinion regarding the environment is:
   a. a political system that encourages the emergence of minority parties
   b. continued conflict over what, if anything, to do about the environment
   c. greater control of the political process by the government
   d. increased levels of educational attainment on the part of citizens

   ANS: B     REF: 583     OBJ: 3

72. Research shows that population growth in excess of food-producing capacity is occurring:
   a. in the United States.
   b. in France.
   c. in many parts of Africa.
   d. in China.

   ANS: C     REF: 583     OBJ: 3

73. Research is showing deserts expanding in:
   b. Africa.
   c. Europe.
   d. all of these

   ANS: D     REF: 584     OBJ: 3

74. An example of the results of a divided public opinion on the environment is seen in the:
   a. classification of nations as core, semiperiphery or peripheral
   b. changes in the ability of political institutions to deal with environmental changes
   c. division of the populace into political parties
   d. political subdivision of the nation into states or provinces

   ANS: B     REF: 584     OBJ: 3

75. A major problem with theories of social change is that they cannot:
   a. be tested using data from actual experience
   b. be used for making policy decisions
   c. explain change that occurred in the past
   d. explain the role of technological innovation in social change

   ANS: A     REF: 584-585     OBJ: 3

76. Which of the following is NOT an element of the evolutionary model of change?
   a. Social change has a direction.
   b. Social change is continuous.
   c. Social change is natural and necessary.
   d. Social change results from inter-group conflict.

   ANS: D     REF: 585     OBJ: 4

77. Nineteenth-century models of social change tended to be:
   a. cyclical
   b. evolutionary
   c. homeostatic
   d. multilinear

   ANS: B     REF: 585     OBJ: 4
78. The belief that social change is an inevitable consequence of human living and that the world’s societies would eventually resemble those of Western Europe is characteristic of which of the following models of social change?
   a. conflict
   b. cyclical
   c. ecological
   d. evolutionary

   ANS: D       REF:  585       OBJ:  4

79. The belief that social change is natural, constant, and necessary is associated with which of the following approaches to social change?
   a. conflict models
   b. cyclical theories
   c. evolutionary models
   d. functionalist theories

   ANS: C       REF:  585       OBJ:  4

80. A major criticism of unilinear theories of social change is that they:
   a. are based on incomplete data
   b. are ethnocentric
   c. disregard the multiple factors involved in any social change
   d. have a short view of history

   ANS: B       REF:  585-586       OBJ:  4       NOTE: Web Quiz

81. Which of the following is NOT an element of multilinear models of social change?
   a. All societies will eventually come to resemble Western societies.
   b. Large-scale social change does not necessarily represent progress.
   c. One must study each society separately to discover the stages that are unique to that society.
   d. Sociologists must account for values that are lost as well as gained as a result of social change.

   ANS: A       REF:  586       OBJ:  4

82. Multilinear models of social change are NOT useful in understanding:
   a. the stages that are unique to a particular society
   b. the erratic nature of modernization in some societies
   c. the values that are lost as well as gained as a result of social change
   d. why societies decline and ultimately disappear

   ANS: D       REF:  586       OBJ:  4

83. The idea that all societies pass through stages roughly equivalent to the life stages of human beings is the central idea of which of the following models of social change?
   a. conflict theories
   b. cyclical models
   c. evolutionary models
   d. functionalist models

   ANS: B       REF:  586       OBJ:  4
84. "Rise and fall" theories are examples of which of the following models of social change?
   a. conflict models
   b. cyclical theories
   c. evolutionary models
   d. functionalist theories

   ANS: B    REF: 586    OBJ: 4

85. In his work The Decline of the West, Oswald Spengler argued that the West reached maturity in the:
   a. seventeenth century
   b. eighteenth century
   c. nineteenth century
   d. twentieth century

   ANS: B    REF: 586    OBJ: 4

86. A "challenge and response" model of social change was proposed by:
   a. Arnold Toynbee
   b. Emile Durkheim
   c. Oswald Spengler
   d. Pitirim Sorokin

   ANS: A    REF: 586    OBJ: 4

87. The idea that history has a way of repeating itself is characteristic of which of the following approaches to social change?
   a. conflict models
   b. cyclical theories
   c. evolutionary models
   d. functionalist theories

   ANS: B    REF: 586    OBJ: 4

88. The belief that social change is an inevitable consequence of human living and that the world's societies would eventually resemble those of Western Europe is characteristic of which of the following models of social change?
   a. conflict
   b. cyclical
   c. ecological
   d. evolutionary

   ANS: D    REF: 585    OBJ: 4

89. Which of the following terms is used by Pitirim Sorokin to refer to a cultural system that stresses spiritual values, hard work, self-denial, and a strong moral code?
   a. idealistic culture
   b. ideational culture
   c. materialistic culture
   d. sensate culture

   ANS: B    REF: 586    OBJ: 4
90. Which of the following statements about ideational culture is NOT true?
   a. It leads to a stable society.
   b. It stresses spiritual values, hard work, self-denial, and a strong moral code.
   c. The benefits from such a cultural arrangement are enjoyed in later generations.
   d. The culture is not unified.
   ANS: A  REF: 586  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

91. According to Pitirim Sorokin, the stage at which ideational and sensate cultures merge to form a new culture is termed:
   a. innovative culture
   b. material culture
   c. the idealistic point
   d. the individualistic point
   ANS: A  REF: 586  OBJ: 4

92. Which of the following approaches to social change is associated with the idea that struggle among groups with different amounts of power produces social change, which leads to a new system of social stratification, which in turn leads to further struggle and further change?
   a. conflict theories
   b. cyclical theories
   c. evolutionary theories
   d. ecological theories
   ANS: A  REF: 586-587  OBJ: 4

93. Which of the following theorists is most closely identified with a conflict model of social change?
   a. Emile Durkheim
   b. Karl Marx
   c. Pitirim Sorokin
   d. Talcott Parsons
   ANS: B  REF: 587  OBJ: 4

94. Which of the following is NOT an element of conflict models of social change?
   a. Change is the product of struggle.
   b. Not all change is revolutionary.
   c. Social class is a key factor in understanding change.
   d. Societies fluctuate between periods of "idealism" and "sensationalism."
   ANS: D  REF: 587  OBJ: 4

95. In his theory of social change, Karl Marx argues that revolutions occur as a result of:
   a. changes in the means of production
   b. changes in the means of distribution
   c. exploitation
   d. poverty
   ANS: A  REF: 587  OBJ: 4
96. From a functionalist perspective, social change occurs as a result of such factors as:
   a. changes in the basic structure of society
   b. changes in the means of production
   c. fluctuations between sensate and ideational periods in a culture's history
   d. population growth and changes in technology
   
   ANS: D  REF: 587  OBJ: 4

97. In his analysis of social change, Talcott Parsons applies a "homeostatic" model of society. By this he means that:
   a. all social change can be seen as fluctuations between ideational and sensate cultures
   b. all societies pass through stages roughly equivalent to the life stages of human beings
   c. as change occurs, institutions attempt to restore society to equilibrium
   d. social change results from the challenges faced by a society and how it responds to them
   
   ANS: C  REF: 587  OBJ: 4

98. Which of the following is most closely associated with the functionalist approach to social change?
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Oswald Spengler
   c. Pitirim Sorokin
   d. Talcott Parsons
   
   ANS: D  REF: 587  OBJ: 4

99. Which of the following is NOT associated with the functionalist approach to social change?
   a. Change occurs on many different fronts simultaneously.
   b. Conflict is minimized through the emergence of legitimate governing institutions.
   c. Social change is disruptive and should be avoided at all costs.
   d. When change occurs, self-regulating mechanisms attempt to restore equilibrium.
   
   ANS: C  REF: 587  OBJ: 4

100. Michael K. believes that the basic nature of all societies is to maintain a balance among the various parts of society. Every time a change does occur, mechanisms evolve that restore balance and allow things to operate smoothly. This view is an example of:
   a. conflict theories of social change
   b. cyclical theories of social change
   c. evolutionary models of social change
   d. functionalist theories of social change
   
   ANS: D  REF: 587  OBJ: 4  NOTE: Web Quiz

101. Social change at the micro and middle levels of social analysis can best be explained by applying:
   a. all the basic sociological perspectives
   b. conflict theory
   c. cyclical models
   d. the functionalist perspective
   
   ANS: A  REF: 588  OBJ: 4
102. Which of the following contributors developed a cyclical model of social change?
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Talcott Parsons
   c. Ralf Dahrendorf
   d. Oswald Spengler
   ANS: D      REF: 586      OBJ: 4

103. Which of the following contributors developed a functionalist model of social change?
   a. Arnold Toynbee
   b. Pitirim Sorokin
   c. Karl Marx
   d. Talcott Parsons
   ANS: D      REF: 587      OBJ: 4

104. The model of social change which states that social change is natural, and constant, has direction, and is continuous is:
   a. bilateral.
   b. unilinear.
   c. cyclical.
   d. multilinear.
   ANS: B      REF: 586      OBJ: 4

105. Which of the following contributors said that all societies pass through stages like the life stages of humans and eventually decline?
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Oswald Spengler
   c. Pitirim Sorokin
   d. Talcott Parsons
   ANS: B      REF: 586      OBJ: 4

106. Who believed that social change results from conflict between social classes?
   a. Karl Marx
   b. Arnold Toynbee
   c. Pitirim Sorokin
   d. Talcott Parsons
   ANS: A      REF: 587      OBJ: 4

107. Functionalist and conflict models can be combined with the interactionist perspective to explain social change at the:
   a. Micro Level
   b. Macro Level
   c. Middle Level
   d. All of the Above
   ANS: D      REF: 588      OBJ: 4      MSC: New
108. In _______________ two or more conventional armies confront each other.
   a. conquest
   b. modernization
   c. symmetrical warfare
   d. asymmetrical warfare

   ANS: C       REF: 568       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

109. The term used when a militarily weaker force attacks a militarily strong force is:
   a. asymmetrical warfare
   b. symmetrical warfare
   c. rule of law
   d. social change

   ANS: A       REF: 568       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

110. Which of the following is NOT one of the questions that must be considered when evaluating the
day of war in social change?
   a. What are the ecological effects?
   b. How do wars help shape the consciousness and culture of a people?
   c. How does warfare affect the roles of women in society?
   d. What is the impact of war on children?

   ANS: D       REF: 569       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

111. The modernization of the military has meant that:
   a. Fewer people are killed overall
   b. There are fewer civilian casualties
   c. Women are involved in the military at greater numbers
   d. Battles are much shorter

   ANS: C       REF: 573       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

112. The total long-term budgetary cost for the war in Iraq is estimated at about:
   a. $13 million
   b. $130 million
   c. $300 billion
   d. $1.3 trillion

   ANS: D       REF: 574       OBJ: 2       MSC: New

113. Neil Smelser associates modernity with changes in all of the following realms EXCEPT:
   a. technology
   b. art
   c. industry
   d. ecology

   ANS: B       REF: 574       OBJ: 2       MSC: New
114. In relation to technology, modern societies are characterized by:
   a. the application of scientific knowledge
   b. the prevalence of religious beliefs to determine truth
   c. a reliance on outside forces
   d. vast deposits of natural resources

   ANS: A  REF: 574  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

115. The idea that modernization must be accompanied by the rejection of religious faith, the separation of
   religion and government, or an increase in democracy is challenged by:
   a. U.S. civil war
   b. functionalists
   c. fundamentalist Islamic movements
   d. conflict theorists

   ANS: C  REF: 576  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

116. Developed nations’ critique of modernity in recent years has given rise to a new school of thought
   known as:
   a. cultural lag
   b. rationality
   c. postmodernism
   d. secularism

   ANS: C  REF: 575  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

117. Considered a critique of modernity, _________________ argues that science, rationality, and all the
   “isms” of the modern world deprive human lives of spirituality, mystery, myth, and diversity of
   expression.
   a. conflict theory
   b. secularism
   c. rationality
   d. postmodernism

   ANS: D  REF: 576  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

118. The Rule of Law Index measures all of the following elements EXCEPT:
   a. accountability of government
   b. role of media
   c. clarity of laws
   d. fair enforcement of laws

   ANS: B  REF: 579  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

119. The data on the growth of global undernourishment are closely related to:
   a. warfare
   b. technological advancement
   c. modernization
   d. climate change

   ANS: D  REF: 583  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
120. Areas with a high risk of desertification are more often found in:
   a. North America
   b. South America
   c. Middle East
   d. Europe
   ANS: C   REF: 584   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

121. What relationship best describes recent trends of undernourished people throughout the world?
   a. The total number of undernourished people has declined in the last 20 years.
   b. Although the total number of undernourished people has increased in the last 20 years, the percentage of undernourished people has decreased slightly.
   c. The percentage of undernourished people has increased consistently every year since 1990.
   d. The total number of undernourished people is on the decline.
   ANS: B   REF: 584   OBJ: 3   MSC: New

122. In the post-World War II period, most sociologists and political leaders envisioned:
   a. a process of modernization that would benefit all nations
   b. a developing religious fundamentalism which would threaten individual safety and security
   c. a return to agrarian lifestyles
   d. the end of war and conflict
   ANS: A   REF: 566   OBJ: 1   MSC: New

123. All of the following could be considered “failed states” EXCEPT:
   a. Iraq
   b. Sudan
   c. Ivory Coast
   d. Kuwait
   ANS: D   REF: 568   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

124. Population loss, economic subjugation, the imposition of foreign languages and cultures and the forced movement to new towns and industrial areas are just some of the:
   a. effects of modernization
   b. ecological impacts of war
   c. postmodern critiques
   d. models for social change
   ANS: B   REF: 569   OBJ: 2   MSC: New

125. An example of the postmodern critique of scientific thought in the United States is:
   a. the demand by some groups that public schools teach an anti-Darwinian view of creation called “creation-science.”
   b. decreased federal funding for scientific research
   c. decreased military spending
   d. the rise of racial supremacy movements
   ANS: A   REF: 575   OBJ: 2   MSC: New
126. Which of the following perspectives helps us to understand how the Ebrie in Ivory Coast manage to maintain some of their tribal traditions in the face of modernism?
   a. Postmodernism
   b. Functionalism
   c. Conflict Theory
   d. Interactionism

   ANS: B      REF: 588      OBJ: 4      MSC: New

TRUE/FALSE

1. Social change is synonymous with progress.
   ANS: F      REF: 567      OBJ: 1

2. People in societies undergoing rapid social change see the future as a process of becoming Westernized.
   ANS: F      REF: 565      OBJ: 1

3. The results of intentional social change are often unpredictable.
   ANS: T      REF: 567      OBJ: 1

4. New communications technologies, as predicted, have contributed to the decline of central city business districts.
   ANS: F      REF: 567      OBJ: 1

5. At the micro-level social change is experienced through new patterns of individual and small-group interaction.
   ANS: T      REF: 566      OBJ: 1

6. Social change at the macro-level involves major changes in a society’s class structure.
   ANS: T      REF: 566      OBJ: 1

7. Macrosocial change may result in the development of entirely new social institutions.
   ANS: T      REF: 266      OBJ: 1

8. One of the universal effects of war on a society is massive increases in population because of refugees.
   ANS: F      REF: 568      OBJ: 2

9. War commonly results in large-scale population migration.
   ANS: T      REF: 569      OBJ: 2
10. Cultural change is an important result of war.
   ANS: T  REF: 570  OBJ: 2

11. War and the preparation for war are important factors in the growth and increased power of local government.
   ANS: F  REF: 572  OBJ: 2

12. War has the effect of centralizing social institutions.
   ANS: T  REF: 572  OBJ: 2

13. Modernization occurred more rapidly in the United States than it is occurring in developing nations today.
   ANS: F  REF: 573  OBJ: 2

14. Relatively nonmodernized societies tend to be characterized by a relatively high degree of self-sufficiency.
   ANS: T  REF: 577  OBJ: 2

15. Wherever modernization takes place among developing nations, the industrialization of agriculture is always accompanied by the growth of industrial cities.
   ANS: F  REF: 576  OBJ: 2

16. The changes of modernization affect only the human species.
   ANS: F  REF: 574  OBJ: 2

17. Peasants whose land has been absorbed into huge banana or coffee plantations are usually better off economically than if they had continued subsistence farming and trading in local markets.
   ANS: F  REF: 577  OBJ: 2

18. War survivors often experience feelings of shame, guilt and inferiority.
   ANS: T  REF: 571  OBJ: 2

19. War often has the effect of decentralizing social institutions.
   ANS: F  REF: 572  OBJ: 2

20. Modernization is a universally positive social and cultural experience.
   ANS: F  REF: 573-574  OBJ: 2

21. The development course of the advanced modern nations is paralleled by the development of the newer nations.
   ANS: F  REF: 577  OBJ: 2
22. In Immanuel Wallerstein's world system theory, the term "core states" refers to those nations that dominate the financial functions of the world economy.

ANS: T    REF: 577    OBJ: 2

23. Ralf Dahrendorf argues that anomie has become so problematic in contemporary society that we should attempt to reverse the course of modernization.

ANS: F    REF: 578    OBJ: 3

24. Fewer than 25 percent of today's married women with children are in the labor market.

ANS: F    REF: 581    OBJ: 3

25. In the United States, blacks of all classes tend to experience racial discrimination in the same way.

ANS: F    REF: 582    OBJ: 3

26. Recent data show that there has been a significant increase in the number of blacks who have obtained well-paying, working class jobs.

ANS: F    REF: 582    OBJ: 3

27. Nineteenth-century social evolutionary models depicted social change as a natural and constant process.

ANS: T    REF: 585    OBJ: 4

28. Cyclical theories of social change embody the key idea that history repeats itself.

ANS: T    REF: 586    OBJ: 4

29. The idea of class conflict is the basis for the functionalist models of social change.

ANS: F    REF: 586    OBJ: 4

30. Marx argued that social change is fundamentally rooted in the class struggles between those who control the means of production and the laborers.

ANS: T    REF: 587    OBJ: 4

31. Functionalist theories of social change are built on the idea that different aspects of society adapt to changing circumstances.

ANS: T    REF: 587    OBJ: 4

32. Functionalists argue that as social changes occur, societies attempt to restore a state of equilibrium.

ANS: T    REF: 587    OBJ: 4

33. Conflict and functionalist models of social change are most useful at the macro level of social analysis.

ANS: T    REF: 586-587    OBJ: 4
34. Conflict and functionalist theories have no applicability in understanding social change at the micro or middle level of social analysis.
   ANS: F  REF: 588  OBJ: 4

35. Some social change is far beyond our ability to control.
   ANS: T  REF: 567  OBJ: 1  MSC: New

36. Asymmetrical warfare involves two forces of equal military strength.
   ANS: F  REF: 568  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

37. Terrorist organizations are an example of asymmetrical warfare.
   ANS: T  REF: 568  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

38. Modern warfare is more devastating to noncombatants than wars a century ago.
   ANS: T  REF: 573  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

39. Neil Smelser proposes that societies undergo changes with regards to technology, agriculture, industry and ecology in the process of modernization.
   ANS: T  REF: 574  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

40. Postmodernism has not had any perceptible influence on modern corporations or other bureaucracies.
   ANS: T  REF: 576  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

41. A developing nation and a modernizing nation are the same thing.
   ANS: T  REF: 576  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

42. Iraq is an example of a failed state.
   ANS: T  REF: 568  OBJ: 2  MSC: New

43. The percentage of the world’s population that is undernourished has declined slightly in the last 20 years.
   ANS: T  REF: 584  OBJ: 3  MSC: New

44. Due to climate change, Europe faces a significant risk of desertification.
   ANS: F  REF: 584  OBJ: 3  MSC: New
SHORT ANSWER

1. Describe the ecological impact of war on society.

ANS:
War has a huge impact on societies in that many people are killed or injured. When large numbers of men are killed, populations remain unbalanced for more than a generation. War causes large scale population shifts and accelerated economic change. For losers, war may mean population loss, economic subjugation, imposition of a new language and culture, and forced population transfer.

REF: 569 OBJ: 2

2. Identify four social changes associated with modernization.

ANS:
A developing or modernizing society (1) changes from simple, traditional techniques toward the application of scientific knowledge; (2) moves from subsistence farming toward cash crops, purchase of nonagricultural products in the market, and agricultural wage labor; (3) changes from human/animal power to power-driven machines for production of commodities; and (4) urbanizes.

REF: 574 OBJ: 4

3. Differentiate between evolutionary and cyclical models of social change.

ANS:
Cyclical models take the view that civilizations rise and fall, respond to a series of challenges, or alternate between two opposing sets of cultural values. Evolutionary models see social change as natural and constant, with all societies becoming increasingly complex through a steady series of stages. Cyclical models generally see social history as circular, with evolutionary theories seeing it as linear.

REF: 585-586 OBJ: 4

4. Compare conflict and functionalist views of social change.

ANS:
Conflict theory argues that conflict among groups with different amounts of power produces change, which leads to a new system of stratification which leads to further conflict and further change. Functionalists see social change occurring as a result of population growth, changes in technology, inequalities among classes and status groups and efforts by different groups to meet their needs in a world of scarce resources.

REF: 586-587 OBJ: 4
5. Explain the relationship between modernization and dependency.

ANS:
Some argue that the development of the more advanced modern nations impedes that of newer nations or channels it in directions that are not necessarily beneficial to the less developed societies. The dominance of the developed nations leads, for example, to one-crop economies. Peasants give up subsistence agriculture and trading in local markets and they are transformed into a class of landless rural laborers. The less developed society as a whole is dependent upon the more advanced nation as a market for its one crop.

REF: 577 OBJ: 2

6. Explain briefly Immanuel Wallerstein's world system theory.

ANS:
Wallerstein divides the world into core states, semiperipheral areas, and peripheral areas. The core states are the most technologically advanced and dominate the world economy. The semiperipheral areas are developed to some extent but still dependent on capital and technology provided by the core states. The peripheral areas supply basic resources and labor to the core and semiperipheral area. This system is based on economic domination and does not require political repression as well.

REF: 577 OBJ: 2

7. Explain the basic questions that sociologists as they attempt to understand social change across different societies.

ANS:
Sociologists deal with questions of universality, control, predictability, and utility. The extent and diversity of social change in the modern era has many social scientists agreeing that social change is universal. In particular, the movement toward modernism undergirds this claim. Second, sociologists, when grappling with issues of whether social change can be controlled, recognize that while some changes are within our power to instigate and limit, others, typically at the macro level, are much further out of reach. The ability of sociologists to predict social change has been somewhat unpredictable. While it’s not for lack of trying, social scientists have had something less than universal success in anticipating future events and trends. Finally, there is much contention over what counts as “progress” with regards to social change, and indeed, what one society views as positive, another may understand in more negative light.

REF: 567 OBJ: 1 MSC: New

8. What is the impact of war on gender relations?

ANS:
Women and children often face the harshest cruelties of war. Barred from fighting in many cultures, women are nevertheless responsible for holding societies together while being targeted for abuse, rape, degradation and death by enemy forces. Often women and families are displaced as they flee oncoming troops or are forced into refugee camps.

REF: 572 OBJ: 2 MSC: New
ESSAY

1. Identify the effects of social change on the micro, middle, and macro levels of social life.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 566

2. Discuss at length the various aspects of social change. Include in your discussion control of social change, if social change is progress, and if social change is predictable.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 565-568

3. Discuss the indicators of social change and modernization.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 578-579

4. Explain how war and conflict results in centralized social institutions.

   ANS: Not Given
   REF: 572-573 MSC: New